CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

2027/2028 IDP STATUS QUO/ANALYSIS REPORT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY **1**
LIST OF FIGURES **v**
LIST OF MAPS **vi**
LIST OF ACRONYMS **0**
CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY VISION, MISSION, AND VALUES **4**
DISTRICT AND LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES VISION & MISSION **5**
FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: CLLR MAMEDUPI TEFFO **6**
SECTION A: THE PLANNING PROCESS **10**
1. INTRODUCTION **10**
1.1. The Legislative and Contextual Framework 10
1.2. The IDP Strategic Approach and Alignment with all Spheres of Government 15
1.2.1. Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development 16
1.2.2. Agenda 2063: The Africa We Want 17
1.2.3. National Development Plan: A Vision for 2030 17
1.2.4. The Government of National Unity Priorities 18
1.2.5. Twelve (12) National Outcomes (in particular Outcome 9) 18
1.2.6. Back to Basics: Serving our communities better. 19
1.2.7. Reviewed Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) 19
1.2.8. Capricorn District 2040 Growth and Development Strategy (CDM 2040 GDS) 19
1.2.9. Highlights of the 2026 Budget Speech 21
1.2.10. State of the Nation Address 2026 22
1.2.11. Key priorities of the Limpopo State of the Province Address 2026 23
1.2.12. The IDP Alignment of Programmes 25
1.3. Powers and Functions of District and Local Municipalities 28
1.3.1. The powers and functions of District municipality are as follows: 28
1.4. IDP/Budget Review Process 29
1.5. Limpopo MEC's IDP Assessment Findings 35
1.6. Institutional Arrangements 35
1. INTRODUCTION 37
1.7. Description of the Municipal Area 37
1.8. Demographic Profile 40
1.8.1. Area and Population Density 43
1.8.2. Gender Distribution 43
1.8.3. Age Structure 44
1.8.4. People with Disability 44
1.8.4.1.1.1. CDM Population/Ethnic Group Structure 45
1.8.5. Population by Home Language 46
1.8.6. Households Dynamics 47
1.8.7. Marital Status in CDM 48
1.8.8. Local Skills Base and Jobs creation through LED Initiatives 49
1.9. KPA 1 - SPATIAL RATIONALE AND ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS 51
1.9.1. Climate Change 73
1.10. KPA 2 – BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS 82
1.10.1. Water Services 83
1.10.2. Water Quality 90
1.10.3. Sanitation Services 93
1.10.4. Electricity Services 95

1.10.5. Free Basic Services 96
1.10.6. Roads and Transport Services 97
1.11. Map 15: Road Network Map 98
1.11.1. Road Network Jurisdiction 99
1.11.2. Situational Analysis (Current Asset Condition and Performance) 99
1.11.3. RCAM Classification 101
1.11.4. Extent of assets 102
1.11.5. Usage of Assets 102
1.11.6. Traffic Volumes on the Unpaved Road Network (Rural) 103
1.5.13 Traffic Volumes on the Unpaved Road Network (Rural) 103
1.11.7. Engineering Condition of Assets 103
1.11.8. Functional Condition of Assets 104
1.11.9. Unpaved Road 105
1.11.10. Trends 107
1.11.11. Transport Corridors and Nodes 112
1.11.12. Transport Needs Assessment 114
1.11.13. Telecommunication Services 120
1.11.14. Sport, Arts and Culture 120
1.11.15. Safety and Security 129
1.11.16. Emergency Management, Fire and Rescue Services 136
1.11.17. Disaster Risk Management Services 137
1.11.18. Municipal Health Services (MHS) 140
1.11.19. Health 142
1.11.20. Education 152
1.12. KPA 3 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 159
1.6.1 Gross domestic product by region (GDP-R) 159
1.12.1. Gross value added by region (GVA-R) 161
1.12.2. Economic Growth Rate in CDM 163
1.12.3. Labour 163
1.12.4. Unemployment 168
1.12.5. Total employment 169
1.13. 1.6.5.1 Formal and Informal employment 171
1.6.6 Households Income 171
1.13.1. Household Expenditure 172
1.6.7 Social Grants 173
1.14. Human development index (HDI) 174
1.15. Gini coefficient 175
1.6.7 Poverty 176
1.6.8 Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) 178
1.6.9 Local Economic Development (LED) Opportunities in CDM Agricultural Development 179
1.16. KPA 4 - FINANCIAL VIABILITY ANALYSIS 193
1.6.10 Revenue Management 195
1.6.11 Supply Chain Management 195
1.6.12 Assets Management 195
1.6.13 Debt Management 195
1.6.14 Expenditure Management 195
1.6.15 Budget and Treasury Management 196
1.17. KPA 5 – GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS 198
1.6.16 Intergovernmental Relations and Structures of the Municipality 198

1.6.17	Municipal Committees	201
1.6.18	Municipal Audit Outcomes	202
1.6.19	Risk Management	202
1.6.20	Municipal Public Participation Programmes/Activities	203
1.6.21	Stakeholder Analysis	204
1.18.	KPA 6 - MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	207
1.6.22	Establishment, Category and Type of Municipality	207
1.6.23	CDM Institutional Structures	207
1.6.24	Human Resource Management	210
1.6.25	Information Management System	213
1.6.26	Performance Management System	213
1.6.27	Fleet Management Services	214
1.6.28	Records Management	214
1.19.	Cross Cutting Issues	216
1.6.29	Special Focus	216
1.6.30	Consolidated SWOT Analysis	219
1.6.31	Consolidation of Key Development Priorities	224
1.6.32	Conclusion	226

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: List of Legislations applicable to CDM 10
Table 2: List of Policy Frameworks applicable to CDM 15
Table 3: CDM 2040 GDS Key Strategies and Objectives 20
Table 4: Below is a summary of the key issues: 22
Table 5: Alignment of the DDM-One Plan, CDM Key Strategic Objectives, 2040 GDS, LDP, NDP and Back to Basics 26
Table 6: Phases of the IDP Review/Development 30
Table 7: Below is a summary of the key activities for the 2027/2028 IDP Review Process 32
Table 8: Limpopo MEC's IDP Credibility Ratings and IDP/SDBIP Ratings 35
Table 9: Capricorn District and its Four Local Municipalities 40
Table 10: CDM Demographic Profile 40
Table 11: Population Distribution, HH, Settlements, Wards and Traditional Leaders 41
Table 13: Area and Population Density per Local Municipality 43
Table 14: Gender Distribution in CDM 44
Table 15: Persons with Disability in CDM – 2016 and 2022 45
Table 18: Households Dynamics in CDM 47
Table 26: Analysis of Infrastructure Investment by Nodal Point Area 66
Table 91: Service delivery platform: number of facilities by level 143

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Legislative Framework for Local Government Administration 15
Figure 2: Alignment of Strategic Plans 25
Figure 3: Phases of the IDP Review/ Development 29
Figure 4: Internal Role Players and Responsibilities 36
Figure 5: External Role Players and Responsibilities 36
Figure 11: Language most spoken in the household – 2022 47
Figure 20: Condition of Paved Roads Graph 105
Figure 28: Visual Gravel Index (VGI) Results – Class 4 & 5 (12 367 km) 111
Figure 29: Visual Gravel Index (VGI) Results – Class 4 & 5 (12 367 km) 112
Figure 37: Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Capricorn and The Rest of Limpopo, 2023 [Percentage] 160
Figure 39: The Labour Force Participation Rate - Local Municipalities and The Rest of Capricorn District Municipality, 2017 And 2022 [Percentage] 167
Figure 40: Unemployment and Unemployment Rate (Official Definition) - Capricorn District Municipality, 2012-2022 [Number Percentage] 168
Figure 41: Unemployment Rate - Local Municipalities and The Rest of Capricorn District Municipality, 2012, 2017 And 2022 [Percentage] 169
Figure 42: Total Employment Per Broad Economic Sector - Capricorn District Municipality, 2022 [Percentage] 170
Figure 43: Formal and Informal Employment by Broad Economic Sector - Capricorn District Municipality, 2022 [Numbers] 171
Figure 44: Index of Buying Power Capricorn District Municipality, 2012-2022 [Index Value] 172
Figure 45: Disbursement of Social Grants in Capricorn (2011 - 2026) 174
Figure 46: Human Development Index (HDI) - Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2012, 2017, 2022 [Number] 175
Figure 47: Human Development Index (HDI) - Local Municipalities and the Rest of Capricorn District Municipality, 2022 [Number] 175
Figure 48: Gini Coefficient - Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2012-2022 [Number] 176
Figure 49: Gini Coefficient - Local Municipalities and the Rest of Capricorn District Municipality, 2022 [Number] 176
Figure 50: Number and Percentage of People Living in Poverty - Capricorn District Municipality, 2012-2022 [Number Percentage] 177
Figure 51: Percentage of People Living in Poverty - Local Municipalities and the Rest of Capricorn District Municipality,2022 [Percentage] 177

Figure 52: Poverty Gap Rate by Population Group - Capricorn District Municipality, 2012-2022 [Percentage] 178
Figure 53: Poverty Gap Rate - Local Municipalities and the Rest of Capricorn District Municipality, 2022 [Percentage] 178
Figure 54: Agric – Total GDP 180
Figure 55: CDM Stakeholder 205
Figure 56: Departments and Constituting Sections 209
Figure 57: Top Structure of CDM 210
Figure 58: Number of HIV+ people against the number of people living with AIDS 219

LIST OF MAPS

Map 1: Capricorn District Municipality Regional Context 38
Map 2: Capricorn District Municipality Local Context 39
Map 11: Capricorn District Bioregional Map 69
Map 10: Projected change in average annual average number of very hot days with daily temperature maxima exceeding 35°C from 1961-1990 to 2021-2050 for CDM. 75
Map 11: Settlement-level flood risk for Capricorn District Municipality 75
Map 12: Projected Change into the future in extreme rainfall days across CDM 76
Map 13: Projected changes in groundwater recharge potential from baseline climatic conditions to the future across CDM. 77
Map 14: CDM Water Infrastructure Bulk and Reticulation 90
Map 15: Road Network Map 98
Map 16: Public Transport Map 116
Map 20: CDM Health Facilities 150
Map 21: Higher Learning Institutions in CDM 155

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ABBREVIATION	INTERPRETATION
AGSA	Auditor General South Africa
ALM	Aganang Local Municipality (disestablished)
ARV	Antiretroviral
ASS	Annual Schools Survey
BAR	Basic Assessment Report
BBBEE	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
BLM	Blouberg Local Municipality
BWS	Bulk Water Supply
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CBCSS	Community Based Care Support Services
CBD	Central Business District
CDM	Capricorn District Municipality
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
CGDS	Capricorn Growth & Development Strategy
CHC	Community Health Centres
CO	Carbon Monoxide
COGHSTA	Limpopo Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs
CPF	Community Policing Forum
CSF	Community Safety Forum
DPIs	Development Priority Issues
DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
DC	District Code
DDM	District Development Model
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DFA	Development Facilitation Act 65 of 1995
DGP	District Growth Point
DHSD	Department of Health and Social Development
DIC	Drop in Centre
DMR	Department of Minerals Resources
DoARD	Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
DoE	Department of Education
DPWRI	Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure
DRMF	Disaster Risk Management Forum
DSAC	Department of Sports Arts & Culture
DTI	Department of Trade and Investment
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
ECD	Early Childhood Development
EEDG	Energy Efficiency Demand Grant
EEP	Employment Equity Plan
EHS	Environmental Health Services
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EM	Executive Mayor
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
ERP	Enterprise Resource Planning
FET	Further Education & Training
FMG	Financial Management Grant

ABBREVIATION	INTERPRETATION
GDIP	Green Drop Improvement Plan
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GDS	Growth and Development Strategy
GIS	Geographical Information System
GRAP	Generally Recognized Accounting Practice
HCBC	Home Community Based Care
HDI	Human Development Index
HIV/AIDS	Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
HH	Households
HR	Human Resource
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IDC	Industrial Development Corporation
IDDRR	International Day for Disaster Risk Reduction
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IGR	Intergovernmental Relations
IT	Information & Technology
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LARP	Land and Agrarian Reform Project
LDV	Light Delivery Vehicles
LED	Local Economic Development
LEDA	Limpopo Economic Development Agency
LEDET	Limpopo Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
LDP	Limpopo Development Plan
LGSETA	Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority
LM	Local Municipality
LNLM	Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality
LTP	Limpopo Tourism & Parks
LUM	Land Use Management
SDGs	Sustainable Development Goals
MDMC	Municipal Disaster Management Centre
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003
MGP	Municipal Growth Point
MPAC	Municipal Public Accounts Committee
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MEC	Member of Executive Committee
MHS	Municipal Health Services
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MLM	Molemole Local Municipality
MM	Municipal Manager
MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPAC	Municipal Public Account Committee
MPLS	Multiprotocol Label Switching Solution
MSA	Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000
MSIG	Municipal System Improvement Grant
MTEF	Medium Term Expenditure Framework

ABBREVIATION	INTERPRETATION
MTREF	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
MTSF	Medium Term Strategic Framework
MWIG	Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant
NDP	National Development Plan
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
NLTA	National Land Transport Transition Act 22 of 2000
NMT	Non-Motorised Transport
NPO	Non-Profit Organisation
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspectives
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPEX	Operational Expenditure
OTP	Office of the Premier
PAIA	Promotion of Access to Information Act
PCP	Population Concentration Point
PGP	Provincial Growth Point
PLM	Polokwane Local Municipality
PMS	Performance Management System
PMU	Project Management Unit
PPPs	Public Private Partnerships
PRASA	Passenger Rail Agency of South Africa
RA	Road Assessment
RAL	Roads Agency Limpopo
RRAMS	Rural Road Asset Management System
RDP	Reconstruction & Development Programme
REAL	Revenue, Expenditure, Assets & Liability
RHIG	Rural Households Infrastructure Grant
RSC levies	Regional Services Councils Levy
RWS	Regional Water Scheme
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SANRAL	South African National Road Agency Limited
SANS	South African National Standards
SAP	Systems Applications and Products
SAPS	South African Police Services
SASSA	South African Social Security Agency
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SDGs	Sustainable Development Goals
SDI	Spatial Development Initiatives
SDWAN	Software Defined Wide Area Network
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SETA	Skills Education Training Authority
SIPs	Strategic Integrated Projects
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SMMEs	Small Medium & Micro Enterprises
SO2	Sulphur Oxide
SODA	State of the District Address

ABBREVIATION	INTERPRETATION
SONA	State of the Nation Address
SOPA	State of the Province Address
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
STATSSA	Statistic South Africa
SWOT	Strength, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats
VAT	Value Added Tax
VOCS	Victim of Crime Survey
VIP	Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine
WESSA	Wildlife and Environmental Society of South Africa
WSA	Water Service Authority
WSDP	Water Services Development Plan
WSIG	Water Services Infrastructure Grant
WSP	Work Skills Plan
WTP	Water Treatment Plant
WWRAP	Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan
WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works
ZCC	Zion Christian Church and ZCC ST Engenas

VISION

- "Capricorn District, the home of excellence and opportunities for a better life"

MISSION

- "To provide quality services, in a cost effective and efficient manner, through competent people, partnerships, information and knowledge management creating sustainability of economic development in the interest of all stakeholders"

VALUES

- Our vision and mission is based on the following values:
- **I-RESPECT**
- **I**ntegrity
- **R**esponsibility
- **E**xcellence
- **S**ervice
- **P**artnership
- **E**mpowerment
- **C**ommunication/Commitment
- **T**rust

DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY ISSUES

- The District conceptualised the Development Priority Issues as long term goals, which are linked to the vision and mission, as follows:
- Health and Dignity
- Secure Living Conditions
- Education
- Financial Security
- Good Governance

DISTRICT AND LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES VISION & MISSION

CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Vision: *"Capricorn District, the home of excellence and opportunities for a better life"*

Mission: *"To provide quality services, in a cost effective and efficient manner, through competent people, partnerships, information and knowledge management creating sustainability of economic development in the interest of all stakeholders"*

"Re Šoma le Setšhaba"

BLOUBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Vision:*" A participatory municipality that turns prevailing challenges into opportunities for growth and development through optimal utilisation of available resources"*

Mission:*" To ensure the delivery of quality services through community participation and creation of an enabling environment for economic growth and job creation"*

"Kodumela moepa thutse"

LEPELLE-NKUMPI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Vision: *"Be financially viable municipality, geared towards the improvement of quality of life of the people by providing sustainable services".*

Mission: *"To effectively provide quality services and thus make a significant contribution to social and economic development of the community"*

"Motho ke motho ka batho"

MOLEMOLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Vision: *"A developmental people driven organisation that serves its community"*

Mission: *"To provide essential and sustainable services in an efficient and effective manner"*

"Kopano ke maatla go aga setshaba se kaone"

POLOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Vision: *"Ultimate in innovation and sustainable development"*

Mission*: "Provision of cost effective services which promote socio-economic development, a safe and healthy environment through good governance and active community participation"*

FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: CLLR MAMEDUPI TEFFO

It is both a privilege and an honour to present the Draft 2026/2027 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget of the Capricorn District Municipality. This is the final IDP and Budget of the current Council term, and it gives us an opportunity not only to outline the programme of action for the year ahead, but also to reflect on the journey we have travelled with our communities. The 2026/2027 Budget concludes and consolidates the priorities that were set at the beginning of this term - improving access to basic services, strengthening governance and accountability, building institutional capacity, and laying a stronger foundation for inclusive economic growth across the district.

The Integrated Development Plan remains the municipality's principal strategic planning instrument. It provides a clear roadmap that aligns our developmental priorities with national, provincial and local government policy frameworks, while ensuring that the voices of our communities continue to shape the direction of service delivery. This Draft IDP and Budget therefore reaffirms our commitment to responsive, sustainable and people-centred development.

At the centre of our developmental agenda is the provision of reliable and sustainable water services. As a Water Services Authority, the municipality continues to prioritize investments in bulk water supply, reticulation networks, refurbishment of aging infrastructure, water quality management and sanitation services. In this final year of the term, we are also directing resources toward the completion of incomplete water projects, strengthening disaster relief interventions in response to climate change, improving fire-fighting capacity, supporting municipal health services, promoting waste management to curb illegal dumping, and filling critical vacant posts while investing in skills development to capacitate our staff to fulfil their mandates effectively.

Strengthening good governance and financial management remains a priority. We are proud to maintain a clean audit outcome, which reflects our unwavering commitment to transparency, accountability and sound financial administration. Through prudent budgeting, stronger internal controls and improved revenue management, we seek to ensure that every public resource entrusted to this municipality delivers maximum value for our communities.
In line with the District Development Model (DDM), Capricorn District Municipality continues to promote integrated planning and collaboration across all spheres of government. Through the "One Plan, One Budget, One Approach" principle, we are aligning development initiatives with national and provincial programmes to ensure that resources are directed to priority areas where they will have the greatest impact.

A key priority for this financial year is strengthening operations and maintenance of municipal infrastructure. We are implementing stronger monitoring mechanisms for consultants and contractors, enforcing strict project timelines, and promoting skills transfer to our internal teams. This will enhance institutional capacity and reduce long-term dependency on external service providers. We also recognize the challenges identified through the Blue Drop and Green Drop assessments, particularly in relation to water and wastewater management. These findings serve as an important guide as we implement targeted interventions to improve water quality management and restore compliance with national standards, ensuring the lives

and dignity of the community is maintained. In pursuit of financial sustainability, the municipality continues to implement smart metering systems across our towns and villages. This initiative aims to improve revenue collection and address the growing challenge of consumer debt, which currently exceeds R700 million. We call upon all residents and businesses to partner with the municipality by paying for services rendered, thereby ensuring the sustainability of service delivery.
Furthermore, we remain committed to strengthening public-private partnerships and encouraging investment within the district. By working together with the private sector and other development partners, we can unlock economic opportunities, stimulate local growth, and create sustainable livelihoods for our communities.
This IDP and Budget is more than a planning document. It is a contract with our communities, reflecting their needs, priorities and aspirations. It guides our collective effort to build a district that is inclusive, resilient and prosperous.

As it is the last IDP and budget for the term, I would like to thank the following men and women who for the past four years contributed enormously to service delivery of our people : madam speaker, whip of council, all councillors, section 79 committees, portfolio committees and their chairpersons, whippery and all political parties represented in council, municipal manager and all staff of the municipality and, communities, business sector as well as members of the media
As we move forward, let us continue to work together, government, communities, traditional leaders, business and civil society, to accelerate development and improve service delivery across the Capricorn District.

Together, Re šoma le setšhaba

Executive Mayor
Cllr Mamedupi Teffo

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY MUNICIPAL MANAGER: Mr RAMAKUNTWANE SELEPE

The Draft 2026/2027 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget of the Capricorn District Municipality provides a comprehensive administrative and strategic framework to guide service delivery, institutional performance and resource allocation for the 2026/2027 financial year.

The development and review of this IDP have been undertaken in accordance with the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), which requires municipalities to adopt and annually review an Integrated Development Plan that informs the municipal budget, performance management and developmental priorities. The IDP is therefore both a planning and management instrument through which the municipality coordinates its programmes and measures progress.

The IDP outlines the municipality's development trajectory across the six key performance areas of local government, namely:

- Basic Services Delivery and Infrastructure Development
- Local Economic Development
- Financial Viability and Management
- Good Governance and Public Participation
- Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development
- Spatial Planning and Environmental Management

As a Water Services Authority, the Capricorn District Municipality continues to prioritize the provision of sustainable and reliable water services to communities within the district. The municipality will focus on strengthening the management of water infrastructure, improving operational efficiency, and enhancing the maintenance of existing assets to ensure long-term sustainability and improved service delivery outcomes.

The IDP also places emphasis on strengthening institutional capacity and internal systems. Key administrative priorities include improving performance management processes, strengthening supply chain management practices, enhancing compliance with legislative frameworks, and improving coordination across municipal departments. These measures are intended to promote operational efficiency and ensure effective implementation of municipal programmes and projects.

Financial management and sustainability remain central to the municipality's governance framework. The MTREF budget associated with this IDP has been developed in accordance with the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and National Treasury guidelines. The municipality will continue to strengthen internal financial controls, improve revenue management systems, and ensure prudent expenditure management in order to sustain its financial stability and maintain sound audit outcomes.

The municipality further recognizes the importance of integrated development and intergovernmental coordination. Through the District Development Model (DDM), Capricorn District Municipality will continue to work collaboratively with national and provincial government departments, local municipalities, and traditional leadership structures to ensure coordinated planning and implementation of development initiatives across the district.

Monitoring and evaluation mechanisms remain critical to the successful implementation of the IDP. The municipality will continue to strengthen the Performance Management System (PMS) to ensure that development objectives, budget allocations, and service delivery targets are closely aligned. Regular reporting, performance reviews, and monitoring processes will be implemented to ensure accountability and transparency in the execution of municipal programmes.

In conclusion, this IDP provides a structured administrative framework that guides the municipality's development agenda, institutional operations, and service delivery priorities. Through effective planning, sound financial management, and strengthened institutional capacity, the Capricorn District Municipality remains committed to improving service delivery and promoting sustainable development across the district.

Municipal Manager
Mr Ramakuntwane Selepe

SECTION A: THE PLANNING PROCESS

1. INTRODUCTION

The notion of Integrated Development Planning was introduced in the Local Government Transition Act, 1996 through the requirement that municipalities should develop Integrated Development Plans (IDPs). The content and purpose of the IDP were then further described in the White Paper on Local Government and formally introduced through the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) 32 of 2000. The MSA requires every municipality in South Africa to produce an IDP. The Act also requires municipalities to review the IDP on an annual basis to trace and reflect on progress made in responding to the identified development challenges.

1.1. The Legislative and Contextual Framework

The legislation was enacted to guide the establishment and functions of metropolitan, district and local municipalities, including the promulgation of integrated development planning as a tool for development were noted in district and local municipal IDP reports. Section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act requires that the IDP must be compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements. This IDP is compiled within the confines of what the under listed legislation advocates for.

Table 1: List of Legislations applicable to CDM

LEGISLATION	SCOPE
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) and Regulations	To introduce a new constitution for the Republic of South Africa and to provide for matters incidental thereto. Sec 152. Objects of local government. - (1) The objects of local government are- *(a)* to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities. *(b)* to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner. (c) to promote social and economic development. (d) to promote a safe and healthy environment; and *(e)* to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in matters of local government. (2) A municipality must strive, within its financial and administrative capacity, to achieve the objects set out in subsection (1). Sec 153. Developmental duties of municipalities. - A municipality must - *(a)* structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community; and *(b)* Participate in national and provincial development programmes.
Local Government: Municipal Systems Amendment Act, (Act 3 of 2022) and Regulations	To give effect to “developmental local government”; To set principles, mechanisms and processes to promote social and economic upliftment of communities and to ensure access to affordable services for all; and

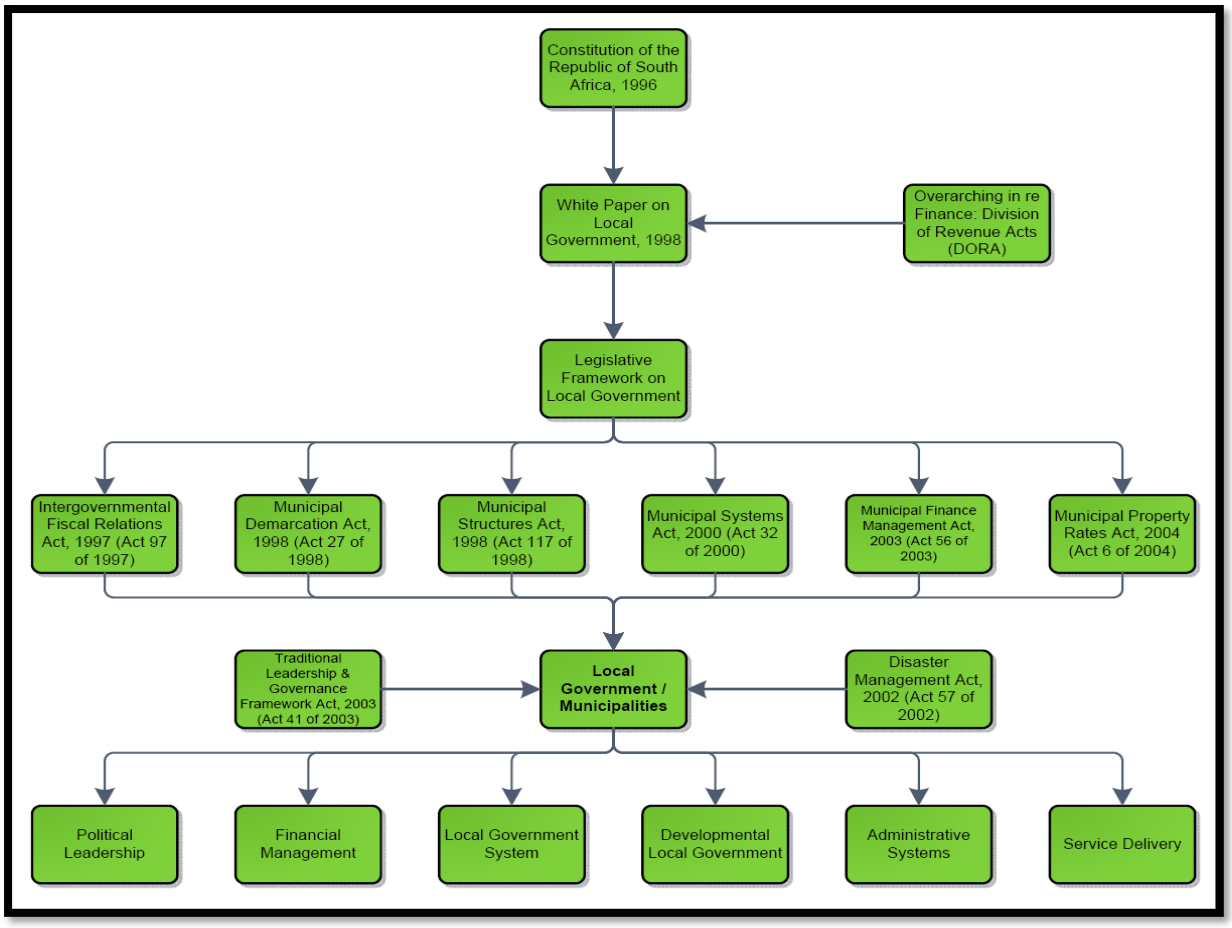
LEGISLATION	SCOPE
	To set a framework for planning, performance management, resource mobilisation and organisational change and community participation.
Local Government: Municipal Structures Amendment Act, (Act 3 of 2021) and Regulations	To provide for the establishment of municipalities in accordance with the requirements relating to the categories and types of municipality, the division of functions and powers between municipalities and appropriate electoral systems; and To regulate internal systems, structures and office-bearers.
Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) and Regulations	To regulate financial management in the local sphere of government to require that all revenue, expenditure assets and liabilities of municipalities and municipal entities are managed efficiently and effectively; and To determine responsibilities of persons entrusted with local sphere financial management and also to determine certain conditions as well as provide for matters connected therewith.
Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Amendment Bill (2023)	To strengthen the use of government procurement to advance specific national socio-economic objectives.
Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Amendment Act 29 of 2014	The amendment Act was to refine, clarify and close gaps in the original Municipal Property Rates Act of 2004. It aimed to make the system of property rating more effective and more consistent across all municipalities in South Africa, while also promoting specific national priorities.
Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act (Act 27 of 1998) and Regulations	To provide for criteria and procedures for the determination of municipal boundaries by an independent authority; and to provide for matters connected thereto.
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act 16 of 2013)	To provide for Integrated Development Plans, reflecting current planning and to institutionalise development tribunals for evaluating applications.
White Paper of Transforming Public Service Delivery (Batho Pele White Paper of 1997)	To provide a policy framework and a practical implementation strategy for the transformation of Public Service Delivery.
White Paper on Local Government (1998)	Establishes the basis for a new developmental local government system.
Traditional Leadership and Government Framework Act (Act 41 of 2003) and Regulations Traditional and Khoi-San Leadership Act, 2019	To provide statutory recognition for traditional and Khoi-San communities, their leadership structures, and the roles of leaders, addressing flaws in previous legislation by integrating Khoi-San communities, and establishing the Commission on Khoi-San Matters to handle recognition applications, though the Act was declared unconstitutional and invalid for lacking meaningful public participation in its legislative process.
Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act No. 97 of 1997	To promote cooperation between the national, provincial and local spheres of government on fiscal, budgetary and financial matters; to prescribe a process for the determination of an equitable sharing and allocation of revenue raised nationally; and to provide for matters in connection therewith.
Inter-Governmental Relations Framework Act (Act 13 of 2005)	To establish a framework for the national government, provincial governments and local governments to promote and facilitate

LEGISLATION	SCOPE
	intergovernmental relations; to provide for mechanisms and procedures to facilitate the settlement of intergovernmental disputes; and to provide for matters connected therewith.
Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act (Act 27 of 2000) and Regulations	To regulate municipal elections; to amend certain laws; and to provide for matters connected therewith.
National Environmental Management Laws Amendment Act, 2022	The purpose of the National Environmental Management Laws Amendment Act, 2022 (NEMLAA), is to amend several national environmental management laws, including the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), to strengthen their enforcement provisions, clarify definitions, and address implementation challenges. The Act seeks to improve regulatory certainty, deter non-compliance, empower competent authorities with enhanced enforcement powers, and clarify new requirements, particularly for environmental authorization and the management of invasive species and financial provisioning.
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Amendment Act, 2014 (Act 20 of 2014)	To ensuring clean air that is not harmful to public health and well-being. It replaces the old Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act (APPA) 45 of 1965 to provide a more modern, outcome-based approach to managing air quality through national standards and specific regulations for different levels of government.
National Land Transport Amendment Act (Act 23 of 2023)	To modernise South Africa's land transport laws by formally integrating e-hailing services into the regulatory framework, mandating operating licences for these services, and specifying safety standards like vehicle branding and panic buttons. It also promotes non-motorised and accessible transport, clarifies the roles of different government spheres, and streamlines the administration of public transport contracts and operating licences.
National Environmental Management Law Amendment Act 2022 (Act 2 of 2022)	To protect human health and the environment by providing reasonable measures for preventing pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development. It does this by establishing national norms and standards, setting up institutional arrangements and planning matters, creating specific waste management measures, licensing and controlling waste management activities, providing for the remediation of contaminated land, and establishing a national waste information system for compliance and enforcement.
Water Services Amendment Act (Act 30 of 2004)	To provide for the right of access to basic water supply and basic sanitation services, in accordance with the South African Constitution's guarantee of access to water. The Act establishes a regulatory framework, sets national standards for water services, and creates the institutional structures (like water boards and committees) responsible for planning, providing, and monitoring these essential services efficiently, equitably, and sustainably.
Disaster Management Amendment Act (Act 16 of 2015)	To amend the Disaster Management Act, 2002 by introducing updated definitions, including for "climate change" and "disaster risk reduction"; strengthening the National Disaster Management Advisory Forum by accommodating the South African National Platform for Disaster Risk

LEGISLATION	SCOPE
	Reduction; providing for the South African National Defence Force and other state organs to assist in disaster management; expanding the reporting system for organs of state on disaster occurrences and funding; enhancing reporting on disaster risk reduction policy; and strengthening the representation of traditional leaders in disaster management forums.
Fire Brigade Services Amendment Act of 2000	To amend the original Fire Brigade Services Act, 1987 to update the definition of "Minister," revise the Fire Brigade Board's composition, and make technical adjustments related to South Africa's fire brigade services. These amendments were largely technical and aimed to provide clarity and more accurate wording within the existing framework for fire brigade services.
Division of Revenue Amendment Act, (Act No 10 of 2017)	The Division of Revenue Act, 2017 was amended to align with the Money Bills Amendment Procedure and Related Matters Act, 2009, providing for the equitable division of national revenue among the national, provincial, and local spheres of government and other related matters. While the specific amendments for the 2017 Act are not detailed in the provided snippets, this type of amending legislation typically adjusts the equitable share allocations, specific-purpose grants, and allocations-in-kind for provinces and municipalities to respond to changing financial circumstances and policy priorities.
Employment Equity Amendment Act (Act No 4 of 2022	To strengthen employment equity, reduce regulatory burdens for small businesses, and establish sector-specific numerical targets to achieve equitable representation of designated groups in the workplace.
Basic Conditions of Employment Amendment Act (Act 11 of 2002)	To amend the original Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by introducing changes such as regulating the extension of overtime through collective agreements, governing contributions to benefit funds, providing for severance pay for employees whose contracts end due to insolvency, and appointing alternate members to the Employment Conditions Commission from both organized labour and business.
Promotion of Access to Information Amendment Act 2019 (Act 31 of 2019)	The original Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA), 2000 was amended. Its primary purpose was to introduce provisions requiring the recording, preservation, and availability of information regarding the private funding of political parties and independent candidates. This amendment aims to increase transparency and accountability in the political sphere by making this financial information accessible to the public, thus fostering greater public oversight of political financing.
Promotion of Administrative Justice Amendment Act, 2002	To address concerns about the independence of the judiciary by amending the definition of "court" in the original Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (PAJA). It also aimed to provide for the training of presiding officers in Magistrate's Courts to hear cases of judicial review of administrative actions and to make related matters connected to these changes.
Occupational Health and Safety Amendment Act (Act 181 of 1993)	To amend the main Occupational Health and Safety Act of 1993, with specific purposes including: further regulating the appointment and duties of health and safety representatives, providing for employees to

LEGISLATION	SCOPE
	be informed of occupational diseases, and amending the composition and functioning of the Advisory Council for Occupational Health and Safety. These amendments aimed to enhance worker protection, clarify definitions, and improve the overall effectiveness of the health and safety framework in South Africa.
Skills Development Amendment Act 2011	To amend the Skills Development Act, 1998 to clarify and improve its institutional and administrative framework, specifically concerning the functions and operations of Sector Education and Training Authorities (SETAs). Key purposes included defining terms, streamlining the establishment and dissolution of SETAs, addressing conflicts of interest for their members, and providing for their constitutions. It also updated provisions related to the National Qualifications Framework and updated certain definitions and obsolete provisions.
National Health Amendment Act (Act 12 of 2013)	To amend the National Health Act, 2003, to establish the Office of Health Standards Compliance (OHSC). The OHSC serves as an independent body responsible for monitoring compliance with health service standards in both public and private sectors, investigating complaints, and advising the Minister of Health on the development of these norms and standards.
Tourism Second Amendment Act, 2000	To make provision for the promotion of tourism to and in the Republic.
Labour Relations Amendment Act (Act 8 of 2018)	The original Labour Relations Act, 1995 has been amended to introduce new rules for industrial action, formalize picketing, clarify organizational rights for minority unions, expand the definition of "employee" to include more gig economy workers, and provide for the establishment of an Advisory Arbitration Panel. The goal of these changes was to promote peaceful industrial action, increase worker involvement, and provide greater protection for a broader range of workers, including those in the platform economy.

Figure 1: Legislative Framework for Local Government Administration



1.2. The IDP Strategic Approach and Alignment with all Spheres of Government

The development of IDP is underpinned by strategic international, national, provincial and local policies. The development objectives of these policy frameworks have influenced the development of the strategic direction of the municipality to ensure vertical and horizontal alignment. This report is also informed by relevant developmental policies depicted in the table.

Table 2: List of Policy Frameworks applicable to CDM

KEY POLICIES /STRATEGIES/ PLANS
• UN 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)
• Agenda 2063: Africa We Want
• Medium Term Development Plan (MTDP)
• National and Provincial Policy statements (State of the Nation Address (SONA), State of the Province Address (SOPA), State of the District Address (SODA) and Budget speeches)
• Local Government Strategic Agenda
• National Development Plan (Vision 2030)
• New Growth Path
• 12 National Outcomes (Outcome 9)
• Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)
• National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP)

• Limpopo Spatial Development Framework
• Limpopo Development Plan (LDP)
• Provincial Integrated Development Framework
• Local Government Back to Basics Strategy
• Municipal Integrated Development Plans
• Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks
• Capricorn District Vision 2040 and LMs Growth and Development Strategies
• District Development Model (One Plan, One Budget, One Approach)

1.2.1. Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development

The SDGs are international development goals that all 193 member states have adopted at the UN Sustainable Development Summit on September 25–27, 2015 in New York, USA and agreed to be achieved by the year 2030. Seventeen (17) Sustainable Development Goals with 169 associated targets are integrated and indivisible, global in nature and universally applicable, considering different national realities, capacities and levels of development and respecting national policies and priorities. Targets are defined as aspirational and global, with each government setting its own national targets guided by the global level of ambition but considering national circumstances. Each government will also decide how these aspirational and global targets should be incorporated in national planning processes, policies and strategies. The new Agenda builds on the Millennium Development Goals and seeks to complete what these did not achieve, particularly in reaching the most vulnerable.

UN Seventeen (17) Sustainable Development Goals

- Goal 1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere.
- Goal 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture.
- Goal 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages.
- Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all.
- Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls.
- Goal 6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.
- Goal 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all.
- Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.
- Goal 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation.
- Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries.
- Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient, and sustainable.
- Goal 12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns.
- Goal 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts*
- Goal 14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas, and marine resources for sustainable development.
- Goal 15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.
- Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable, and inclusive institutions at all levels.
- Goal 17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development.

1.2.2. Agenda 2063: The Africa We Want

"A global strategy to optimize use of Africa's resources for the benefits of all Africans" - Aiming to encourage discussion among all stakeholders, “Agenda 2063” is an approach to how the continent should effectively learn from the lessons of the past, build on the progress now underway and strategically exploit all possible opportunities available in the short, medium and long term, so as to ensure positive socio-economic transformation within the next 50 years.

Annexure 3 and 4 of A Genda 2063 Framework present in detail the goals, priority areas, targets and indicative strategies for the respective aspirations presented below:

Our Aspirations for the Africa We Want

1. A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development.
2. An integrated continent, politically united based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa’s Renaissance.
3. An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law.
4. A peaceful and secure Africa.
5. An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics.
6. An Africa, whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children
7. Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner.

1.2.3. National Development Plan: A Vision for 2030

In 2012, Cabinet adopted the National Development Plan (NDP), to serve as a blueprint for the work that is still required to achieve the desired results in terms of socio-economic development and the growth of this country by 2030. The NDP aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The NDP offers a long-term perspective and identifies the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching that goal. Municipal IDPs need to be used more strategically to focus attention on critical priorities in the NDP that relate to the mandate of local government such as spatial planning, infrastructure, and basic services. IDPs should focus on aspects of the NDP that fit within a municipality’s core responsibilities.

Thirteen (13) National Development Plan Priorities

- Economy and Employment
- Economic infrastructure
- Environmental sustainability and resilience
- Inclusive rural economy
- South Africa in the region and the world
- Transforming Human Settlements
- Improving education, training and innovation
- Health care for all
- Social protection
- Building Safer Communities
- Building a capable and developmental state
- Fighting corruption
- Nation building and social cohesion.

1.2.4. The Government of National Unity Priorities

The Government of National Unity (GNU) in South Africa has identified three strategic priorities to guide the country's development over the five-year term of the Seventh Administration.

The Medium-Term Development Plan (MTDP) 2024–2029, approved by Cabinet in February 2025, serves as the overarching five-year framework for guiding government planning, budgeting, implementation, monitoring and evaluation during the Seventh Administration. The MTDP builds on the National Development Plan (NDP) Vision 2030, the Statement of Intent of the Government of National Unity, and the consensus reached during the Cabinet Lekgotla held in January 2025.

Key Priorities:

- Drive Inclusive Growth and Job Creation: This priority aims to stimulate economic growth, create jobs, and promote inclusivity to ensure that all South Africans benefit from the country's economic development.
- Reduce Poverty and Tackle the High Cost of Living: The government plans to implement measures to reduce poverty, address income inequality, and mitigate the effects of the high cost of living on vulnerable populations.
- Build a Capable, Ethical, and Developmental State: This priority focuses on strengthening the state's capacity to deliver services, promoting ethical governance, and driving development through effective planning and implementation.

1.2.5. Twelve (12) National Outcomes

The 12 performance outcomes are an initiative by government designed to improve government performance and bring about more focused delivery. The outcomes will form the basis for performance and delivery agreements between ministers and the president.

Twelve (12) National Outcomes

- **Outcome 1:** Improved quality of basic education.
- **Outcome 2:** A long and healthy life for all South Africans.
- **Outcome 3:** All people in South Africa are and feel safe.
- **Outcome 4:** Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.
- **Outcome 5:** A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.
- **Outcome6:** An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.
- **Outcome 7:** Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.
- **Outcome 8:** Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life.
- **Outcome 9**: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system.

✓ Output 1: Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support.
✓ Output 2: Improving access to basic services.
✓ Output 3: Implementation of the Community Work Programme.
✓ Output 4: Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome.
✓ Output 5: Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee model
✓ Output 6: Administrative and financial capability
✓ Output 7: Single window of coordination.

- **Outcome 10:** Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced.
- **Outcome 11**: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World.

- **Outcome 12:** An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair, and inclusive citizenship.

1.2.6. Back to Basics: Serving our communities better.

The Presidential Local Government Summit adopted the Back-to-Basics approach in September 2014 as an urgent action plan to strengthen local government to better serve communities by getting the basics right. Local government (municipalities) has been a primary site for the delivery of services in South Africa since 1994. The Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) was tasked to build and strengthen the capability and accountability of municipalities. The department has developed a set of indicators to be reported on monthly as per the pillars of the Back-to-Basics approach. These indicators will measure whether municipalities are performing in terms of the five 'basics'.

Five (5) Pillars of the Back to Basics

- Putting people and their concerns first.
- Building institutional resilience and administrative capability.
- Ensuring sound financial management and accounting; and
- Promoting good governance, transparency, and accountability.
- Supporting the delivery of municipal services to the right quality and standard.

1.2.7. Reviewed Limpopo Development Plan (LDP)

The province has reviewed the Limpopo Development Plan for 2024-2029 to guide integrated planning, resource allocation and service delivery for the 7th tern pf administration. The LDP Development Strategy is expressed in terms of the following eight (8) priorities, as aligned with the MTDP priorities in order to contribute to the achievement of the broader NDP Vision 2030:

Eight (8) Priorities of the LDP 2025-2029

- Transform the public service for effective and efficient service delivery.
- Transformation and modernisation of the provincial economy
- Provision of quality education and a quality healthcare system
- Integrated and sustainable socio-economic infrastructure development
- Accelerate social change and improve quality of life of Limpopo's citizens.
- Spatial transformation for integrated socio-economic development
- Strengthen crime prevention and social cohesion.
- Economic transformation and job creation through regional integration.

1.2.8. Capricorn District 2040 Growth and Development Strategy (CDM 2040 GDS)

The Capricorn Growth and Development Strategy is a long-range planning instrument. It must play an important role in conceptualizing the desired future by enabling all 3 spheres of government, all state entities, the private sector, social actors and communities to navigate from the current context into a new reality. Based on the analysis of the diagnostic report, the following key strategic priorities have been identified to form the basis of this strategy.

CDM Key Strategic Priorities:

- Obtaining access to land for development;
- Growing and expanding the growth points;
- Promotion of endogenous growth within the targeted areas;

- Functional Land Use Management Systems;
- Optimise urban-rural linkages;
- Environmental management;
- Land claims have a severe impact on strategic planning for the area and should be a priority to be addressed;
- Protect valuable agricultural land;
- Protecting, managing and enhancing natural/ environmental assets;
- Sustainable resource management and use;
- Promotion of economic and social infrastructure;
- Infrastructure demand management planning;
- Management and maintenance of infrastructure;
- Upgrading the existing road network to improve accessibility and linkages between core areas and rural areas;
- Water Resource Management;
- Promotion Integrated Human Settlements;
- Human Capital development;
- Skills Development Support;
- Growing the first economy;
- Developing the second economy;
- Building knowledge economy;
- Developing a sustainable and diversified industrial base;
- Good governance and partnership;
- Public Participation;
- Financial Viability; and Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development.

Table 3: CDM 2040 GDS Key Strategies and Objectives

Objective	Strategy
Objective: Attract Investment **By 2040 the contribution of the economic sectors through investments attracted in Capricorn will yield over 5,4% growth in the economy and reduce unemployment by 20%.**	1. Improve the performance and investment in dominant sectors of the economy through research and engagements with business, labour and communities. 2. Stimulate investment in new sectors of the economy Investment Facilitation and Marketing. 3. SMME Coordination on business support, financing and access to markets 4. Including the poor in the Social Security Net through Income Generation projects 5. Implement the SDF to bring about strategic interventions in the district spaces identified 6. Assemble and Prepare land for integrated human settlements and property development. 7. Reduce the red tape and hassle of doing business. 8. Uniform service and Universal access to basic services 9. Even access to community facilities
Objective: Invest in Infrastructure **By 2040 there will be a combined asset base in infrastructure that provides full coverage of basic services to all**	1. Approach to increasing Capital Investment in Infrastructure from sourcing of funding to spending the funding 2. District-wide investment in Water Infrastructure 3. Crowd in Investment in Infrastructure 4. Lobby Treasury for Grant Transfers 5. Coordinating the District Infrastructure Development 6. Consolidated Infrastructure Master Plan

Objective	Strategy
households and businesses and have sufficient surplus for new developments.	7. Capital Investment Framework 8. Shared services for Implementation 9. EPWP linkages to infrastructure investment 10. Contractor Development Programme (CDP) 11. Engage with Private Sector to develop green field projects.
Objective: Develop Skills to support Economic Growth **By 2040 youth unemployment will be reduced by 30% and skilled youth will drive Capricorn into a modern economy.**	1. Develop the next generation of workers through research on the sectors of the economy and skill requirements. 2. Consult with industry on skills need for future. 3. Engage the education sector on the future jobs 4. Stimulate and capacitate entrants into the business world 5. Engage the unemployed 6. Up skill to fit into the value chain of the infrastructure programme 7. Develop artisanal skills for local needs.
Objective: Make Social Security a Reality **By 2040 the poor, children and the aged, those who are abled and those who are differently abled will have access to social security and will be fully and sustainably included in Capricorn's social and economic life.**	1. Including the poor 2. District –wide register of poor households 3. Activity Based IGR Engagement

1.2.9. Highlights of the 2026 Budget Speech

Finance Minister Enoch Godongwana delivered the South African 2026 Budget Speech on February 25, 2026, marking a "turning point" with projected debt stabilization for the first time in 17 years. Key focus areas include 1.6% projected economic growth, R2.67 trillion in expenditure, significant infrastructure investment, and increased education funding while raising excise duties.

Key Highlights of the 2026 Budget:

- **Fiscal Outlook:**
  Debt is expected to stabilise this financial year, with the primary budget balance shifting from deficit to surplus, aiming to reduce debt-servicing costs from 21.3% to 20.2% of revenue by 2028/2029.
- **Economic Growth:**
  Real economic growth is projected at 1.6% for 2026, improving from an estimated 1.4 % in 2025.
- **Spending Priorities:**
  - Education: Remains the largest component at 23.7% of expenditure over the medium term.
  - Social Wage: Accounts for over 60% of non-interest spending, including social grants for 26.5 million beneficiaries.
  - Early Childhood Development (ECD): Receives an additional R12.8 billion to support 300,000 more children.
  - Contingency Reserve: R5 billion set aside for disasters.

- **Tax and Levies:**
  - Fuel Levies: General fuel levy increases by 9 cents/litre for petrol and 8 cents/litre for diesel; Road Accident Fund levy increases by 7 cents/litre.
  - Excise Duties: Tobacco, pipe tobacco, and cigar taxes increase in line with inflation.
  - Retirement: The annual limit for tax-deductible retirement fund contributions increased to R430,000.
- **Regulatory Changes:**
  - Crypto Assets: Draft regulations will be published to include crypto assets within the capital flow management framework, requiring SARB approval for cross-border transfers.
- **Infrastructure & Logistics:**
  Focus on resolving logistical bottlenecks and improving infrastructure to support growth.

The budget aimed to strike a balance between fiscal discipline and supporting social needs, with a strong emphasis on maintaining debt sustainability to drive long-term economic recovery.

1.2.10. State of the Nation Address 2026

President Cyril Ramaphosa's 2026 State of the Nation Address (SONA), delivered on February 12th against the backdrop of significant anniversaries in the country's liberation history, outlined a government focused on consolidating economic gains and confronting persistent crises. The address and subsequent briefings highlighted several interconnected priority areas aimed at building a "stronger South Africa.

Table 4: Below is a summary of the key issues:

Priority Area	Key Issues & Context	Key Announcements & Interventions
Economic Growth & Jobs	Growth is positive but too slow to reduce unemployment (46% youth unemployment) .	Over R1 trillion in public infrastructure investment over three years; R2.5 billion for 180,000+ SMEs; R1 billion in loan guarantees.
Fighting Crime & Corruption	Organised crime, gang violence (Western Cape), illegal mining (Gauteng) are top security threats .	Deploying army to support police; recruiting 5,500 new officers; new illicit economy disruption programme .
Water Security	Widespread shortages due to poor municipal maintenance, declared a national crisis .	President to chair new National Water Crisis Committee; R156 billion for water infrastructure over three years .
Agriculture & Rural Safety	Severe foot-and-mouth disease outbreak classified as national disaster, impacting cattle industry and exports .	14 million cattle to be vaccinated; central government facilitating vaccine acquisition .
Local Government Reform	Widespread service delivery failures and lack of capacity in municipalities .	Plans for structural reform, stricter oversight, and faster national government intervention .

- **Fighting crime and corruption**

President Ramaphosa described organised crime as the most immediate threat to South Africa's democracy and economic development, citing gang violence in the Western Cape and illegal mining in Gauteng as critical examples . To combat this, he announced the deployment of the South African National Defence Force (SANDF) to support the police in these hotspots . Other measures include the recruitment of an additional 5,500 police officers this year and the establishment of a national illicit economy disruption programme to tackle illegal and counterfeit goods in high-risk sectors like tobacco and fuel . The 2026 SONA presented a dual narrative of economic recovery and persistent structural challenges, with government deploying new crisis committees, significant funding, and even the military to tackle issues ranging from water shortages to organised crime.

- **Addressing the Water Crisis**

The President acknowledged that water is now one of the most pressing issues for South Africans, with shortages affecting major metros like Johannesburg as well as smaller towns, largely due to poor municipal planning and maintenance . The key intervention is the establishment of a National Water Crisis Committee, which he will personally chair, to coordinate a rapid and effective response . To back this up, government has committed over R156 billion in public funding for water and sanitation infrastructure over the next three years .

- **Driving Economic Growth and Job Creation**

While celebrating four consecutive quarters of GDP growth and improved public finances, the President stressed that the pace of growth is still insufficient to tackle high unemployment . The core of the strategy is a massive infrastructure drive, with over R1 trillion in public investment committed over three years—the largest allocation of its kind in the country's history . To directly stimulate job creation, over R2.5 billion in funding will be provided to more than 180,000 small and medium enterprises (SMEs), with a focus on women- and youth-led businesses .

- **Agricultural Security**

The agricultural sector is facing a major crisis due to a severe foot-and-mouth disease (FMD) outbreak, which has been classified as a national disaster . The outbreak has led to export bans and significant losses for livestock farmers. In response, government will facilitate the acquisition of vaccines, aiming to administer 28 million doses to vaccinate 14 million cattle over the next 12 months .

- **Reforming Local Government**

Underpinning many service delivery failures is the poor performance of municipalities. The SONA outlined plans for major structural reforms in local government, including stronger oversight, merit-based appointments, and clearer responsibilities . The aim is to build a "capable, ethical, and developmental state" where national government can intervene more swiftly when services collapse .

1.2.11. Key priorities of the Limpopo State of the Province Address 2026

Limpopo Premier Dr. Phophi Ramathuba delivered the 2026 State of the Province Address (SOPA) on March 5, 2026, at Jack Botes Hall in Polokwane. The address focused on economic growth through mining, agriculture, tourism, and manufacturing, while addressing recent,

devastating floods. Key initiatives include, but are not limited to, the revitalisation of the Zebediela Citrus Estate to drive job creation and rural economic development

Response to Flood Disaster

- Limpopo experienced severe flooding in late 2025 and early 2026, affecting districts like Waterberg and Capricorn.
- The province created a Provincial Disaster Management Contingency Reserve Fund, allocating 1.2% of the provincial budget for disaster response.
- About R500 million was received to deal with earlier flood damage and additional funds will be directed to recovery and rebuilding infrastructure.

Economic Growth and Job Creation

- The provincial government emphasised inclusive economic growth and employment creation.
- Key sectors identified for investment and job opportunities include:
    - Agriculture
    - Mining
    - Tourism
    - Manufacturing
    - Renewable energy

Revitalisation of Agriculture

- Government plans to revive more than 100 non-functional agricultural schemes across the province.
- Support will focus on cooperative schemes rather than individuals, starting in the 2026/27 financial year to boost rural economies and food production.

Major Infrastructure Development

- Infrastructure—especially roads—was identified as the backbone of economic development.
- Out of about 20,000 km of provincial roads, only 6,500 km are tarred, while 13,500 km remain gravel.
- Government plans include:
    - Maintenance of gravel roads
    - Procurement of 54 road-maintenance machines
    - Appointing 21 contractors for road-tarring projects across all districts.

Tourism and Investment Projects

- Limpopo ranked second nationally for domestic tourism trips after KwaZulu-Natal.
- Government plans to boost tourism through:
    - The #TourismThursdays campaign
    - Development of attractions and destination marketing
    - A proposed Polokwane International Convention Centre.

Education and Skills Development

- Education was highlighted as critical for long-term development.
- Plans include:
    - Improving school infrastructure
    - Expanding early childhood development programmes
    - Strengthening partnerships with universities and TVET colleges to align skills with labour market needs.

Healthcare and Social Services

- Continued investment in hospitals and clinics.
- Strengthening primary healthcare services, especially in rural communities.

Governance and Accountability

- Some provincial departments improved from qualified to unqualified audit outcomes.
- Government committed to stronger financial controls, monitoring, and consequence management.

1.2.12. The IDP Alignment of Programmes

The development of IDP gives the opportunity for strategically refining the process to achieve closer alignment of SDGs, NDP, LDP and long-term development plan and further alignment with budget and objectives, programmes and projects. The table below highlights the national and provincial programmes that guide the IDP process, and the diagram below also reflects on the alignment between the National Development Plan, Limpopo Development Plan, District Development Model, 2040 GDS and the IDPs

Figure 2: Alignment of Strategic Plans

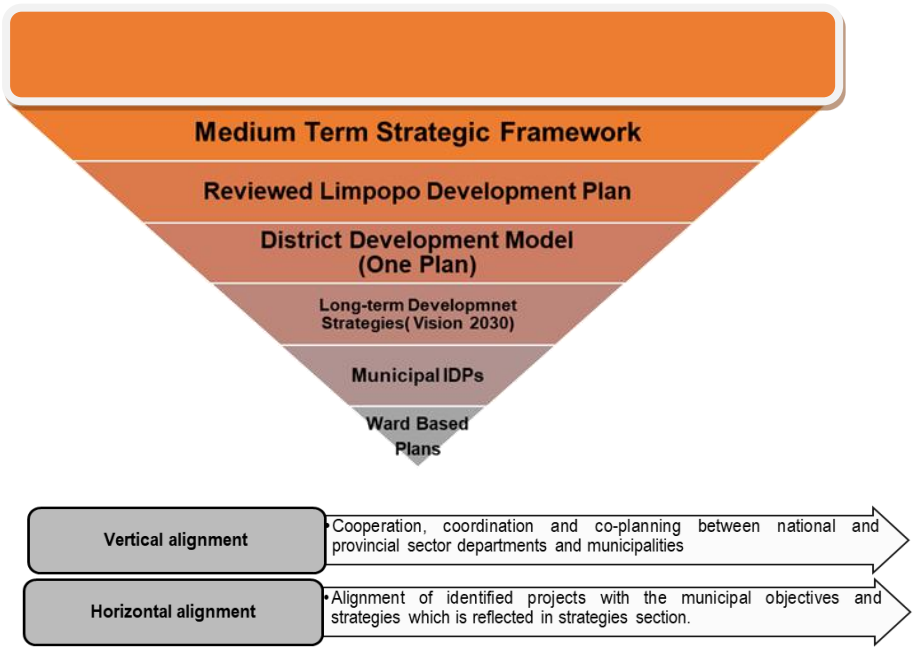


Table 5: Alignment of the DDM-One Plan, CDM Key Strategic Objectives, 2040 GDS, LDP, NDP and Back to Basics

Sustainable Development Goals	CDM Key Strategic Objectives	CDM 2040 Growth & Development Strategy Key Strategic Levers	Reviewed Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) Key Pillars	National Development Plan (NDP)	Back to Basics Strategy Key Performance Areas	District Development Model-Towards the development of the One Plan
	To improve spatial development and environmental management	Spatial, Land and Environmental Development	Integrated sustainable rural development & sustainable human settlements	Transforming Human Settlements Environmental sustainability and resilience	Basic Services: Creating decent living conditions	Integrated Service Provisioning / Spatial Restructuring and Economic Positioning
Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation	To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure outcome	Infrastructure Development	Infrastructure development	Economic infrastructure Economy and Employment		Infrastructure Delivery/ Spatial Restructuring and Economic Positioning
Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all	To enhance conditions for economic growth and job creation	Economic Growth and Development	Economic development and transformation			Demographic and Socio-Economic Profile
	To enhance financial viability and management	Good Governance	Building a developmental and Capable State	Fighting corruption	Financial Management	Governance, Leadership and Financial Management
	To increase the capacity of the	Education and Skills Development	Social cohesion and transformation	Improving education, training and innovation	Institutional capacity	Governance and Leadership

Sustainable Development Goals	CDM Key Strategic Objectives	CDM 2040 Growth & Development Strategy Key Strategic Levers	Reviewed Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) Key Pillars	National Development Plan (NDP)	Back to Basics Strategy Key Performance Areas	District Development Model-Towards the development of the One Plan
	district to deliver its mandate	Good Governance	Building a developmental and Capable State	Building a capable and developmental state	Good governance	
				Positioning South Africa in the region and the world	Public participation	

1.3. Powers and Functions of District and Local Municipalities

A municipality has all the powers and functions assigned to it in terms of sections 156 and 229 of the Constitution and must exercise them subject to Chapter 5 of the Municipal Structures Act. The Municipal Structures Act of 1998 made provision for the division of powers and functions between district and local municipalities. It assigned district-wide functions to district municipalities and most day-to-day service delivery functions to local municipalities. The provincial MECs were empowered to adjust these powers and functions according to the capacity of municipalities to deliver services.

1.3.1. The powers and functions of District municipality are as follows:

- Integrated development planning for the district municipality as a whole, including a framework for integrated development plans of all municipalities in the area of the district municipality.
- Potable water supply systems.
- Domestic wastewater and sewage disposal systems.
- Solid waste disposal sites, in so far as it relates to-
  - the determination of a waste disposal strategy;
  - the regulation of waste disposal;
  - the establishment, operation and control of waste disposal sites, bulk waste transfer facilities and waste disposal facilities for more than one local municipality in the district
- Municipal roads which form an integral part of a road transport system for the area of the district municipality as a whole.
- Air quality management
- Regulation of passenger transport services.
- Municipal airports serving the area of the district municipality as a whole.
- Municipal health services.
- Firefighting services serving the area of the district municipality as a whole, this includes-
  - planning, co-ordination and regulation of fire services;
  - specialised firefighting services such as mountain, veld and chemical fire services;
  - co-ordination of the standardisation of infrastructure, vehicles, equipment and procedures;
  - training of fire officers.
- The establishment conduct and control of fresh produce markets and abattoirs serving the area of a major proportion of the municipalities in the district.
- The establishment conduct and control of cemeteries and crematoria serving the area of a major proportion of municipalities in the district.
- Promotion of local tourism for the area of the district municipality.
- Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the district municipality.
- The receipt, allocation and, if applicable, the distribution of grants made to the district municipality.
- The imposition and collection of taxes, levies and duties as related to the above functions or as may be assigned to the district municipality in terms of national legislation.

District municipal powers and function transferred to local municipalities:

- Municipal roads, which forms an integral part of a road, transport system of the municipal area.
- The establishment conduct and control of cemeteries and crematoria serving the municipal area.

- Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions, or any other functions assigned to the district municipality.

1.4. IDP/Budget Review Process

Section 34 of the MSA requires a municipal council to annually review the IDP in accordance with an assessment of its performance and to the extent that changing circumstance so demand. The process comprised of phases that also feature the budgeting process of the municipality.

Figure 3: Phases of the IDP Review/ Development



The process followed in reviewing the Capricorn District Municipal IDP is demonstrated below as per the 2026/2027 IDP/Budget Framework/Process Plan approved by Council on 29 of July 2026.

Table 6: Phases of the IDP Review/Development

Phases	Process	Outputs	Timeframe
Pre-planning	The District, during this phase, developed the IDP/Budget Review Framework and Process Plan in consultation with the local municipalities and other stakeholders. The Framework/Process Plan sets timelines and serves as a guide on how the IDP/Budget Review processes will unfold.	• IDP Process Plan • District Framework for Integrated Development Planning	4 weeks (Jul-Aug) IDP/Budget Framework and Process Plan adopted on the 29 July 2026.
Phase 1: Analysis	This phase involves an assessment of the existing level of development with specific reference to service gaps, key development priorities and challenges and culminate in the compilation of the IDP Status Quo/Situational Analysis report.	• Assessment of existing level of development; • Priority issues or problems; • Information on causes of priority issues/problems; • • Information on available resources.	3 months (Sep-Nov)
Phase 2: Strategy	Departmental and Management Strategic Planning sessions geared towards reviewing, *inter alia*, municipal strategies, long-term development goals and projects and budgets.	• The Vision; • Objectives; • Strategies; • • Identified Draft Projects;	2 months (Dec-Feb) • Departmental Strategic Planning: 19-28 January 2027. • Management Strategic Planning: 23-24 February 2027. • Mayoral Strategic Planning: 04-05 March 2027. • Organisational Strategic Planning: 03-04 May 2027
Phase 3: Projects	This phase involves compiling a detailed list of projects identified during the strategy phase.	• Performance indicators; • Project outputs, targets, location; • Project related activities & time schedule; • Cost & budget estimates.	3 months (January-March)
Phase 4: Integration	The district interacted with local municipalities and sector departments to ensure that plans were integrated in an inclusive, seamless and continuous process.	• 5-yr financial plan; • 5-yr capital investment programme (CIP); • Integrated Spatial Development framework; • Integrated sectoral programme (LED, HIV, Poverty alleviation, Gender equity etc.); • Consolidated monitoring/performance management system; • Disaster management plan; • Institutional plan;	6 weeks (April - May)

Phases	Process	Outputs	Timeframe
		• Reference to sector plans.	
Phase 5: Approval	Approval of the 1st Draft IDP/Budget	An approved IDP	(March 2025) • Draft IDP- 19 March 2027
	After approval of the Draft IDP/Budget, CDM undertake the IDP/Budget Public Consultation Sessions. The stakeholders include Traditional Leaders, Sector Departments and Parastatals, Business and Academic Institutions, and NGO/CBOs. The inputs and comments are incorporated into the Final Draft IDP and reported back to stakeholders during the 3rd and final IDP Representative Forum before approval by Council.	Consolidated inputs from all the stakeholders within and outside the District.	(March - April) Engagement with Councillors 03 March 2027. Stakeholder consultations 07,08 and 13 April 2027.
	Approval Final IDP/Budget by Municipal Council.	An approved IDP	Final Adoption – 26 May 2027.

Table 7: Below is a summary of the key activities for the 2027/2028 IDP Review Process

ACTIVITY	DATE	LEGISLATION	RESPONSIBILITY
IDP Management Committee Alignment Session	08 July 2026		District and LMs IDP Managers/ Officers
Approval of IDP & Budget Framework/ Process Plan	28 July 2026	MSA Sec. 27 (1) and 28 (1)	Executive Mayor/Council
Analysis of Budget (adjustment consideration)	December 2026	MFMA s 28(2)(b), (d), (e), and (f)	Budget committee
Departmental Strategic Planning Sessions	19,20,25,26,27 and 28 January 2027	MSA Sec 34 (a)	Management, Departments and Portfolio Committee/MMCs
Management Strategic Planning Sessions	23-24 February 2027	MSA Sec 34 (a)	Management Team
Submission by departments for Budget adjustment	23 January 2027		All Departments/ Executive Managers
Treasury Mid-year Budget Engagement Session	February 2027 and May 2027		Executive Management/Finance
Tabling of the Draft Budget adjustment	26 February 2027	MFMA s 28(2)(b), (d), (e), and (f)	Mayoral Committee and Council
2027/28 Draft Projects and MTREF	27 February 2027		All Departments/Executive Managers
Consideration of Budget adjustment	By end February 2027		Budget committee
Review of Budgets related policies	January - March 2027	MSA s 74, 75	Finance
Engagement with Councillors on Draft IDP/Budget	03 March 2027		Municipal Manager/Council
Mayoral Strategic Planning Session	04-05 March 2027		Executive Management, PMT and Mayoral Committee

IDP Rep Forum (Draft 2027/28 IDP/Budget and 2nd Quarter Performance Report)	10 March 2027	MSA Sec 29 (1) (b)	Executive Mayor
Draft IDP/Budget and Budget related policies presented to Joint DPEMS-Finance Portfolio Committees	10 March 2027		Executive Managers
Draft 2027/2028 IDP/Budget and Budget related policies presented to Mayoral Committee	12 March 2027		Municipal Manager/CFO
Consideration of Draft 2027/28 IDP/ Budget	19 March 2027	MFMA s 22 & 37; MSA Ch 4 as amended	Budget Committee
Draft 2027/28 IDP/Budget and Budget related policies tabled to Council	19 March 2027	MFMA s 16, 22, 23, 87; MSA s 34	Executive Mayor/Council
IDP/Budget Public Consultations	07, 08 and 13 April 2027	MSA Sec 29 (1) (b)	Speaker's Office, Councillors, Budget Committee, Management, relevant officials and stakeholders
Consultation with the Audit Committee on the Draft 2027/2028 IDP/Budget	April 2027	MFMA Sec. 166	Audit Committee
Organisational Strategic Planning Session	03-04 May 2027	MSA Sec 34 (a)	Executive Management/ Mayoral Committee
Consideration of Final Draft 2027/28 IDP/ Budget	May 2027	MFMA s 23, 24; MSA Chapter 4 as amended	Budget Committee
Final Draft IDP/Budget presented to joint DPEMS-Finance Portfolio Committee	19 May 2027		Executive Managers/ MMCs
Final Draft 2027/28 IDP/Budget presented to Mayoral Committee	21 May 2027		Mayoral Committee
Final 2027/28 IDP/Budget and Budget related policies	26 May 2027	MSA Sec 25 (1) MFMA s 16, 24, 53	Executive Mayor/ Council

Submission of approved IDP/Budget to MEC for Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs, National and Provincial Treasury.	June 2027 Within 10 days of the adoption	MSA Sec 32 (1) (a) MFMA s 24 (3)	Municipal Manager
Publish and distribute approved IDP/Budget	June 2027 Within 14 days of the adoption	MSA Sec 25 (4) (a)	Municipal Manager and CFO

1.5. Limpopo MEC's IDP Assessment Findings

The Limpopo MEC for the Department of Corporative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA) annually assess the IDPs credibility, compliance to the legislation, and if the IDP is budgeted for. The findings as indicated on the table below shows that all the five (5) municipalities in Capricorn have adopted credible IDPs. The assessment also considered the alignment of the IDP to the Budget and SDBIP as the implementation tool for the IDP.

Table 8: Limpopo MEC's IDP Credibility Ratings and IDP/SDBIP Ratings

Municipality	IDP-SDBIP Alignment	IDP Assessment	IDP-SDBIP Alignment	IDP Alignment
	2024/2025		2025/2026	
Blouberg	Sustained- partially aligned	Satisfactory	Partially aligned	Stagnant
Lepelle-Nkumpi	Not aligned	Satisfactory	Aligned	Improved
Molemole	Aligned- sustained	Satisfactory	Aligned	Sustained
Polokwane	Aligned-improved	Satisfactory	Aligned	Sustained
Capricorn	Aligned- sustained	Satisfactory	Aligned	Sustained

1.6. Institutional Arrangements

The main roles and responsibilities allocated to each of the internal and external role players relating specifically to the IDP Review Process are set out in the table below.

Figure 4: Internal Role Players and Responsibilities

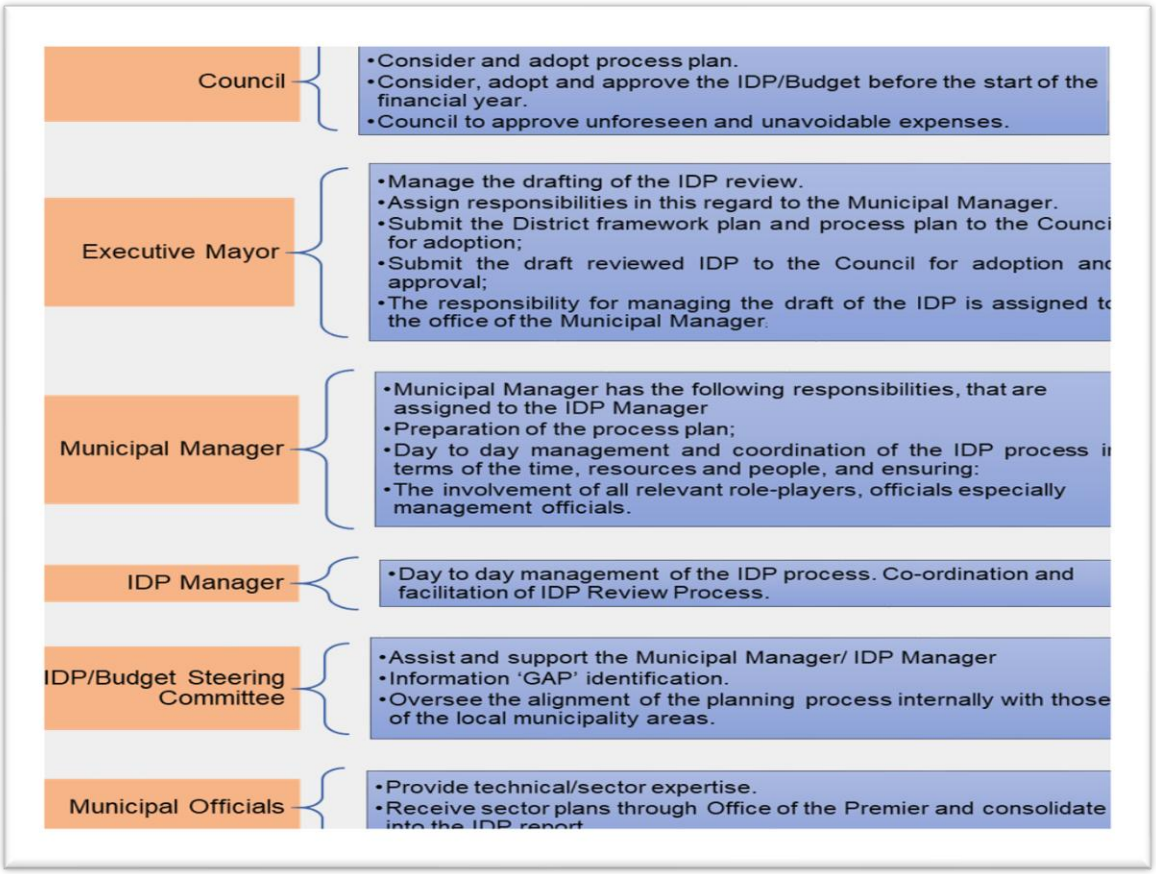


Figure 5: External Role Players and Responsibilities



SECTION B: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

1. INTRODUCTION

Section 26 of the MSA (Act No 32. of 2000) prescribes that the IDP of a Municipality must include an assessment of the existing level of development; the development priorities, knowledge on available and accessible resources; as well as proper information and the understanding of the dynamics influencing development in the district. However, the greatest challenge is with regard to the availability of up-to-date information for analysis purpose. The STATSSA has been the main source of information, coupled with the administrative records sourced within the district and the local municipalities and government departments.

The following sources were utilised to compile the situational analysis:

- STATSSA, Census 2011 and 2022, and Community Surveys
- Municipal Demarcation Board
- CDM Annual Report
- CDM Growth and Development Strategy (Vision 2040)
- CDM Spatial Development Framework (SDF,2025)
- Administrative records
- Information compiled from needs collected from communities through the public participation processes such as Council Outreach, IDP/Budget Consultation Meetings
- Global Insight.

1.7. Description of the Municipal Area

Capricorn is one of the 5 districts in Limpopo province, South Africa. The district is named after the Tropic of Capricorn, which runs through it. Capricorn District Municipality is situated in the centre of the Limpopo Province, sharing its borders with four district municipalities namely; Vhembe (DC34) to the north-east, Mopani (DC33) to the east, Sekhukhune (DC47) to the south and Waterberg (DC36) to the west. The district is situated at the core of economic development in the Limpopo Province and includes the capital of the province, the City of Polokwane. One national and various major provincial roads pass through the district municipal area, that is, the N1 - National Road from Gauteng to Zimbabwe and the rest of Africa, the P33/1 (R37) from Polokwane to Burgersfort/Lydenburg, the P94/1 (R521) from Polokwane to Alldays and Botswana and the P17/1 (R71) from Polokwane to Tzaneen and Phalaborwa.

Map 1: Capricorn District Municipality Regional Context



Map 2: Capricorn District Municipality Local Context



Table 9: Capricorn District and its Four Local Municipalities

Municipality	Municipal Code	Municipal Sub-category	Area KM²	Area (ha)	% of CDM
Blouberg Local	LIM351	B	9 539,9	1 672.40	44%
Lepelle-Nkumpi Local	LIM355	B4	3 637,6	92 460.8	16%
Molemole Local	LIM353	B4	3 627,6	92 851.3	17%
Polokwane Local	LIM354	B2	5 053,7	20 829.7	23%
Capricorn District	**DC35**	**C2**	**21 858,8**	**560 849.1**	**100%**

Source: STATSSA Census 2022

1.8. Demographic Profile

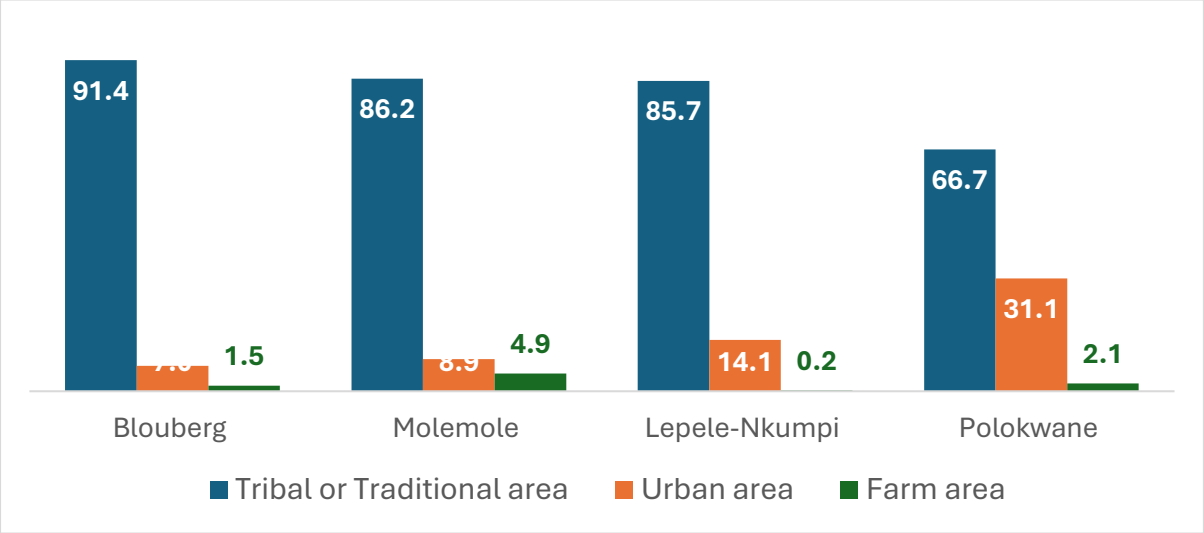
The total population for the district was 1 447 103 in 2022. More than half of the population of CDM resides in the Polokwane Local Municipality (58%), followed by Lepelle-Nkumpi (20%), Blouberg (13%) and the least being Molemole Local Municipality (9%). Polokwane Municipality experiences a high growth rate due to enormous influx from rural-urban migration trends. Population growth rate is attributed to the interaction of births, deaths, and migration in a population in a given period of time. The population of CDM is projected to 1.5 million in 2026, if we assume a linear growth of the population at an average of 1%. The district is divided into 4 local municipalities, 113 wards, 586 settlements, 427 174 households, and with population density of 58.1/km² and a total area of 21.705 km².

Table 10: CDM Demographic Profile

Name	2011	2022
Total population	1 261 463	1 447 103
Young children (0-14 years)	33,6%	30,2%
Working age population (15-64 years)	59,9%	62,3%
Elderly (65+ years)	6,6%	7,5%
Dependency ratio	67,0	60,6
Sex ratio	87,9	90,3
No schooling (20+ years)	13,2%	10,3%
Higher education (20+ years)	12,8%	13,7%
Number of households	342 836	427 174
Average household size	3,7	3,4
Formal dwellings	92,0%	95,8%
Flush toilets connected to sewerage	28,5%	41,9%
Weekly refuse disposal service	29,7%	39,9%
Access to piped water in the dwelling	23,3%	38,1%
Electricity for lighting	87,4%	95,8%

Source: STATSSA Census 2022

Figure 6: Percentage of population in Capricorn by GeoType, 2022



Source: STATSSA Census 2022

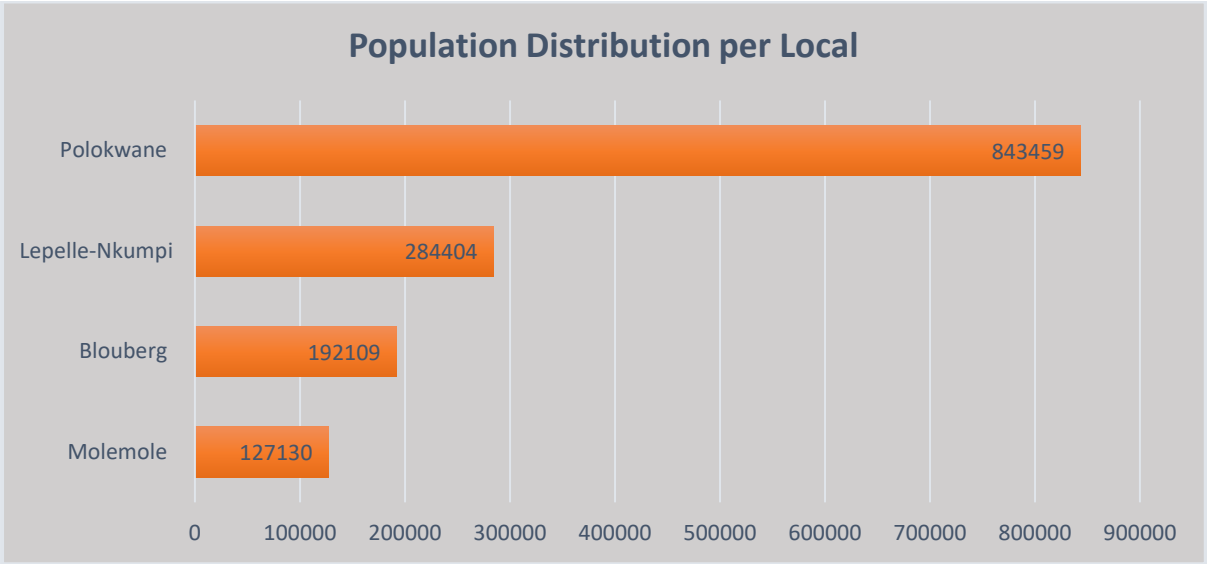
Polokwane Municipality had the highest percentage of population in **urban areas**

Table 11: Population Distribution, HH, Settlements, Wards and Traditional Leaders

Municipality	Population	Households	Growth Rate	Wards	Settlements	Traditional Authorities
Blouberg	192 109	57 575	0,9	22	135	05
Lepelle-Nkumpi	284 404	78 217	2,0	30	93	06
Molemole	127 130	41 939	0,0	16	66	04
Polokwane	843 459	249 443	1,4	45	292	13
Capricorn District	**1 447 103**	**427 174**	**1,3**	**113**	**586**	**28**
Limpopo Province	6 572 666	1 811 565				
South Africa	62 027 503	17 828 778				

Source: STATSSA Census 2022 and Municipal Records

Figure 7: Population Distribution per Local Municipality



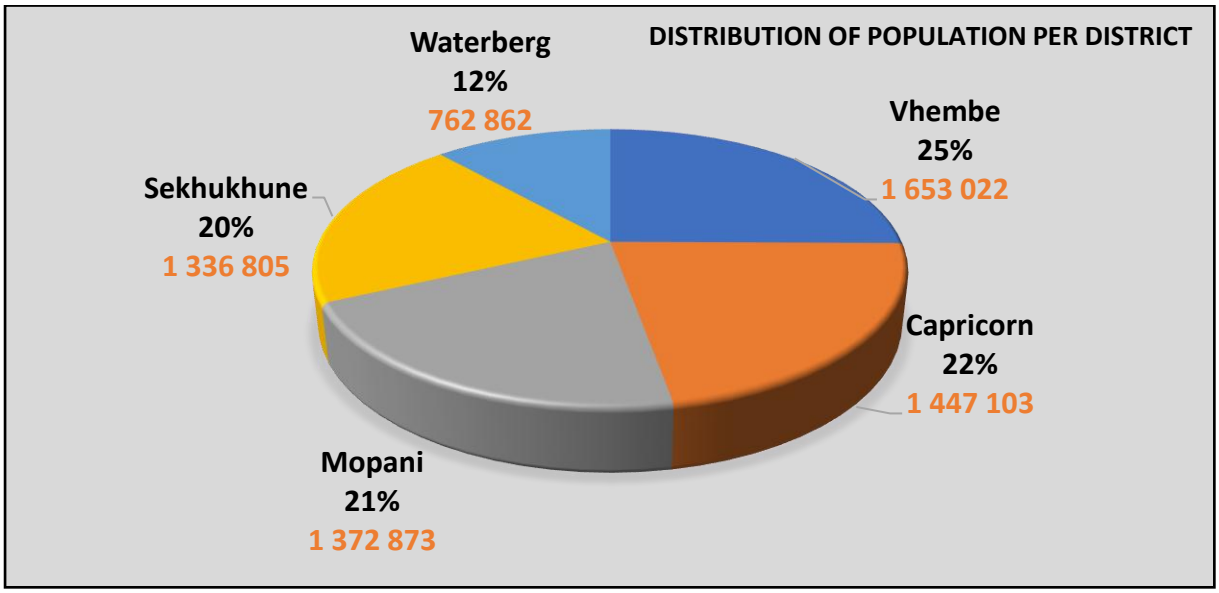
Source: STATSSA Census 2022

Table 12: Capricorn DM: Historic and Current Population

Municipality	Historic	Current	Increment 2011-2022	Increment P.A 2011-2022	Growth P.A 2011-2022
Blouberg LM	175,085	192,109	17,024	1,548	0.8%
Lepelle-Nkumpi LM	231,239	284,404	53,165	4,833	1.9%
Molemole LM	126,506	127,130	624	57	0.0%
Polokwane LM	728,633	843,459	114,826	10,439	1.03%
Total Capricorn DM	**1,261,463**	**1,447,102**	**185,639**	**16,876**	**1.3%**
Total Limpopo Province	**5,404,868**	**6,572,666**	**1,167,798**	**106,163**	**1.8%**
Total SA	**51,770,560**	**62,027,503**	**10,256,943**	**932,449**	**1.7%**

Source: Stats Census 2011, 2022 Municipal Profile

Figure 8: Population Distribution per District



Source: STATSSA Census 2022

1.8.1. Area and Population Density

Changes to the municipal demarcation in 2018 resulted in the municipality of Aganang being completely dissolved and assigned to three local municipalities within CDM, namely: Blouberg, Molemole and Polokwane. The area of these three municipalities increased as a result of the inclusion of parts of the dissolved Aganang Local Municipality. Although Blouberg Municipality constitutes about 44% of the total district area, it has a very low population density while Polokwane Municipality constitutes only 23% of the total district area but with the highest population density. The table below indicates the size and population density for each of the four local municipalities that constitute the Capricorn District Municipality.

Table 12: Area and Population Density per Local Municipality

Municipality	Area (Ha)	% of CDM	Population Density (/km²)
Blouberg LM	958 461	44%	19.01 persons/ km²
Lepelle-Nkumpi LM	349 982	16%	74.05 persons/ km²
Molemole LM	364 411	17%	37.32 persons/ km²
Polokwane LM	507 677	23%	177.08 persons/ km²
Capricorn DM	**2 180 531**	**100%**	**71 persons/ km²**

Source: S&P Global Market Intelligence 2025

1.8.2. Gender Distribution

The predominant gender in the district population is female with an average of 53%. Although there are many factors affecting sex ratio, the municipality should aim to make equalities central to its policies, ensure people have same share of power and wealth and reflect the communities they serve.

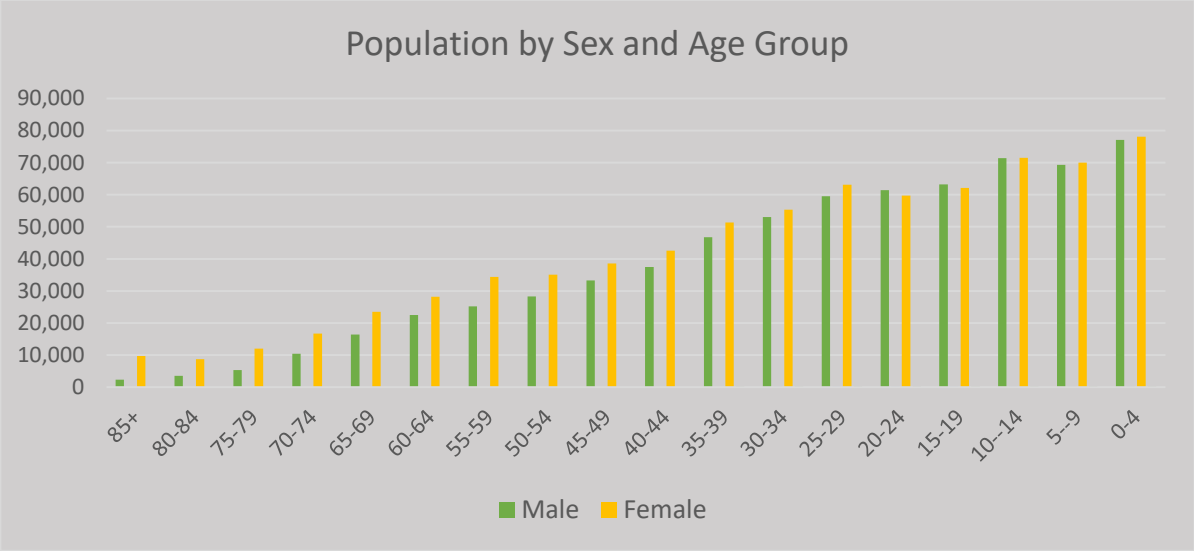
Table 13: Gender Distribution in CDM

Municipality	Male	Female	Total	Sex ratio	Male	Female	Total	Sex ratio	Growth rate
	Total Population – Census 2011				Total Population – Census 2022				
Capricorn	**590 242**	**671 220**	**1 261 463**	**87,9**	**686 501**	**760 602**	**1 447 103**	**90,3**	**1,3**
Blouberg	79 669	95 416	175 085	83,5	87 948	104 162	192 109	84,4	0,9
Molemole	58 035	68 471	126 506	84,8	59 161	67 969	127 130	87,0	0,0
Polokwane	347 330	381 303	728 633	91,1	406 945	436 514	843 459	93,2	1,4
Lepelle-Nkumpi	105 208	126 031	231 239	83,5	132 447	151 958	284 404	87,2	2,0

Source: STATSSA Census 2011& 2022

1.8.3. Age Structure

Figure 9: Population by Sex and Age Group



Source: STATSSA Census 2022

The age structure strongly influences the population growth rate, and the tables below indicate that the district has greater proportion of young and reproductive-aged individuals hence, the increased population growth rate. The ggovernment should put more effort in empowering the young aged group to be economically effective.

1.8.4. People with Disability

According to Socio-Economic Impact Assessment Study conducted by CDM, there are 39 365 (3% of the population) people with disabilities in the district. People with disability are considered as the most vulnerable group.

Table 14: Persons with Disability in CDM – 2016 and 2022

Level of disability	2016			2022		
	Communication	Hearing	Seeing	Communication	Hearing	Seeing
No difficulty	1 144 256	1 130 611	1 074 856	1254442	1238410	1173553
Some difficulty	17 997	29 924	76 768	15787	29442	83981
A lot of difficulty	3 012	5 386	14 025	2646	5400	14925
Cannot do at all	1 233	763	1 091	1048	598	1335
Do not know	863	162 418	671	573	653	724
Cannot yet be determined						
Unspecified	657	621	162 418	6638	6631	6617
Not applicable	162 418	713	607	165969	165969	165969

Source: STATSSA, Community Survey 2016 and Census 2022

1.8.4.1.1.1. CDM Population/Ethnic Group Structure

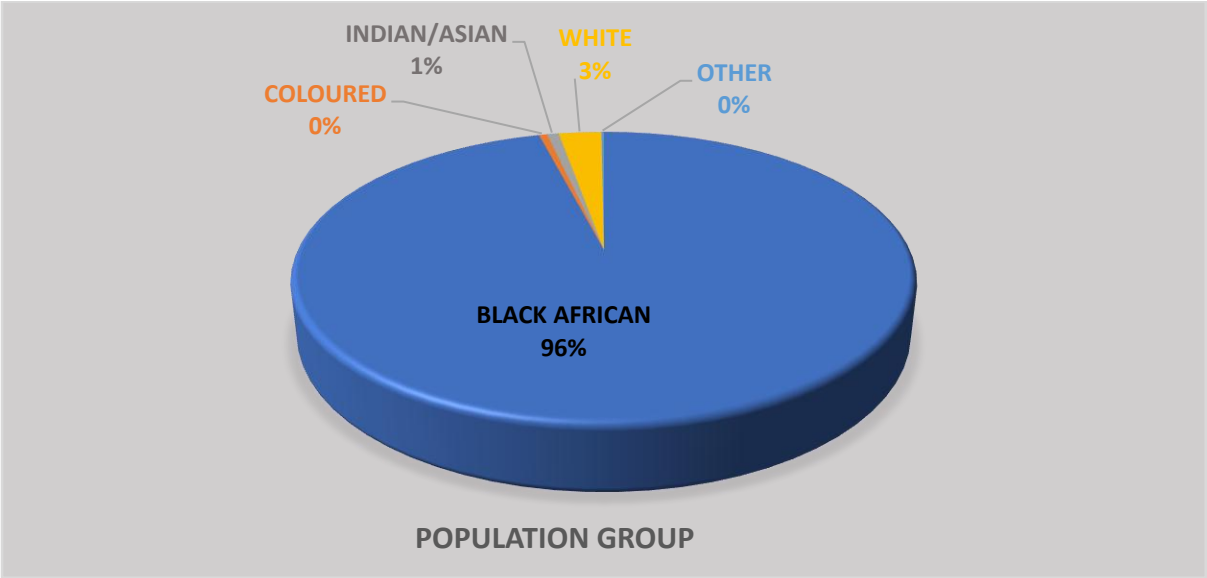
The Black African population group constitutes the largest proportion of the Capricorn population at 96% followed by white (3%), Indian/Asian (1%), coloureds and others being the least. Most of Black African, stay in black townships such as Seshego and rural tribal villages. Polokwane city has majority of white people retained from apartheid system of ethnic designated areas. One can still observe most coloureds in the former coloured townships of Westernburg and Indians in the former Indian townships of Nirvana.

Table 16: Ethnic group structure

Municipality	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Unspecified	Total
Blouberg LM	190 215	302	501	768	255	69	192 109.269
Molemole LM	124 978	207	320	1 386	156	83	127 130.3211
Polokwane LM	790 542	6 349	8 965	35 795	1 563	244	843 459.0037
Lepelle-Nkumpi LM	282 315	416	741	521	286	125	284 404.4701
Capricorn DM	**1 388 050**	**7 274**	**10 527**	**38 471**	**2 260**	**521**	**1 447 103**

Source: STATSSA, Census 2022

Figure 10: CDM Population/ Ethnic Group Structure



Source: STATSSA Census 2022

1.8.5. Population by Home Language

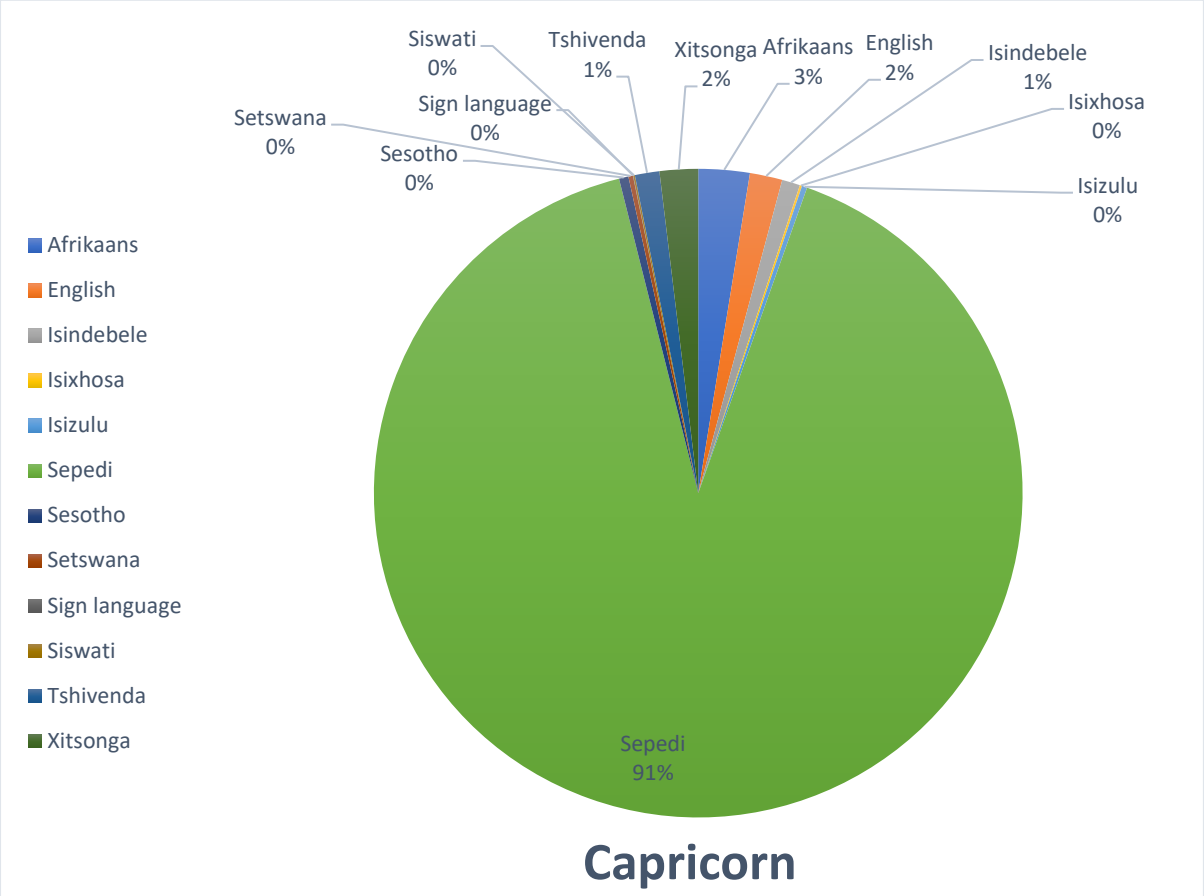
With 11 official languages spoken in the district and other unofficial ones, the municipality is a place of remarkable cultural diversity. The most spoken language in Capricorn is Sepedi followed by Afrikaans with the least being sign language and seswati.

Table 17: Language most spoken in the household – 2022

Language	Capricorn	Blouberg	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Molemole	Polokwane
Afrikaans	34898	596	249	1069	32985
English	22152	344	881	598	20330
Isindebele	12364	204	5676	182	6302
Isixhosa	1517	54	305	95	1064
Isizulu	3600	176	405	149	2870
Sepedi	1239328	179878	253624	113900	691927
Sesotho	6466	278	1900	402	3886
Setswana	3088	141	412	134	2401
Sign language	174	19	36	23	95
Siswati	1174	30	190	38	915
Tshivenda	16690	841	557	2305	12987
Xitsonga	26153	672	7269	1435	16777
Other	4786	582	716	364	3124
Not applicable	43025	5882	7628	3694	25822
Not specified	2983	429	517	195	1843
Grand Total	**1418464**	**190130**	**280383**	**124587**	**823364**

Source: STATSSA, Census 2022

Figure 116: Language most spoken in the household – 2022



Source: STATSSA, census 2022

1.8.6. Households Dynamics

The table below indicates that Capricorn District Municipality has 427 174 households. Polokwane accounts for the largest number of households, while Lepelle-Nkumpi has the smallest. Female headed households are significant across the district averaging 49% with Blouberg recording the highest proportion at 57%. Furthermore 95.8% of households reside in formal dwellings indicating relatively high access to formal housing structures. These highlight the need for continued focus on housing delivery, gender responsive planning and support for vulnerable households across the district.

Table 158: Households Dynamics in CDM

Municipality	No. of households	Average households size	Female headed households	Formal dwellings
Blouberg	57 575	3.3	57%	96%
Lepelle-Nkumpi	78 217	3.6	56%	93%
Molemole	41 939	3.0	55%	96%
Polokwane	249 443	3.4	45%	95%
Capricorn	**427 174**	**3.4**	**49%**	**95.8%**

Source: STATSSA Census 2022

1.8.7. Marital Status in CDM

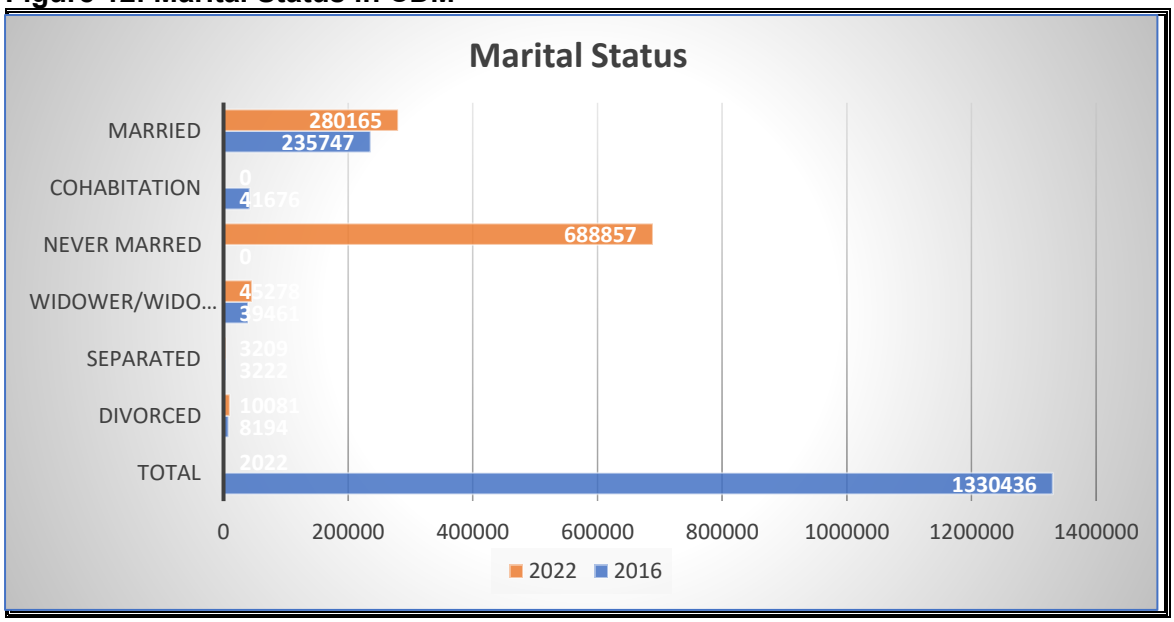
What can be noted from the tables below is that the number of people reported to be married has significantly decreased while the divorce percentage remain the same. This table also highlights that the widowed percentage has declined.

Table 19: Marital Status in CDM – 2016 and 2022

Marital Status	2016		2022	
	Population	%	Population	%
Married	235 747	18	280165	19
Living together like married partners (cohabitation)	41 689	3	49440	3
Divorced	8 194	0.6	10081	1
Separated	3 222	0.2	3209	0
Widower/ Widow	39 461	2.96	45278	3
Never married			688857	48
Single; but have been living together with someone as husband/ wife/ partner before	41 676	3.1	0	0
Single; and have never lived together as husband/ wife/ partner	586 954	44.1	0	0
Not applicable	373 073	28	362580	25
Unspecified	419	0.03	1112	0
Total	**1 330 436**	**100**	**1 447 103**	**100**

Source: STATSSA, Community Survey 2016 and Census 2022

Figure 12: Marital Status in CDM



Source: STATSSA, Community Survey 2016 and Census 2022

- **Dependency Ratio**

Dependency ratios provide insights into the burden borne by those who are in working age group (15–64) to support those aged 0–14 and 65+ years. Table below suggests that Capricorn dependency ratio has declined from 67 in 2011 to 65 in 2016 and finally 60.6 in

2022. A decline in the dependency ratio can reduce the financial burden on working-age individuals, improve household living standards and increase the potential for savings, investment and economic growth. It may also ease pressure on certain public services.

Table 20: Dependency ratio by municipality: 2011 - 2022

Municipality	Dependency Ratio Per 100 (15-64 years)		
	2011	2016	2022
Blouberg	86.2	88.5	77.0
Lepelle-Nkumpi	77.9	77.6	70.0
Molemole	75.9	80.6	67.3
Polokwane	54.3	55.4	53.6
Capricorn	**67.0**	**65**	**60.6**

Source: STATSSA, Census 2011,Community Survey 2016 and Census 2022

1.8.8. Local Skills Base and Jobs creation through LED Initiatives

Capricorn District Municipality is also contributing to employment creation by creating permanent and temporary jobs as well as internships through the projects and programmes that create short and long-term jobs to meet the economic and social needs of communities.

Capricorn District municipality is focusing on more labour-intensive methods during the construction of projects in order to ensure that more labour is employed. This will result in skills development, income generation and poverty alleviation for the local population. The School Entrepreneurial Support Project imparts knowledge to school children on the dynamics of entrepreneurship. The School Entrepreneurial Support Project will result in the following outcomes:

- Improving school children's understanding of the different aspects of entrepreneurship such as financing, marketing, logistics management and product development.
- Increasing the number of youth entrepreneurs in Capricorn District
- Improving the quality of future entrepreneurs in Capricorn District.

Emphasis must be placed on sustained partnerships with private sector to accelerate development initiatives in the mining, tourism, agriculture and agro processing to realize shared growth in the district. More focus should be directed towards SMME development, which has the potential to create a significant number of jobs. Job creation can play a significant role in reducing income equality in the district.

KPA 1

SPATIAL RATIONALE AND ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS



Tree planting in celebration of Heritage Day



The District Air Quality and Climate Change School Competition



Environmental Management Inspectorate



WESSA Eco-Schools Awards celebrating Environmental Excellence within the Capricorn District Municipality

1.9. KPA 1 - SPATIAL RATIONALE AND ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

Spatial Rationale and Environmental Analysis is directly supported by SDGs 11, 12, and 15, which promote sustainable urban development, responsible resource use, and protection of ecosystems.

Three SDGs specifically address the KPA:
United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 11: Sustainable Cities and Communities: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient, and sustainable.
United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 12: Responsible Consumption and Production: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns.
United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 15: Life on Land: Protect, restore, and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.

The municipal spatial pattern reflects that of the historic apartheid city model characterized by segregated settlements. At the center of the area is the Polokwane, economic hub of the province, which comprises the Central Business District (CBD), industrial area and a range of social services and well-established formal urban areas servicing the more affluent residents of Polokwane. Situated on the outskirts in several clusters are less formal settlement areas that are experiencing enormous influx from rural urban migration trends. These areas are in dire need of upgraded services and infrastructure, both social and engineering, and are struggling to cope with the informal influx of people who want access to an improved quality and standard of living.

1.4.1 SPATIAL RATIONALE

INTRODUCTION

Capricorn District Municipality covers approximately 21,805 km² and comprises four local municipalities, namely Polokwane, Lepelle-Nkumpi, Molemole and Blouberg. The district is the administrative and economic hub of Limpopo Province, anchored by Polokwane City, and accommodates a population of approximately 1.45 million people living in over 427,000 households.

The spatial structure is characterized by a dominant urban core in Polokwane and extensive rural and traditional settlement areas throughout the remainder of the district. While the district has significant agricultural, mining, tourism and biodiversity assets, it faces major challenges relating to settlement sprawl, water scarcity, infrastructure backlogs, land claims and environmental sustainability.

2. INSTITUTIONAL, DEMOGRAPHIC AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE

2.1. Institutional and Land Administration Context

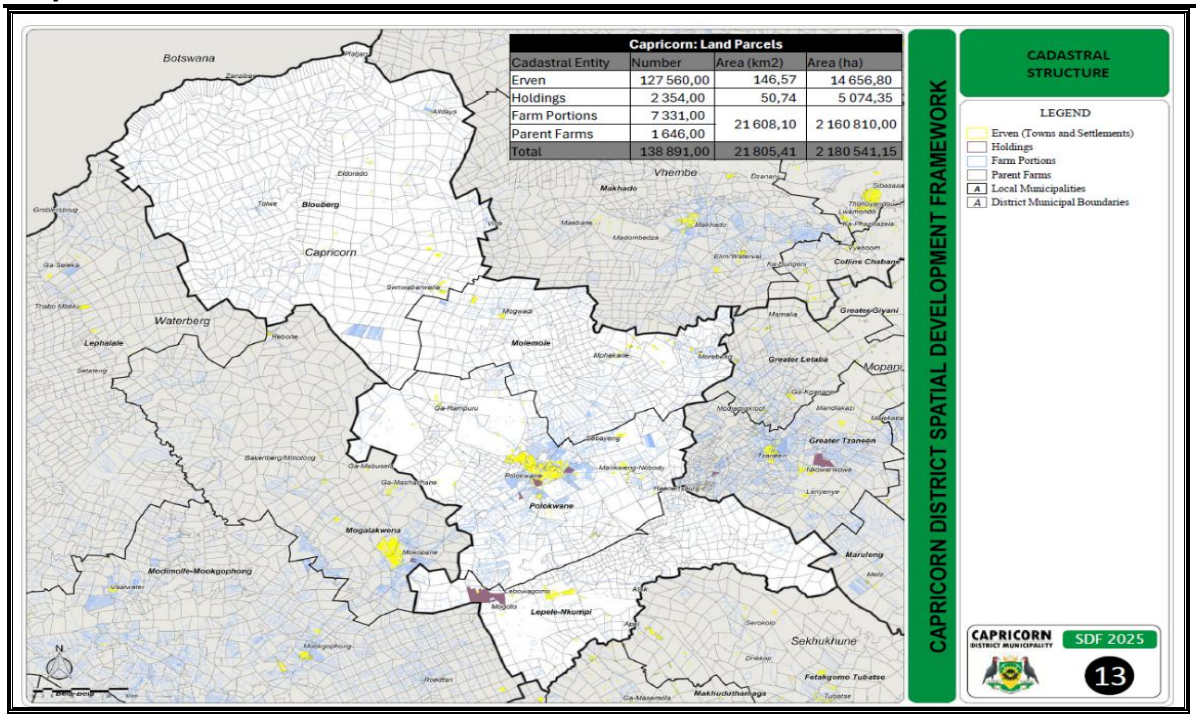
The cadastral structure of CDM, characterised by extensive farm portions and concentrated erven around Polokwane and Lebowakgomo, reflects a predominantly rural settlement pattern with urban development focused in key growth centres. This has implications for future land development, infrastructure provision, and service delivery, requiring growth to be directed towards existing urban areas to promote compact, efficient, and sustainable spatial development while protecting agricultural land and managing rural expansion The district

consists of 113 municipal wards, 427 174 hh, 586 settlements, 28 traditional leaders, 1 447 163 population distributed as follows:

Table 21: Population Distribution, HH, Settlements, Wards and Traditional Leaders

Municipality	Area (Ha)	% of CDM	Population	Population Density/ persons km²	Households	Growth Rate	Wards	Settlements	Traditional Authorities
Blouberg	958 461	44%	192 109	19.01	57 575	0,9	22	135	05
Lepelle-Nkumpi	349 982	16%	284 404	74.05	78 217	2,0	30	93	06
Molemole	364 411	17%	127 130	37.32	41 939	0,0	16	66	04
Polokwane	507 677	23%	843 459	177.08	249 443	1,4	45	292	13
Capricorn District	**2 180 531**	**100 %**	**1 447 103**	**71 persons / km²**	**427 174**	**1,3**	**113**	**586**	**28**

Map 3: Cadastral Entities



Source: CDM Spatial Development Framework, 2025

2.2. Land Use Management under SPLUMA

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013 established a uniform national framework for spatial planning and land use management, placing municipalities at the centre of land use decision-making. The Act promotes coordinated, transparent, and sustainable development through legally binding planning instruments, Municipal Planning

Tribunals (MPTs), Land Use Schemes (LUS), Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) and municipal planning by-laws.

Key SPLUMA Reforms

- **Municipal Planning Authority:** Municipalities became the primary authority responsible for land use and development decisions.
- **Municipal Planning Tribunals (MPTs):** Established to consider and determine land development applications in a transparent and accountable manner.
- **Authorised Officials:** Municipal officials may be delegated authority to decide on certain categories of applications to improve efficiency.
- **Municipal Appeal Authority:** Provides an internal mechanism to hear appeals against decisions made by Authorised Officials or MPTs, as provided for in municipal by-laws.
- **Development Principles:** All planning decisions must be guided by the principles of spatial justice, sustainability, efficiency, resilience, and good administration.
- **Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs):** Legally recognised strategic planning instruments that guide future development and public investment.
- **Wall-to-Wall Land Use Schemes:** Municipalities are required to adopt a single land use scheme covering their entire jurisdiction, ensuring that all land is subject to a consistent land use management system.
- **Municipal Planning By-Laws:** Establish local procedures, institutional arrangements, public participation requirements, and appeal mechanisms.
- **Land Use Management System (LUMS):** Integrates SDFs, land use schemes, by-laws, development applications, tribunals, and appeals into a single planning and regulatory framework.

The Land Use Management System (LUMS) provides the institutional, legal, spatial, and financial framework through which municipalities regulate and guide land development. CDM has made substantial progress in establishing the statutory land use management framework required by SPLUMA. The focus should now shift towards maintaining up-to-date SDFs, strengthening institutional capacity, ensuring full functionality of planning tribunals, and improving the integration between spatial planning, infrastructure investment, and land development management to achieve sustainable and spatially just development outcomes.

Figure 13: Land Use Management System



Table 22: Status of LUM Tools

Municipality	Land Use Scheme	Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	SPLUMA By-Laws	Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT)
Blouberg	Proclaimed 2023	Approved 2025	Gazetted 2017	Operational
Lepelle-Nkumpi	Proclaimed 2023	Approved 2016	Gazetted 2016	Establishment process underway
Molemole	Proclaimed 2023	Approved 2019	Gazetted 2020	Operational
Polokwane	Approved 2022	Approved 2024	Gazetted 2024	Operational
Capricorn	N/A	Approved 2025	N/A	N/A

2.3. Tenure Status

There are four main types of land tenure in CDM, which can be categorised as follows:

- Commercial Land (owned by banks, churches and so forth),
- Government Land,
- Tribal Land and
- Private Land.

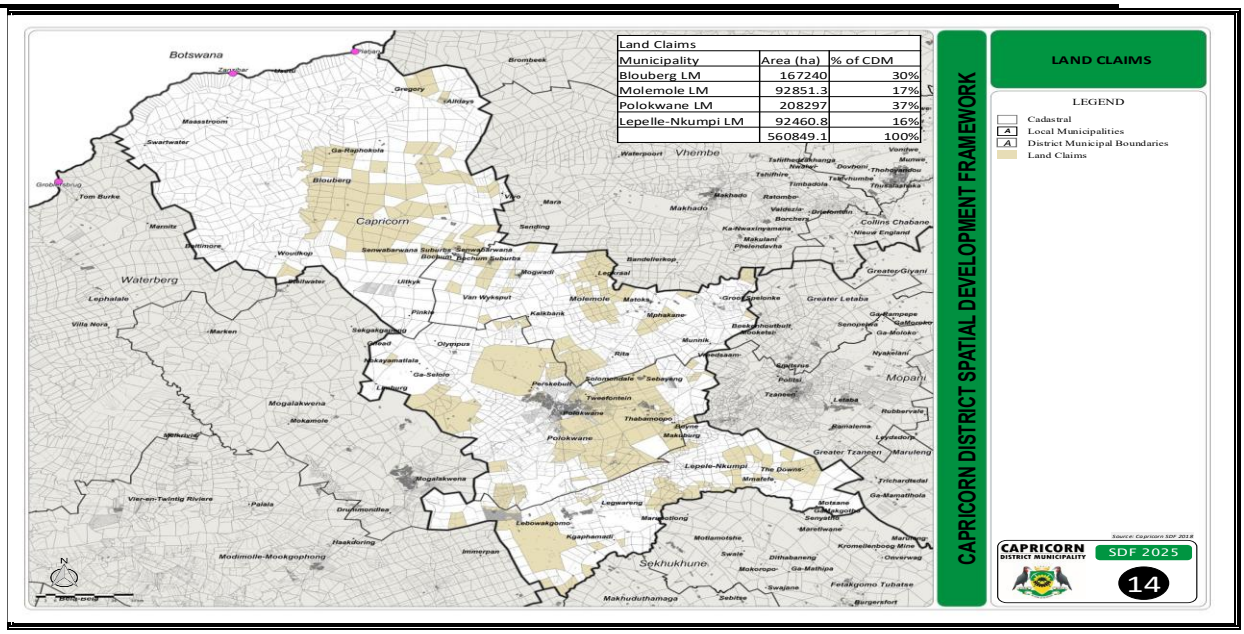
Tribal authorities are managing a small portion of the municipal land and other portions of land held in trust for the tribal authority although owned by the government. A large part of land is owned by the Government or held in trust for a specific community followed by private individuals or institutions. Most of the privately owned land in the municipality is utilized for agricultural purposes with a positive economic effect on the municipality.

2.4. Land Claim

A significant spatial challenge is the extent of unresolved **land claims**, which affect approximately 560,849 hectares. Unresolved claims create uncertainty for investment, agricultural production, infrastructure planning and land development. Land claims are concentrated in:

- Polokwane (37%)
- Blouberg (30%)
- Molemole (18%)
- Lepelle-Nkumpi (16%)

Map 4: Land Claims



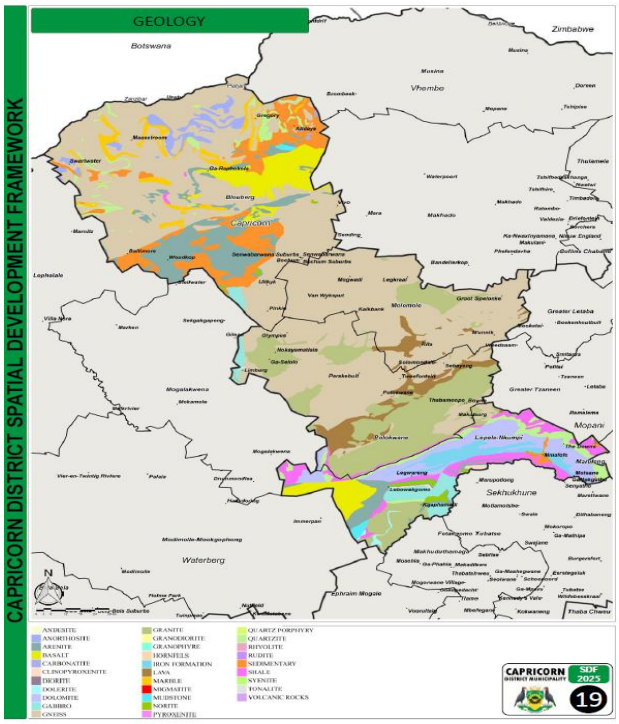
Source: CDM Spatial Development Framework, 2025

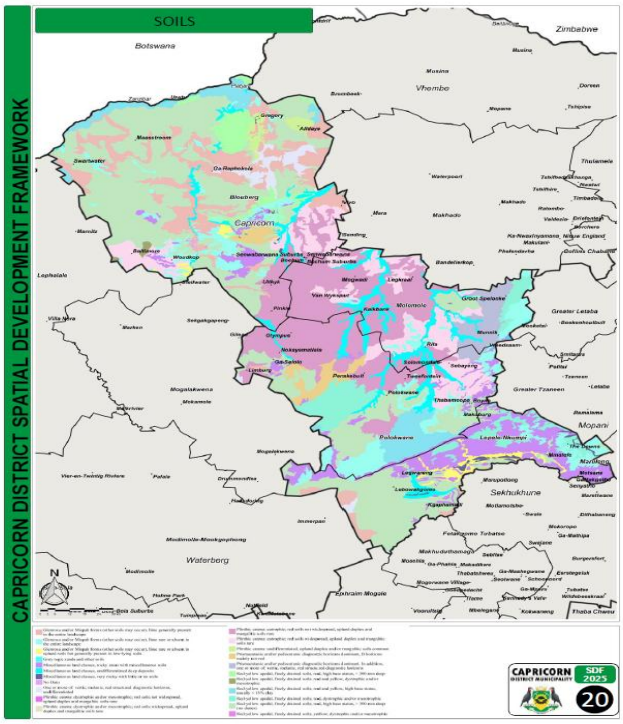
2.5. Geo-Type in CDM

As is evident from Map 8 and 9, the majority of the Capricorn District is underlain by Gneiss. Patches of Lava are found in the central parts of the district, while areas containing Basalt, Quartzite and miscellaneous other formations are found in the northern and southern extents of CDM. Certain parts of Polokwane and Blouberg in the west are underlain with dolomite strata, which might pose developmental constraints.

The soils of the CDM are highly variable with average soil depth values across the district are moderate except for Lepelle-Nkumpi LM that has a high percentage of shallower soils. Soils are furthermore sandy in nature with average clay percentages below 15% in both the top- and subsoils, making the soils more vulnerable to compaction, erosion and hard setting.

Map 5: Geology **Map 6: Soil**





Source: CDM Spatial Development Framework, 2025

2.6. Population and Settlement Trends

Key Population Trends

The district population increased from approximately 1.26 million in 2011 to 1.45 million in 2022. Polokwane LM remains the dominant population centre. Household numbers increased substantially between 2011 and 2022 and average household size declined from 3.7 to 3.4 persons, indicating changing demographic trends. Approximately 123,161 new dwelling units were developed between 2011 and 2024.

Key Settlement Trends

Growth within the district is occurring predominantly in traditional authority areas, rural settlements that have not undergone formal township establishment processes, and in the areas surrounding Polokwane, Mankweng, Seshego, and Lebowakgomo. This pattern of development reflects continued population expansion and settlement growth beyond formally planned urban areas. As a result, the district is experiencing increasing urban sprawl, low-density settlement patterns, fragmented spatial development, rising infrastructure servicing costs, and the gradual loss of productive agricultural land.

Furthermore, approximately 60% of dwelling units are located within traditional authority areas, presenting additional challenges relating to land administration, tenure security, development control, infrastructure provision, and the coordinated implementation of spatial planning and land use management initiatives. These trends highlight the need for improved spatial restructuring, growth management, and stronger integration between urban and rural development areas to promote more sustainable and efficient settlement patterns across the district.

2.7. Nodal Development Points

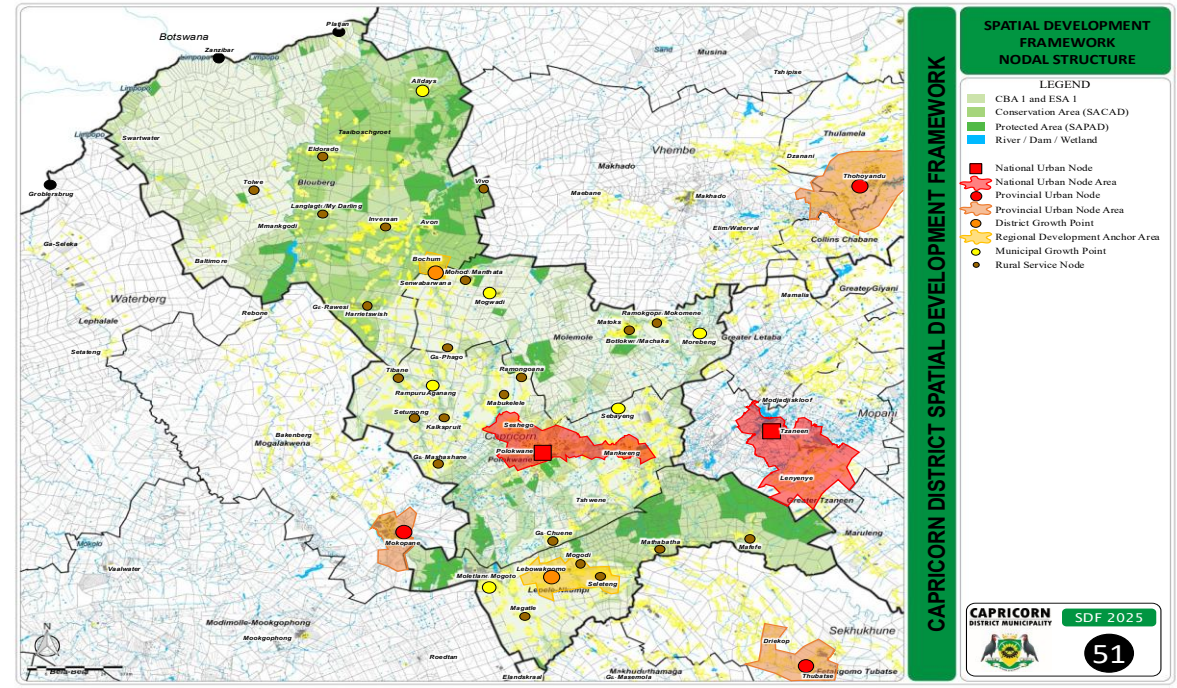
The Capricorn District spatial system is structured around Polokwane as the Provincial Growth Point, which serves as the district's primary economic, administrative, transport and logistics centre. District Growth Points, namely Lebowakgomo, Mankweng and Senwabarwana, perform significant sub-regional service and economic functions, while Municipal Growth Points such as Morebeng, Mogwadi and Alldays support local economic activity and service delivery. A network of Rural Service Points provides access to basic services, community facilities and commercial activities within predominantly rural areas. This hierarchy promotes a balanced pattern of development by directing investment and infrastructure towards strategically located settlements while improving accessibility throughout the district.

Table 23: Capricorn Nodal Hierarchy as per Capricorn SDF, 2025

Nodal Point	Area	Municipality
Provincial Growth Points	Polokwane	Polokwane LM
District Growth Points	Lebowakgomo	Lepelle-Nkumpi LM
	Mankweng	Polokwane LM
	Senwabarwana	Blouberg LM
Municipal Growth Points	Morebeng	Molemole LM
	Mogwadi	Molemole LM
	Alldays	Blouberg LM
Rural Nodal/ Service Points	Mphakane	Molemole LM
	Ga-Rampuru	Polokwane LM
	Ga-Mashashane	Polokwane LM
	Sebayeng	Polokwane LM
	Mogoto/ Moletlane	Lepelle-Nkumpi LM
	Vivo	Blouberg LM
	Eldorado	Blouberg LM
	Tolwe	Blouberg LM

Source: Capricorn SDF, 2025

Map 7: Town Hierarchy



Source: CDM Spatial Development Framework, 2025

2.8. Social and Economic Conditions

Education

Education levels within the district have shown gradual improvement; however, significant spatial disparities persist across local municipalities. Polokwane Local Municipality exhibits the highest levels of matric and tertiary educational attainment, reinforcing its role as the district's primary economic, administrative, and educational centre. In contrast, Blouberg and Molemole Local Municipalities continue to record the highest proportions of residents with no formal schooling, while approximately 10% of the district's adult population has not received formal education. These disparities have important spatial implications, as areas with lower educational attainment often experience limited economic participation, reduced investment attractiveness, and constrained access to employment opportunities.

The spatial planning response should therefore prioritise equitable access to educational facilities, skills development opportunities, digital infrastructure, and public transport networks to support human capital development, economic inclusion, and spatial transformation across the district.

Income and Employment

Economic conditions within the district remain challenging, as reflected by an unemployment rate of 27.2% in 2022 and a rising unemployment trend since 2019. The district also continues to experience significant income inequality, with marked disparities in access to employment opportunities, economic activity, and household income levels across different municipalities and settlements. These socio-economic conditions contribute to persistent poverty, increased dependency on social support mechanisms, and uneven patterns of development.

From a spatial planning perspective, these trends underscore the need to strengthen local economic development, support investment in strategic growth nodes and corridors, and improve access to employment opportunities through enhanced connectivity and infrastructure provision. Spatial planning interventions should focus on promoting inclusive economic growth, facilitating access to well-located land for economic development, supporting sector-specific opportunities such as agriculture, mining, tourism, and logistics, and reducing spatial inequalities through targeted public and private investment in underserved areas. Such interventions are critical to advancing spatial transformation, economic inclusion, and sustainable development across the district.

Economic Structure

The Capricorn District economy contributes approximately R139 billion in Gross Value Added (GVA) and is primarily driven by the community services, finance, trade, mining, and transport and logistics sectors. The district's economic structure reflects its role as a regional administrative, service, and logistics hub within Limpopo Province. Competitive advantage analysis further identifies manufacturing, transport and logistics, and government and community services as key sectors with the potential to drive future economic growth and investment. Polokwane remains the principal economic engine of both the district and Limpopo Province, serving as the primary centre for administration, commerce, services, investment, and employment.

From a spatial planning perspective, the concentration of economic activity in Polokwane creates opportunities for agglomeration economies but also reinforces spatial inequalities across the district. Future spatial planning should support the diversification of economic activity by strengthening secondary nodes, rural service centres, and strategic development corridors to improve access to economic opportunities and reduce development imbalances. Investment should be directed towards strategic economic infrastructure, industrial development, logistics facilities, and value-added agricultural and manufacturing activities. This approach will contribute to spatial restructuring, economic inclusion, and a more balanced and resilient regional economy while supporting the objectives of the Spatial Development Framework and the principles of SPLUMA.

3. ENVIRONMENTAL AND NATURAL RESOURCE ANALYSIS

3.1 Topography and Water Resources

The Capricorn District is predominantly located within the Pietersburg Plateau, which is characterised by generally gentle topography and extensive areas suitable for agricultural production, settlement development, and infrastructure investment. More rugged terrain is found in the Strydpoort, Waterberg, and Blouberg mountain ranges, where topographical constraints, environmental sensitivities, and accessibility challenges influence development potential. The district falls within both the Limpopo and Olifants Water Management Areas, with major river systems including the Limpopo, Mogalakwena, Sand, and Olifants Rivers, all of which play a critical role in supporting domestic, agricultural, ecological, and economic activities.

Key Water Challenges

Water availability remains the most significant environmental and development constraint facing the district. Existing water resources are largely fully allocated, while groundwater serves as the primary source of water supply for many rural settlements. Increasing demand from households, agriculture, mining, and other economic sectors continues to place pressure

on available water resources. Furthermore, the anticipated impacts of climate change are expected to reduce groundwater recharge rates and increase water security risks across the district.

From a spatial planning perspective, water availability must be recognised as a primary determinant of future growth and development. Settlement expansion, economic development initiatives, and infrastructure investment should be aligned with the capacity of available water resources and planned bulk water infrastructure. Areas experiencing water stress should promote more compact and efficient development patterns, while water-sensitive planning approaches should be incorporated to improve resource conservation and climate resilience. The protection of strategic water resources, river corridors, wetlands, and groundwater recharge areas will be essential to support sustainable development, strengthen environmental resilience, and guide long-term spatial restructuring across the district.

3.2 Biodiversity and Conservation

The Capricorn District contains significant biodiversity and environmental assets that contribute to ecological sustainability, tourism development, climate resilience, and the provision of ecosystem services. The district is predominantly characterised by the Savanna Biome (65%), followed by Grassland (19%), Azonal Vegetation (11%), and Forest Biomes (4%). The district includes an extensive network of protected areas, nature reserves, ecological corridors, and Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) that are of provincial and national conservation importance.

Key conservation assets include the Blouberg Nature Reserve, Bewaarkloof Nature Reserve, Turfloop Nature Reserve, Wolkberg Wilderness Area, and Lekgalameetse Nature Reserve, which support biodiversity conservation, environmental protection, and nature-based tourism opportunities. Several vegetation types within the district are classified as Vulnerable, Endangered, or Critically Endangered, highlighting the importance of effective environmental management and conservation planning.

The district's environmental resources are increasingly threatened by unplanned settlement expansion, soil erosion, deforestation, overgrazing, water pollution, and the impacts of climate change. These pressures contribute to habitat fragmentation, biodiversity loss, declining ecosystem functioning, and increased environmental vulnerability.

From a spatial planning perspective, environmental assets should be recognised as critical components of the district's spatial structure and long-term sustainability. Future development should be directed away from environmentally sensitive areas, Critical Biodiversity Areas, ecological support areas, and key water resource systems. Spatial planning interventions must promote the protection of biodiversity networks, ecological corridors, and high-value agricultural and environmental resources while supporting sustainable land use management practices. Integrating environmental considerations into land use planning and development decision-making will be essential to strengthening climate resilience, safeguarding ecosystem services, and advancing the SPLUMA principles of spatial sustainability, spatial resilience, and responsible environmental stewardship.

3.3 Agricultural Potential and Mining Resources

Agriculture remains a key component of the district's economy and an important contributor to employment, food security, and rural livelihoods. High agricultural potential areas are concentrated around Polokwane, Blouberg, and the southern parts of Lepelle-Nkumpi, where favourable climatic conditions, productive soils, and existing agricultural activities support both

commercial and emerging farming enterprises. The district is recognised as a significant producer of potatoes, tomatoes, onions, citrus, and livestock, while important irrigation opportunities exist in areas associated with the Glen Alpine Dam, Olifants River, Sand River, and Matlala River systems. From a spatial planning perspective, these high-potential agricultural areas represent strategic economic assets that should be protected from incompatible land uses, urban encroachment, and fragmentation. Future development should support agricultural value chains, agro-processing, and rural economic development while safeguarding productive agricultural land to ensure long-term food security and economic sustainability.

The district is also endowed with substantial mineral resources, including platinum, chrome, copper, coal, granite, silicon, and diamonds. Mining activities are primarily concentrated within Lepelle-Nkumpi, Blouberg, and Molemole Local Municipalities, where the sector contributes significantly to economic growth and employment. Opportunities exist to further leverage these resources through beneficiation industries, supplier development initiatives, and the growth of mining-related SMMEs. Spatial planning should seek to maximise the economic benefits of mining while ensuring that mining development is appropriately managed to minimise environmental impacts, protect sensitive resources, and promote integrated development outcomes. Strategic planning should further support the development of industrial and logistics infrastructure that enables greater local economic participation and value addition within the mining sector.

4. Spatial structure, movement systems and economic activity

The Capricorn District exhibits a predominantly centralised spatial structure, with Polokwane functioning as the primary provincial growth point and the dominant centre for economic activity, administration, higher-order services, and employment. Secondary nodes such as Senwabarwana and Mankweng play important sub-regional roles, while Lebowakgomo, Mogwadi, and Alldays serve as municipal growth points that provide essential services and economic functions to surrounding communities.

Despite the presence of these urban centres, the district remains predominantly rural in character, with extensive low-density settlement concentrations located around Mankweng, Sebayeng, Lebowakgomo, Senwabarwana, and Mphakane. Settlement growth continues to occur largely within traditional authority areas, often beyond the boundaries of formally planned urban settlements and existing infrastructure networks.

The current spatial structure reflects the legacy of apartheid spatial planning, together with historical settlement patterns associated with traditional land tenure systems. As a result, the district is characterised by fragmented and dispersed development, long travel distances to economic opportunities, inefficient settlement patterns, and high infrastructure servicing costs. These spatial characteristics continue to reinforce socio-economic inequalities and place pressure on municipal resources.

From a Spatial Development Framework perspective, future spatial planning should focus on spatial transformation and restructuring by promoting a more integrated, compact, and efficient settlement pattern. This includes strengthening the role of existing nodes and service centres, directing investment towards strategic growth areas and development corridors, improving connectivity between settlements and economic opportunities, and discouraging further dispersed settlement expansion in areas that are difficult and costly to service. Such interventions are critical to advancing the SPLUMA principles of spatial justice, spatial sustainability, spatial efficiency, spatial resilience, and spatial transformation, while creating a more balanced and functional spatial system across the district.

4.2 Road, Rail and Transport Network

The Capricorn District occupies a strategically important position within regional and international transport networks, serving as a key gateway for the movement of people, goods, and services within Limpopo Province and neighbouring countries. The district is traversed by several strategic transport corridors, including the N1 Trans-Limpopo Corridor, N11 Botswana Corridor, R37 Dilokong Corridor, R71 Tzaneen Corridor, and R81 Giyani Corridor, which facilitate regional trade, economic integration, and access to major markets. Within this network, Polokwane functions as the province's primary freight and logistics hub, a major transport interchange, and the principal regional economic gateway.

Despite its strategic location, the district faces significant transport infrastructure challenges. Road conditions have deteriorated considerably, with approximately 71% of the district's road network comprising gravel roads, of which 54% are in poor condition. In addition, nearly half of all paved roads are classified as being in poor to very poor condition. These conditions negatively affect accessibility, increase transport costs, constrain agricultural productivity, impede service delivery, and limit economic development potential, particularly in rural areas. The district's public transport system remains heavily dependent on the minibus taxi industry, with more than 3,000 registered taxi vehicles providing essential mobility and access to employment, education, and services.

From a spatial planning perspective, the strategic transport corridors and logistics advantages should be leveraged to support economic development, spatial restructuring, and regional integration. Future investment should prioritise the maintenance and upgrading of critical transport infrastructure, improve connectivity between settlements and economic nodes, and strengthen linkages between rural areas and urban centres. Transit-oriented development, corridor development, and the integration of land use and transport planning should be promoted to improve accessibility, support economic growth, reduce spatial inequalities, and advance a more efficient, integrated, and sustainable spatial form across the district.

4.3 Economic Development Opportunities

The economy of Capricorn District is anchored by a diverse range of sectors, with significant opportunities in agriculture, tourism, mining, manufacturing, and logistics. The agricultural sector remains a key contributor to the district economy, supported by favourable climatic conditions and extensive agricultural land. Major opportunities exist in citrus production, potato farming, poultry production, livestock farming, agri-processing, and irrigation-based agriculture, all of which have the potential to enhance rural livelihoods, promote value addition, and strengthen food security.

The district also possesses considerable tourism potential and serves as an important gateway to Limpopo Province and neighbouring countries. Tourism assets include nature reserves, cultural heritage resources, biosphere reserves, religious tourism destinations, and adventure tourism attractions, which collectively contribute to local economic development and employment creation. The mining sector remains a strategic economic driver, with significant mineral development opportunities concentrated along the Platinum Belt, Dilokong Corridor, and the Blouberg mineral zones.

Manufacturing and logistics activities are predominantly concentrated in Polokwane, which continues to function as the principal industrial, commercial, and logistics hub of both the district and Limpopo Province. The city's strategic location on national transport routes provides a strong foundation for industrial expansion, distribution services, and regional trade.

From a spatial planning perspective, these economic assets provide the basis for strengthening the district's spatial economy through the development of strategic economic nodes, growth corridors, and investment areas.

Future planning should focus on supporting agro-processing hubs, tourism routes, mining-support industries, industrial development zones, and logistics infrastructure to promote economic diversification and job creation. Investment should be leveraged to improve connectivity between rural production areas and major markets, while ensuring that economic development initiatives contribute to spatial transformation, economic inclusion, and a more balanced distribution of opportunities across the district.

5. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS, INFRASTRUCTURE AND KEY SPATIAL CHALLENGES

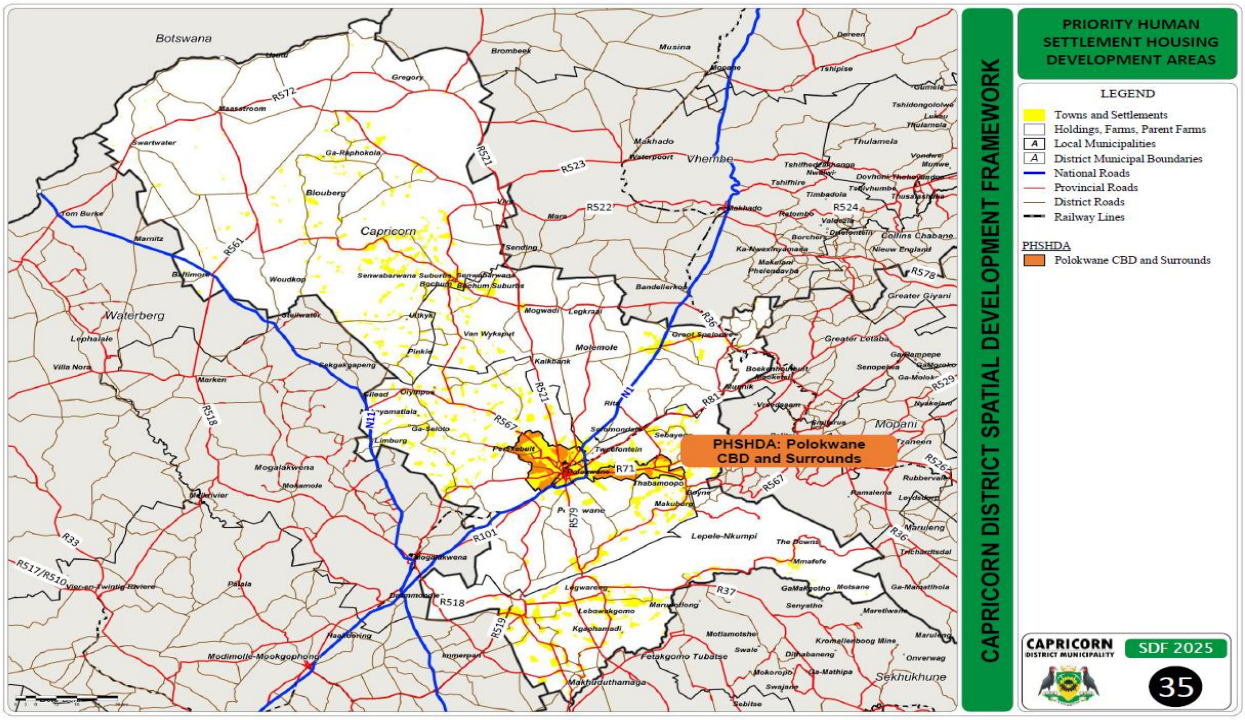
5.1 Human Settlements

The district continues to experience significant housing demand compounded by limited formal employment, low household incomes and a dispersed settlement pattern. Backlog is estimated at approximately 24,802 housing units, with the greatest demand and growth pressures concentrated within Polokwane Local Municipality. This reflects ongoing urbanisation trends and the continued attraction of Polokwane as the district's primary economic, administrative, and service centre. In support of addressing housing needs and guiding future urban growth, two major Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDAs) have been identified within the district, namely the Polokwane CBD and surrounding areas and the Polokwane R71 Corridor.

Table 24: PHSHDAs in CDM

District	Municipality	PHSHDA Name	PHSHDA area (ha)
CDM	Polokwane	Polokwane CBD and Surrounds	28,638
CDM	Polokwane	Polokwane R71 Corridor	12,993
Total: Capricorn			**41,631**

Map 8: PHSHDA in CDM



Source: CDM Spatial Development Framework, 2025

Despite these strategic interventions, informal and unplanned settlement expansion continues within traditional authority areas, often occurring outside formally planned development frameworks and without adequate access to infrastructure, engineering services, and social facilities. This pattern contributes to inefficient settlement structures, increased service delivery costs, and fragmented spatial development.

From a spatial planning perspective, the challenge is to accommodate future housing demand in a manner that promotes spatial restructuring, integrated human settlements, and efficient urban form. Future residential development should be directed towards well-located areas with access to existing infrastructure, economic opportunities, public transport, and social services. Priority should be given to infill development, densification, and the implementation of PHSHDAs to support more compact, inclusive, and sustainable settlement patterns, while strengthening growth management measures in areas experiencing unplanned expansion. This approach will contribute to spatial transformation, improved service delivery efficiency, and the creation of more integrated and resilient human settlements across the district.

5.2. Informal Settlements

Although limited in number, informal settlements within CDM are primarily concentrated in key growth centres, reflecting ongoing urbanisation and migration towards areas with greater access to economic and social opportunities. Their presence places increasing pressure on land, housing, infrastructure, and municipal services, highlighting the need for proactive land release, housing delivery, and integrated infrastructure investment. Effective urban growth management and settlement upgrading interventions are required to accommodate future population growth and prevent uncontrolled settlement expansion.

Table 25: Informal Settlements within CDM

Municipality	Name of Settlement	No.	Landowner
Blouberg	None	00	
Lepelle-Nkumpi	Lebowakgomo Zone F Extension Portion 2 of the Farm Voerspoed 458	02	Municipal Land Department of Public Works
Molemole	None	00	
Polokwane	Mankweng G Ext., Mankweng F Ext. Freedom Park; Disteneng (Polokwane Ext. 78); Mohlakaneng (Polokwane Ext. 106).	05	Un-Proclaimed Land Farmland Municipal Land.
Total Capricorn		**07**	

Source: COGHSTA and Municipal Records.

5.2 Infrastructure Services

The provision of basic infrastructure services remains one of the district's most significant development challenges and has direct implications for future growth, investment, and settlement sustainability.

Water Services: The district faces increasing pressure on water resources, with demand in many areas exceeding available supply. Key challenges include an over-reliance on groundwater resources, ageing water infrastructure, high levels of water losses, and declining Blue Drop performance. These constraints pose a significant risk to future settlement expansion and economic development, particularly in water-stressed areas.

Sanitation Services: The sanitation situation remains critical across large parts of the district. Only approximately 42% of households have access to flush toilets, while more than 53% rely on pit latrine systems. In addition, many wastewater treatment works are operating in poor condition, contributing to increasing Green Drop compliance risks and potential environmental impacts. These conditions highlight the need for substantial investment in sanitation infrastructure and service upgrades.

Electricity Services: Access to electricity is generally high, with approximately 96% of households connected to the electricity network. Despite this achievement, some rural communities continue to rely on firewood as an alternative energy source. The transition towards renewable energy presents an opportunity to improve energy security, reduce environmental impacts, and support sustainable development objectives.

Waste Management: Waste management remains a significant challenge, particularly in rural areas. Only about 40% of households receive a municipal refuse removal service, resulting in widespread illegal dumping and environmental degradation in areas where formal waste collection services are limited or absent.

Table 16: Analysis of Infrastructure Investment by Nodal Point Area

Nodal Point	Area	Municipality	Services					
			Water	Sanitation	Electricity	Roads & Transport	Environmental Management	Operations & Maintenance
Provincial Growth Points	Polokwane/Seshego	Polokwane LM	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1 875 000	N/A
District Growth Points	Mankweng	Polokwane LM	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A
	Lebowakgomo	Lepelle-Nkumpi LM		26 000 000	N/A	2 955 000		49 616 000
	Senwabarwana (Bochum)	Blouberg LM			N/A			
Municipal Growth Points	Morebeng (Soekmekaar)	Molemole LM			N/A			
	Mogwadi (Dendron)	Molemole LM			N/A			
	Alldays	Blouberg LM			N/A			
Rural Nodal/ Service Points	Mphakane	Molemole LM			N/A			
	Mogoto/ Moletlane	Lepelle-Nkumpi LM			N/A			
	Vivo	Blouberg LM			N/A			
	Eldorado	Blouberg LM			N/A			
	Tolwe	Blouberg LM			N/A			
	Ga-Rampuru	Polokwane LM	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A
	Ga-Mashashane	Polokwane LM	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A
	Sebayeng	Polokwane LM	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A

Majority of the projects are located at the population concentration points (scattered villages) and are not included in the table above. In some areas, projects cover a bigger scope and growth points are included within. The amount captured comes from the contributions from the district municipality.

From a spatial planning perspective, infrastructure capacity and service availability should be recognised as key determinants of future development. Growth should be directed towards areas where infrastructure can be efficiently provided and maintained, while strategic investment should focus on addressing service backlogs, upgrading ageing infrastructure, improving water and sanitation security, expanding waste management services, and supporting energy diversification. Improved infrastructure planning and investment will be critical to promoting spatial transformation, enhancing service delivery efficiency, improving environmental sustainability, and supporting resilient and inclusive settlement development across the district.

5.3 Key Spatial Opportunities and Constraints

Major Opportunities

- Strategic location along the N1.
- Administrative capital of Limpopo.
- Strong agricultural potential.
- Significant tourism assets.
- Mining and beneficiation opportunities.
- Biodiversity and conservation resources.
- Declared PHSHDAs supporting spatial transformation.

Major Constraints

- Rapid growth of unplanned settlements.
- Fragmented and sprawling settlement pattern.
- Extensive infrastructure backlogs.
- Water scarcity and groundwater depletion.
- Poor road conditions.
- High sanitation backlog.
- Land claims and tenure uncertainties.
- Environmental sensitivity and climate change risks.
- Development pressure within traditional authority areas.

Overall Conclusion

Capricorn District is a strategically positioned growth region with strong agricultural, tourism, mining and logistics potential. However, future spatial development must address fragmented settlement patterns, water security, infrastructure backlogs, environmental protection and coordinated growth management. Strengthening development around existing nodes, corridors and service centres while limiting unsustainable rural sprawl will be essential to achieve the SPLUMA principles of spatial justice, sustainability, efficiency, resilience and good administration.

ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 07: Affordable and Clean Energy: Promotes the transition to renewable energy sources to cut fossil fuel consumption and emissions.
United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 13: Climate Action: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.

This section presents a comprehensive Environmental Analysis for the Capricorn District Municipality (CDM). CDM through its Environmental Management Services, promotes environmental protection and sustainable development across the district. Its key functions include air quality management, environmental compliance inspections and enforcement, tree-planting initiatives, and environmental awareness campaigns targeting communities and schools and are part of the municipal SDBIP and progress reported monthly, quarterly as well as annually. The municipality also supports local municipalities with community waste cleaning projects through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP), contributing to cleaner public spaces, job creation, pollution prevention, and improved environmental management. These initiatives promote community participation, environmental responsibility, and the sustainable management of natural resources throughout the district. CDM Environmental Management Services operational structure consists of the Manager: Environmental Management Services (vacant), the Operational Manager: Environmental Management, the Environmental Compliance and Enforcement Officer, the Environmental Management Planner, and the Air Quality Officer (vacant).

- **Capricorn District Bioregional Plan**

The purpose of a bioregional plan is to facilitate the safeguarding of biodiversity within identified biodiversity priority areas that fall outside of the Protected Area (PA) Network, as well as to provide a map of biodiversity priorities with accompanying land use planning and decision-making guidelines to inform land-use planning, environmental assessment and authorisations, and natural resource management.

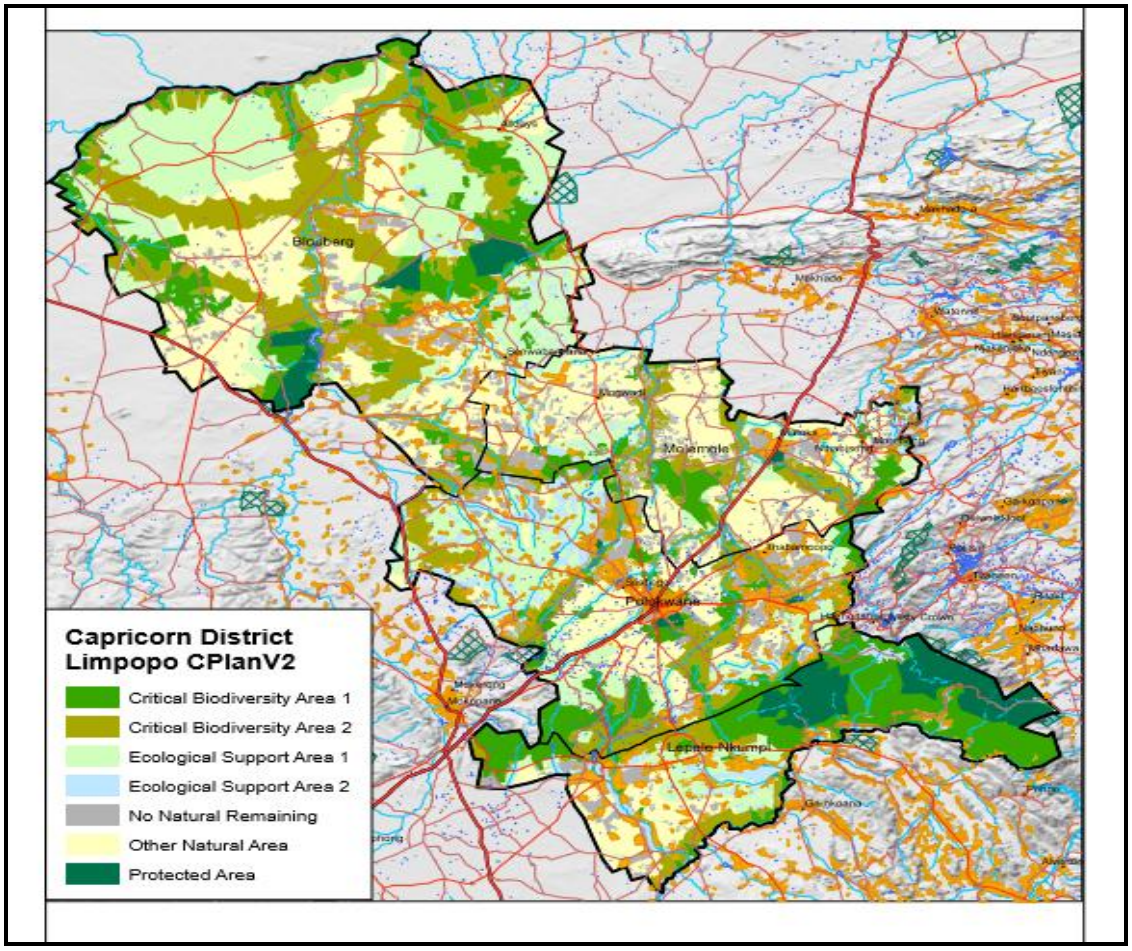
The Capricorn District Bioregional Plan is based on the Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) maps developed in the Limpopo Conservation Plan V2, 2013. Critical Biodiversity Areas are areas that are required to meet biodiversity targets for ecosystems and species and need to be maintained in good ecological condition. The majority of the CBAs in the Capricorn District are categorised as CBA 1, which can be considered irreplaceable in that there is little choice in terms of alternative areas available to meet targets. Those areas categorised as CBA 2 are considered optimal. Although they represent areas where there are other spatial options for achieving targets, the selected sites are the ones that best achieve the targets of the systematic biodiversity plan.

The Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs), particularly the irreplaceable CBA 1 areas, represent ecosystems that are vital for climate adaptation. They protect water sources, reduce soil erosion, and maintain ecological stability in the face of climate shifts. The loss or degradation of these areas would significantly reduce the district's natural capacity to cope with climate change.

Agriculture expansion, human settlement expansion and new mining developments are the main pressure sources that are exerted on biodiversity within the Capricorn District. Uncontrolled creep of rural and urban settlements and associated land uses threaten to encroach on CBAs. There are many active mines in the CDM, where the majority are centred around Polokwane and then extend south. A coal field is located in the northern portion of CDM in the Blouberg LM, as well as, in the southwest corner of the District in Lepelle-Nkumpi LM. This coal belt in the north is located within a centre of endemism, the Vhembe Biosphere Reserve and protected areas. Bioregional plan focus on environmental management of the whole landscape together with the integrated municipal land use management and

environmental planning tools such as SDFs and SEAs as well as used as a guide during commenting on the Environmental Impact assessments (EIAs) including land use applications.

Map 3: Capricorn District Bioregional Map



Source: Capricorn District Bioregional Plan, 2020

- **Flora and Fauna**

The Capricorn district is defined by its rich biodiversity, encompassing diverse ecosystems such as savanna (covering approximately 65% of the area), grasslands (19%), indigenous forests, mountain escarpments, and numerous wetlands. These ecosystems support a wealth of threatened flora and fauna, including significant populations of species like the Cape Vulture and Short-clawed Lark in designated Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas. Furthermore, over half the district is covered by endemic vegetation, with six ecosystem types already classified as threatened.

This natural heritage faces significant pressure from direct human activities, primarily agricultural expansion, human settlements, and mining developments. Critically, climate change acts as a threat multiplier, intensifying these existing pressures. By altering habitats and increasing the frequency and intensity of extreme weather events like droughts and floods, climate change exacerbates habitat fragmentation and resource scarcity, directly threatening species survival and accelerating the degradation of vulnerable ecosystems.

- **Hydrology**

Water security is a critical and climate sensitive issue for the Capricorn District Municipality (CDM). The district has limited surface and groundwater resources, which are managed within the Limpopo and Olifants Water Management Areas (CDM Bioregional plan). These areas are of high ecological importance, containing numerous Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAs), including critical river systems, wetlands, and catchment areas, with significant clusters located between the Mogalakwena and Sand Rivers.

However, these vital resources are highly vulnerable to climate change. Projected shifts in climate patterns include a general drying trend in the west, more intense rainfall events in the east, and an overall decrease in groundwater recharge potential by 2050. These changes will strain the district's already limited water resources, intensify competition among users, and elevate the risk of depletion for communities that are heavily reliant on groundwater, directly threatening long term water security.

- **Air Quality**

The Capricorn District Municipality (CDM) is included in Table 19 of the National Framework for Air Quality Management in South Africa as an area with potentially poor air quality, a status driven primarily by emissions from major industrial operations, as well as domestic fuel burning and vehicle emissions. These sources release pollutants including Particulate Matter (PM), Nitrogen Oxides (NOx), Sulphur Dioxide (SO2) and Volatile Organic Compounds. While current monitoring indicates air quality remains within acceptable limits, sustained management is critical to prevent deterioration.

The district proactively manages this challenge through its Air Quality Management Plan (2018), a regularly updated emissions inventory, continuous monitoring, and the enforcement of both the National Air Quality Act and Capricorn District Air Quality bylaw (2022). Critically, these interventions deliver significant climate co-benefits. By regulating and reducing emissions that are both harmful to human health and contribute to atmospheric warming, the CDM's air quality strategies simultaneously address local pollution and regional climate drivers. Quarterly reports on continuous ambient air quality monitoring are compiled every financial year. Municipality designated or appointed Ms. Modjadji Rangwato as a District Air Quality Officer. Furthermore, the district's exploration of cleaner energy sources, such as biodigesters, represents a strategic step towards achieving integrated air quality and climate mitigation goals. Capricorn District Municipality is the licensing authority (Atmospheric Emission License–AEL) and continuously conduct environmental compliance inspections and enforcement at those licensed facilities.

- **Environmental Risks and Threats**

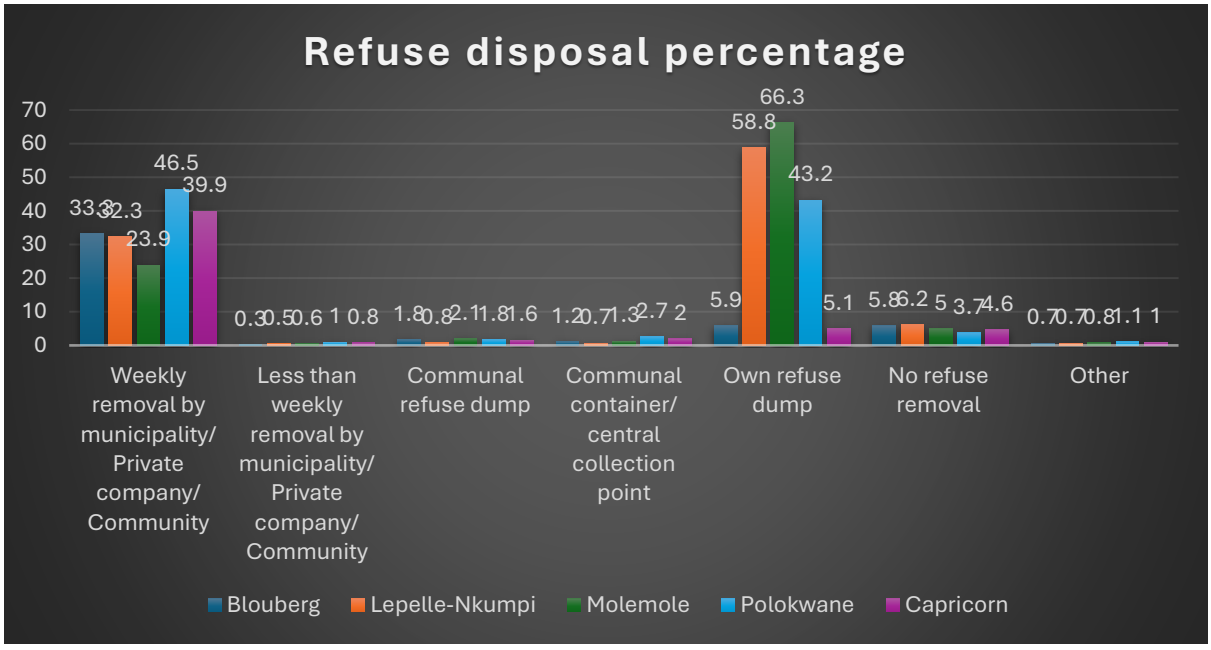
Below is a list of risks and threats which emanates from a recently completed Environmental Outlook project:

- Potential problem of climate change influencing the rainfall patterns, which may have an impact on specie numbers and diversity, food security and water availability. Climate change predictions indicate an increase in extreme weather events such as droughts, hailstorms and floods;
- Lack of public awareness on environmental matters;
- Deforestation for the purpose of income generation and energy (specifically rural areas);
- Uncontrolled urban sprawl;
- Alien and invader plant species;

- Illegal hunting and poaching
- Illegal mining activities, specifically sand mining;
- Dependence and overutilization of groundwater sources;
- Pollution from sewage treatment facilities;
- Illegal dumping, littering and burning of waste;
- Lack of hazardous waste disposal facility
- Illegal damming in the rivers
- Lack of infrastructure and resources for waste management throughout the district;
- Waste collection services not available to all households;
- Municipal By-laws not enforced;
- Limited funding available towards waste and environmental functions within municipalities;
- Energy efficiency options as well as alternative and renewable energy sources not fully explored.
- Veld fires
- Inadequate/ limited environmental management tools (SEA) Integrated Waste Management Plan

- **Refuse Removal and Waste Disposal**

Figure 14: Refuse Disposal



There was an increase in the proportion of households whose refuse is removed by local authorities or private companies, from 14% in 1996; 30% in 2016 to 39.9 % in 2022 while about 55% of households either use their own disposal methods, mostly by burying or burning small quantities of household waste, or they have no means of disposing of their refuse. Indiscriminate dumping of disposable nappies remains a particular concern, and although the district municipality has, over the years, donated equipment to local municipalities to assist them with their waste management practices, the only sustainable solution is to expand waste collection services to all households throughout the district. The municipality designated or appointed Mr. Arnot Ravele as a District Waste Management Officer. CDM has a draft Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) in place (developed inhouse).

Table 27: Status of Landfill / Waste Disposal Sites in CDM

Municipality	Household/ Business collection services	Permitted/ Licensed landfill site	Not permitted/ Illegal	Waste Transfer Stations
Blouberg	▪ Alldays ▪ Dilaeng ▪ Avon ▪ Indermark ▪ Devrede & Makgato ▪ Grootpan & Londen ▪ Senwabarwana Town ▪ Desmond Park ▪ Witten ▪ Raweshi ▪ Machaba ▪ Eldorado ▪ Tolwe	▪ Senwabarwana ▪ Alldays (non-compliant)	▪ Licensed ▪ Licensed	Taaiboschgroet
Lepelle-Nkumpi	▪ Lebowakgomo ▪ Zabediela	Lenting	Licensed	Mathibela
Molemole	▪ Mogwadi ▪ Mohodi ▪ Ga-Phaudi ▪ Morebeng ▪ Ramatsowe ▪ Sefene ▪ Botlokwa ▪ Nthabiseng ▪ Capricorn Park ▪ Ga-Makgatho ▪ Mokomene	▪ Mogwadi (non-compliant) ▪ Morebeng (non-compliant) ▪ Ramokgopa (under construction)	▪ Licensed ▪ Licensed	None
Polokwane	▪ Polokwane ▪ Seshego ▪ Mankweng ▪ Sebayeng ▪ Solomondale ▪ Aganang/Moletjie ▪ Kwena-Moloto	▪ Weltevreden ▪ Aganang	▪ Licensed ▪ Licensed	Dikgale Sebayeng Makgaga Ladanna Webster Vaalkop Mankweng Seshego Westenburg Molepo Chuene Makotopong

There has been a notable expansion of waste removal services in rural areas across the district. Polokwane Local Municipality has also constructed additional waste transfer stations, while Molemole Local Municipality does not currently have a waste transfer station but is in the process of constructing a new landfill site at Ramokgopa. In previous years, Capricorn District Municipality (CDM) has continued to support local municipalities in expanding refuse removal services through the implementation of Community Waste Cleaning Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). This support also includes the provision of waste collection trucks and equipment, such as waste skip bins, recycling bins and tools for

waste pickers. Furthermore, CDM participates in landfill monitoring committees established by local municipalities and conducts waste audits and compliance monitoring inspections to assess waste management practices and promote compliance with relevant waste management requirements.

Table 28: Distribution of Households with type of Refuse Removal

Municipality	Removed by local authority/ private company/ community members at least once a week	Removed by local authority/ private company/ community members less often than once a week	Communal refuse dump	Communal container/ central collection point	Own refuse dump	Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal)	Other
Blouberg	19188	200	1045	684	32757	3313	387
Lepelle-Nkumpi	25269	353	656	503	46034	4887	515
Molemole	10044	262	871	536	27787	2099	340
Polokwane	116809	2501	4371	5952	107660	9281	2868
Capricorn 2022	**171310**	**3316**	**6943**	**7674**	**214239**	**19581**	**4110**

Source: STATS SA Community Survey, 2022

1.9.1. Climate Change

Climate change is a global reality and is one of the greatest economic and environmental challenges of our time and the Capricorn district will be challenged by the uncertainty regarding specific long-term projections on the local impacts of climate change, compounded limited institutional capacity and budgetary provisions.

Human-induced climate changes have already impacted the South African weather patterns and Capricorn district is among the areas most at risk to current and future climate impacts. Future projected climate change will have significant implications for agriculture, livelihoods, sustainable growth and development of communities.

In compliance with the Climate Change Act No. 22 of 2024, municipalities are mandated to develop and implement Municipal Climate Change Response Plans. These plans must integrate climate change mitigation and adaptation into local planning, development, and infrastructure processes. Furthermore, the plans should align with national and provincial climate change policies and strategies, while specifically targeting and addressing the vulnerabilities of communities, infrastructure, and ecosystems within their jurisdiction to the impacts of climate change.

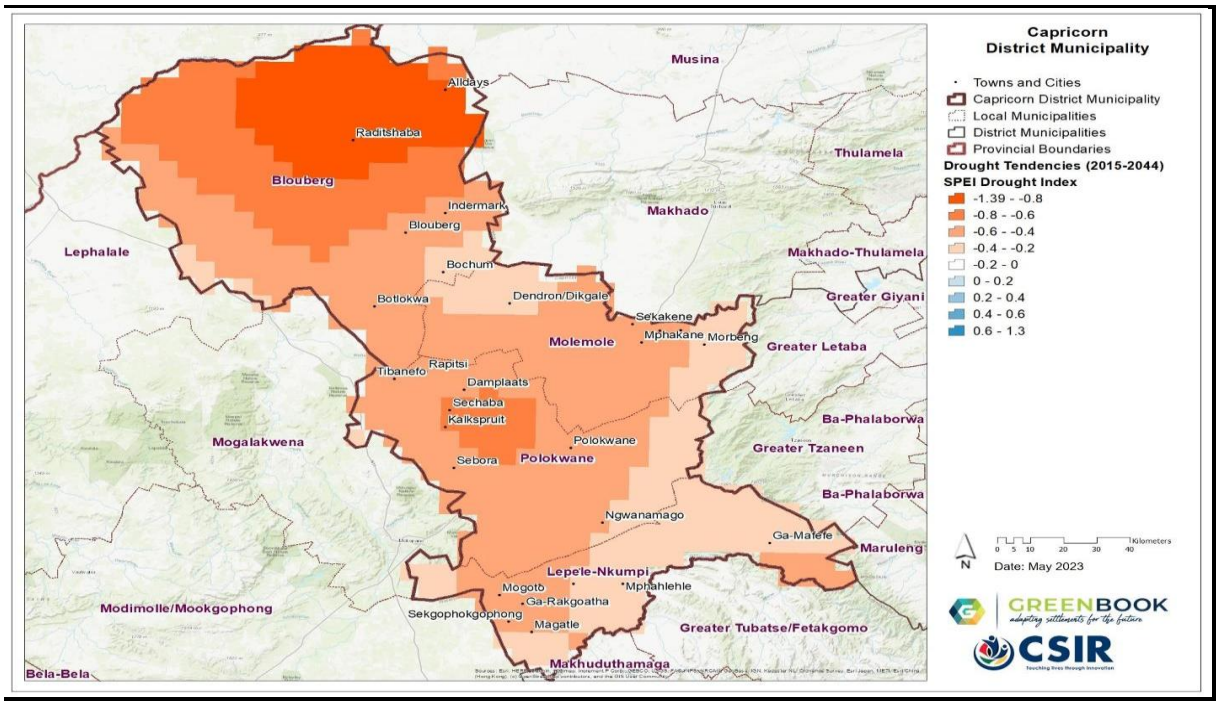
Capricorn District climate change risk profile and adaptation plan were approved by the council in June 2024. The documents will assist the municipality in assessing and addressing the risk of climate change, improving the district's social, economic, and environmental resilience and climate change response. The risk profile provides a comprehensive assessment of the Capricorn status quo and its relevant strategic context; an analysis of current and projected future climate impacts; the local municipality climate vulnerability, capacity, and risk profiles; and finally, the response options and implementation framework. The Climate Change

Adaptation Plan implementation monitoring progress is ongoing and the reports are available. The National Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) is currently assisting CDM in reviewing and/or amending the Climate Change Adaptation Plan to include mitigation measures.

Outreach programs will be undertaken to create awareness on the impacts of climate change and mitigation strategies. Projected climate change impacts in the district are outlined in the paragraphs below.

Drought Tendencies: On the Map below, the Blouberg local municipality and large parts of Molemole and Polokwane local municipalities generally experience increased drought tendencies, and drought is projected to become more frequent and intense further into the future particularly in the northern and central parts of the District.

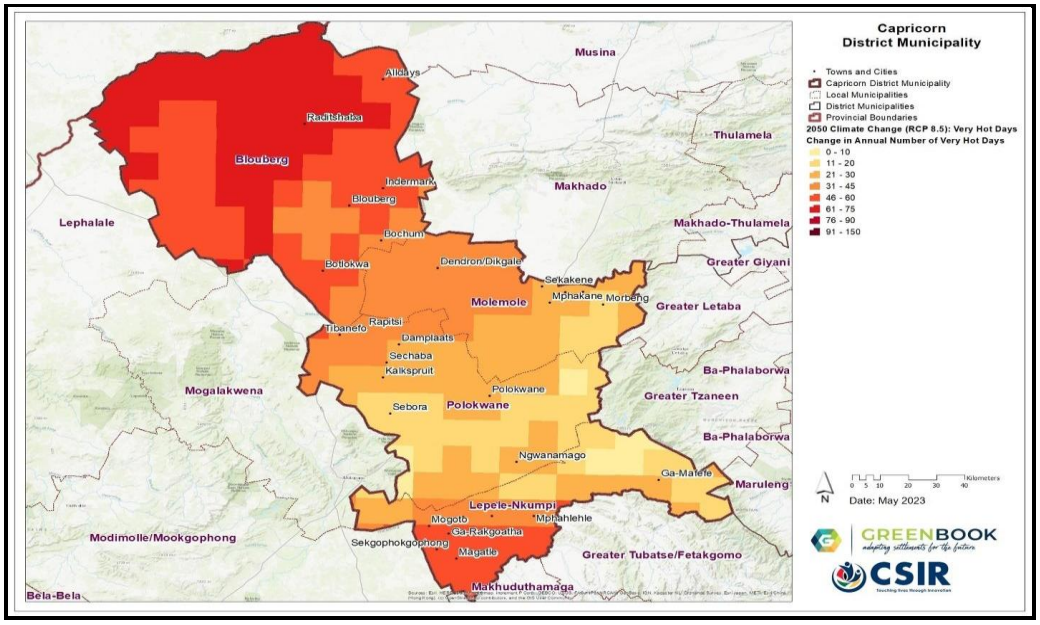
Map 9: Projected changes in drought tendencies from the baseline period (1986–2005) to the future period (2015- 2044)



Source: Climate change risk profile (GreenBook, 2024)

Very Hot Days: The Map below indicates that settlements within the district that would be most exposed to heat stress in the future are scattered across the municipalities of Blouberg, Molemole and Polokwane with Lepelle-Nkumpi predicted to be mildly exposed. It's clear that the northernmost areas will be affected more so than the southern part of the district.

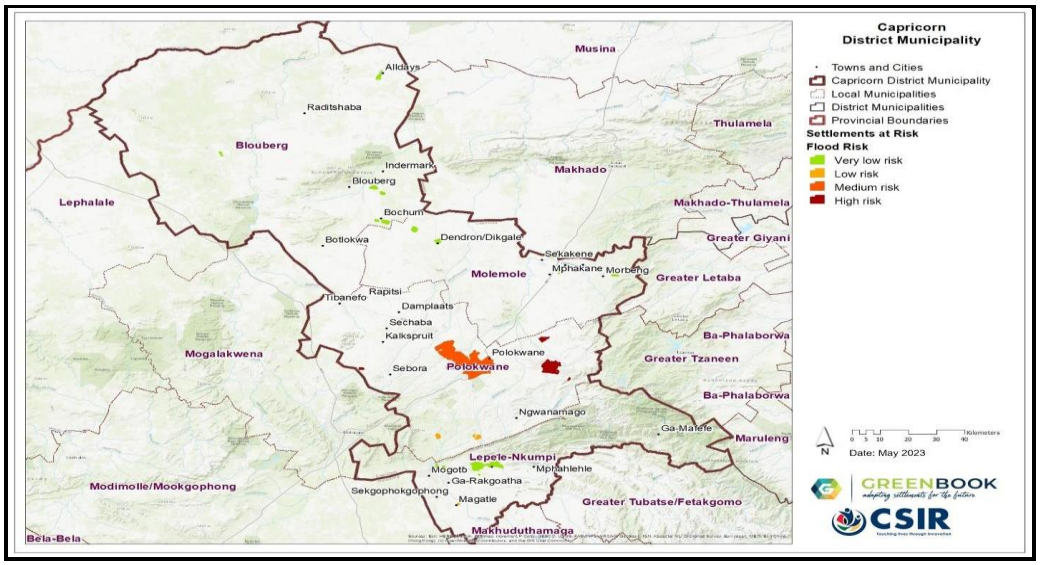
Map 104: Projected change in average annual average number of very hot days with daily temperature maxima exceeding 35°C from 1961-1990 to 2021-2050 for CDM.



Source: Climate change risk profile (GreenBook, 2024)

Flood Risk: In the Map 12 below, Polokwane and Lepelle-Nkumpi local municipalities are projected to record a medium to high flooding hazard, while most parts of the District have a low to medium flooding hazard.

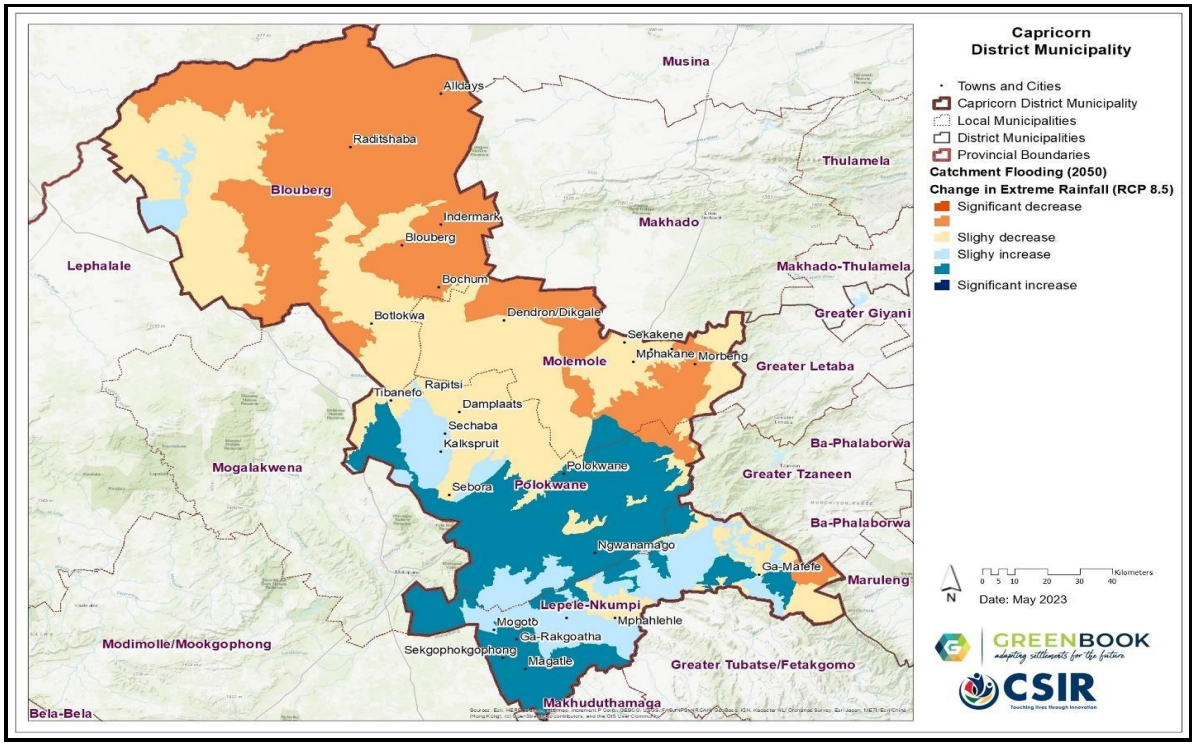
Map 115: Settlement-level flood risk for Capricorn District Municipality



Source: Climate change risk profile (GreenBook, 2024)

Extreme Rainfall Days: Slight to significant decreases in the number of extreme rainfall days are expected around the northern parts of the Capricorn district, particularly across the local municipalities of Blouberg and Molemole while slight to significant increases in the number of extreme rainfall days are expected in the Southern parts of the District, particularly across the local municipalities of Polokwane and Lepelle-Nkumpi.

Map 126: Projected Change into the future in extreme rainfall days across CDM

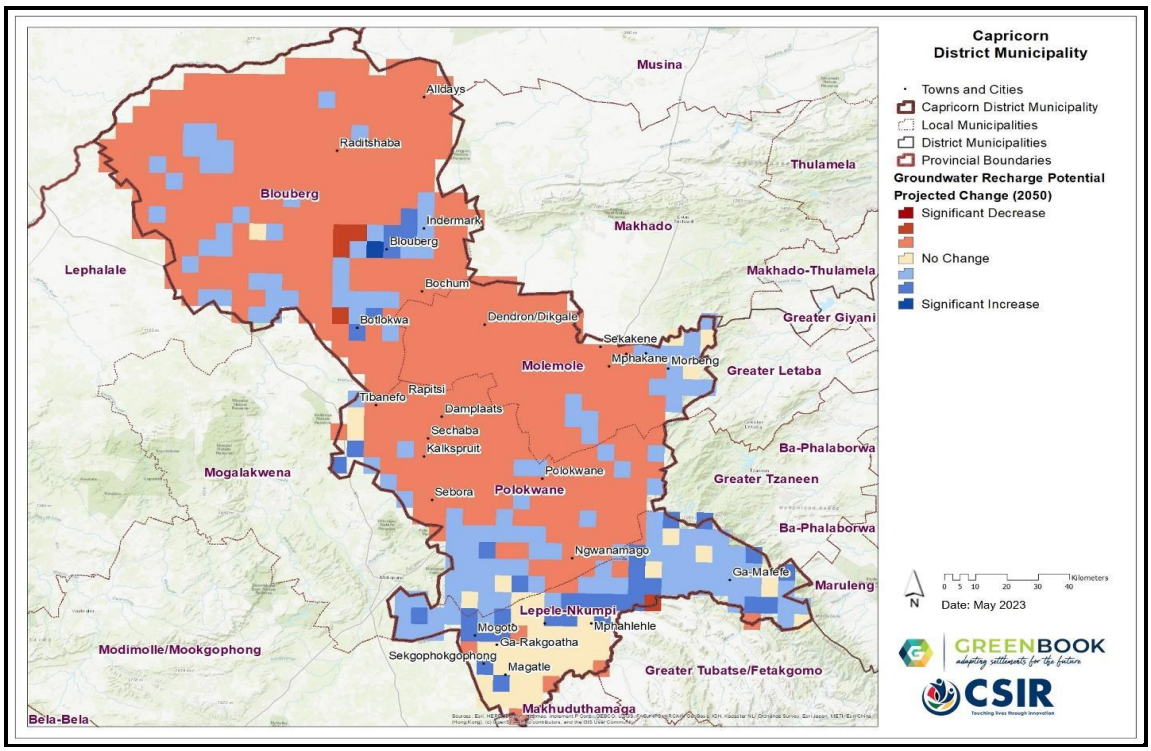


Source: Climate change risk profile (GreenBook, 2024)

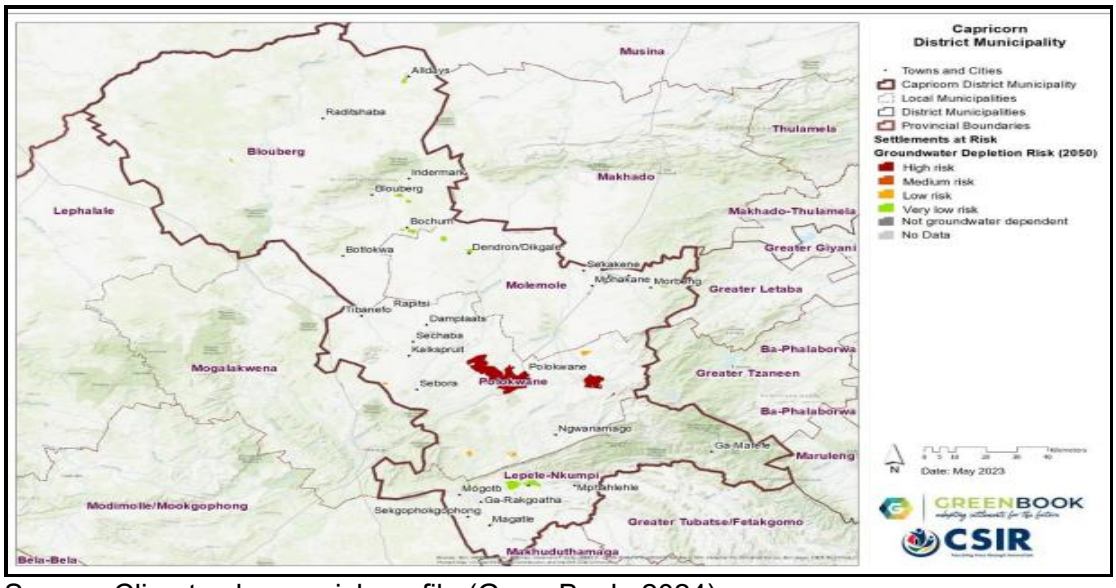
Water Availability & Recharge Potential: Water availability is directly impacted by the climate and predicted climate change. It is not just changes in precipitation that need to be considered, but also increasing temperatures that will lead to increased evaporation which could further reduce runoff and increase water losses from dams. Increasing temperatures will also impact on water demand, particularly for irrigation, but also from urban and industrial users. This could also contribute to reduced water security if existing systems are not able to meet these increasing demands.

Communities within the Capricorn district are heavily reliant on ground water sources. Current groundwater recharge potential is high across the south-west and south-eastern parts of the District, with central and north-western parts of the District experiencing a moderate recharge potential. Most parts of the District are expected to experience a decrease in groundwater recharge potential by 2050, except for a few pockets scattered across the north, as well as along the south-west and south-eastern parts of the District.

Map 137: Projected changes in groundwater recharge potential from baseline climatic conditions to the future across CDM.



Source: Climate change risk profile (GreenBook, 2024)



Source: Climate change risk profile (GreenBook, 2024)

As part of responding to the impacts of climate change, CDM has implemented a pilot renewable energy project by constructing bio-digesters in the Polokwane (Ga-Makgoba village) and Blouberg municipalities (Indermark and Avon village). The pilot project is successful, and households are receiving gas for household cooking purposes from the bio-digesters.

Table 29: Summary of likely Climate Change Risks and Impacts CDM

Climate Risk	Likely Climate Change Impacts
Higher mean annual temperatures	• Increased evaporation and decreased water balance; • Reduced crop quality and food security (a cases study on food security found 61% of surveyed households in the CDM to be severely food insecure).
Higher maximum temperatures, more hot days and more heat waves	• Increased heat stress on humans and livestock; • Increased incidence of heat-related illnesses; • Increased mortality and serious illness, particularly in older age groups; • Increased heat stress in livestock and wildlife; • Decreased crop yields and rangeland productivity; • Extended range and activity of some pests and disease vectors, specifically malaria; • Increased threat to infrastructure exceeding design specifications relating to temperature (e.g. road surfaces, electrical equipment, etc.); • Increased electric cooling demand increasing pressure on already stretched energy supply reliability; and • Exacerbation of urban heat island effect.
Higher minimum temperatures, fewer cold days and frost days	• Decreased risk of damage to some crops and increased risk to others such as deciduous fruits that rely on cooling period in autumn; • Reduced heating energy demand; • Extended range and activity of some pests and disease vectors; and • Reduced risk of cold-related deaths and illnesses.
General drying trend in western part of the district	• Decreased average runoff, stream flow, groundwater recharge; • Decreased water resources and potential increases in cost of water resources; • Decreased water quality; • Decrease in shoulder season length threatening sensitive crops; • Increased fire danger (drying factor); and • Impacts on rivers and wetland ecosystems.
Intensification of rainfall events	• Increased flooding; • Increased challenge to storm water systems in settlements in the eastern part of the district; • Increased soil erosion; • Increased river bank erosion and demands for protective structures; • Increased pressure on disaster management systems and response; • Increased risk to human lives and health; and • Negative impact on agriculture such as lower productivity levels and loss of harvest, which could lead to food insecurity.

Table 30: KPA 1: Spatial Rationale Challenges and Interventions

	Proposed Interventions
Insufficient land for development.	• Partnership with landowners and identification of land with potential for growth.
Poor connection between development nodes.	• Target development corridors for roads infrastructure development and implementation of SDF.
Low-density rural settlements, land tenure/claims issues, infrastructure	• Consolidate settlements, invest in bulk infrastructure, formalize informal settlements, promote economic nodes/agro-

	Proposed Interventions
backlogs, informal settlements, weak economic diversification, limited transport, environmental risks, and institutional capacity gaps.	processing, protect sensitive areas, strengthen land-use management, and improve connectivity.
Lack of awareness on environmental matters.	• Ongoing & increased environmental education and awareness programmes. • Filling of vacancies.
Mitigate the effects of climate change.	• Implementation of tree planting projects; providing alternative energy sources; installation of rainwater harvesting equipment; awareness campaigns, etc.
Pollution is widespread e.g., littering and illegal dumping; from sewerage treatment facilities; habitat destruction through uncontrolled urban expansion; overexploited groundwater resources, etc.	• Improvement in basic service rendering. • Compliance to environmental legislation by municipalities; • Expansion of waste collection services.;
Occurrence/ spreading of alien plant and invader plant species throughout the district.	• Implementation of alien plant eradication programmes through labour intensive (EPWP) and/ or biological control.
Environmental destruction caused by deforestation, land invasion, soil erosion, and veld fires, overgrazing as well as wetland destruction.	• Implement environmental / land care programmes to combat environmental destruction e.g., Working for Water, Working for Land, Working for Wetlands as well as environmental education and awareness programmes.
Illegal dumping and littering	• Expansion of waste collection services • Improve recycling efficiencies and institute separation at source initiatives. • Implement community-based waste collection / cleaning programmes in local municipality areas. • Enforcement of Waste Management By-laws. • Provide awareness and education to communities on waste management.
Lack of infrastructure and resources for waste management throughout the district	• Additional funding is required to implement waste hierarchy to expand waste collection services and clean municipal areas. • Municipalities to prioritise waste management programmes. • Cost recovery measures should be introduced in local municipalities. Residents must pay for municipal services. • Availability of equipment and resources for town cleansing and expansion of waste collection services as well as the establishment of landfills, waste transfer stations and material recovery facilities throughout the district.

The municipality has a strong foundational framework, including a Bioregional Plan, an Air Quality Management Plan and Air Quality bylaw, and the approved Climate Change Risk Profile and adaptation plan. Successful pilot projects, like biodigesters, demonstrate a

commitment to solutions. However, these efforts are not yet at the scale required to match the magnitude of the challenges, particularly in underserved rural local municipalities like Blouberg.

The municipality’s journey towards sustainability requires a two part approach; it must rapidly expand essential services to strengthen community resilience while also rolling out its broader environmental and climate plans. Achieving this will depend on securing sufficient funding, strengthening internal skills and resources, and building strong partnerships to protect both the environment and the community's well-being.

KPA 2

BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS



Handing over of water supply projects at Avon, Dikgolaneng, Bodutlolo and Taaibosch



Executive Mayor showcasing the new fleet for O & M and Fire & Rescue Services



Bodutlolo Water Supply Project at Ga-Mathabatha



The Executive Mayor with the O & M team, Fire & Rescue and Infrastructure Team

1.10. KPA 2 – BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

Section 27 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, states that "Everyone has the right to have access to health care services, including reproductive health care; sufficient food and water; and social security, including, if they are unable to support themselves and their dependents, appropriate social assistance".

United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 9: Industry, Innovation, and Infrastructure: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization, and foster innovation.
United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 10: Reduced Inequality: Reduce inequality within and among countries.

The table below shows that the percentage of households with access to basic services.

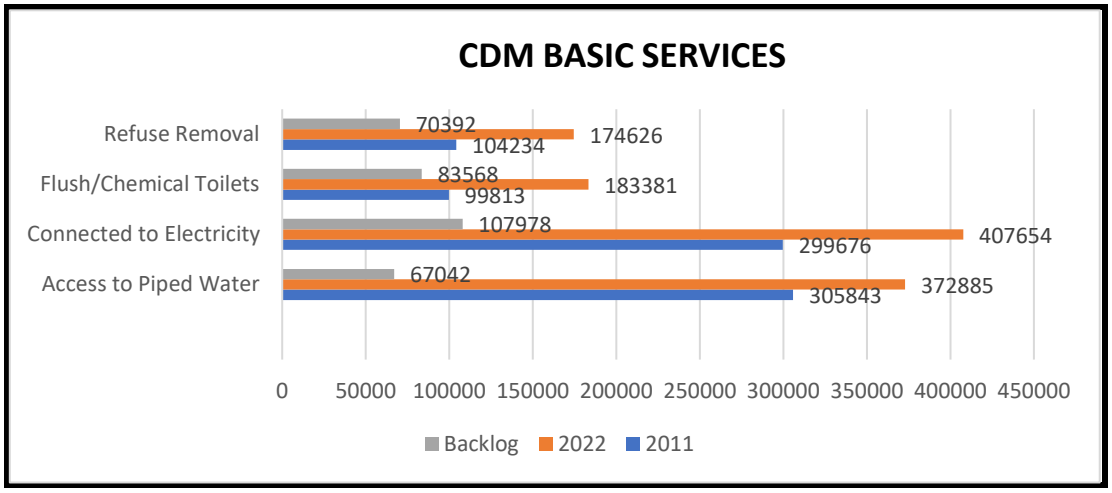
Table 31: Access to Basic Services in CDM, 2011 - 2022

Service	2011 Total HH 342 838		2022 Total HH 427 174		Backlog	
Access to Piped Water	305 843	72%	372 885	87%	67 042	15%
Connected to Electricity	299 676	71%	407 654	96%	107 978	26%
Flush/Chemical Toilets	99 813	23%	183 381	43%	83 568	20%
Refuse Removal(once a week/less often)	104 234	25%	174 626	41%	70 392	17%

Source: STATSSA, Census 2011 & 2022

Access to piped water increased improved from 72% to 87% while electricity connections improved from 71% to 96%. Despite the progress, service delivery backlogs remain, particularly In sanitation with 20% and refuse removal with 17%. This highlights the continued need to prioritise infrastructure development and the provision of basic services to ensure equitable access across the district.

Figure 15: CDM Basic Services



Source: STATSSA, Census 2011 & 2022

1.10.1. Water Services

United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 6: Clean Water and Sanitation: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.

Water supply remains one of the key basic service delivery priorities within Capricorn District Municipality (CDM), particularly in Blouberg, Molemole and Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipalities. These three municipalities rely on Capricorn District Municipality, as the designated Water Services Authority (WSA), to ensure the provision of sustainable, reliable, adequate and safe drinking water to communities.

Water services provision in these municipalities is influenced by several factors, including the availability and reliability of bulk water sources, the condition and capacity of existing water infrastructure, the functionality of water treatment works, the adequacy of bulk distribution networks, the availability of operational and maintenance resources, and the financial sustainability of water services.

The water supply challenges are particularly significant in rural and dispersed settlements, where communities are often located far from existing bulk water infrastructure. This increases the cost and complexity of extending water services and maintaining infrastructure. Furthermore, ageing infrastructure, water losses, electricity interruptions, equipment breakdowns and limited water resources contribute to intermittent supply and service delivery backlogs.

Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality has a relatively diversified water supply system compared with Blouberg and Molemole, as it receives water from both surface water and groundwater sources.

The main bulk water supply source is the Olifantspoort Water Treatment Works (WTW), which abstracts raw water from the Olifants River through the Olifantspoort weir. The treated water is distributed through bulk pipelines, reservoirs and reticulation networks to various communities within the municipality.

In addition to the Olifantspoort system, groundwater resources are utilized to supplement bulk water supply, particularly in areas where the existing bulk distribution network does not adequately reach communities or where additional water sources are required.

The replacement of ageing asbestos-cement (AC) water pipelines is an important infrastructure priority for Capricorn District Municipality (CDM), particularly in Lebowakgomo, within Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality. The existing network has experienced recurring pipe bursts, water leakages, service interruptions and high maintenance costs, highlighting the need for systematic rehabilitation and replacement.

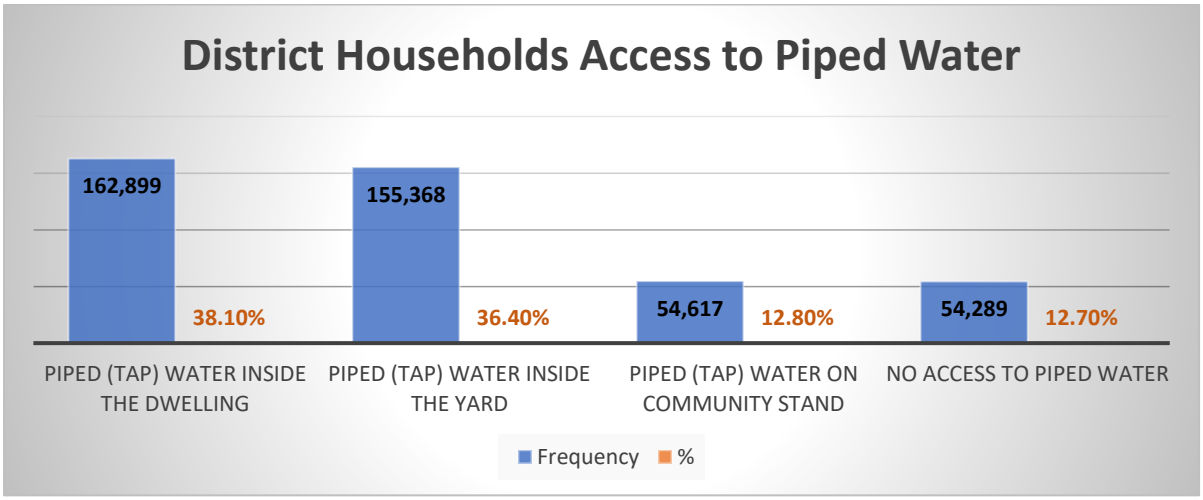
Assessment area	Blouberg	Molemole	Lepelle-Nkumpi
Main water sources	Groundwater	Groundwater	Surface water and groundwater
Main bulk supply infrastructure	Regional water supply schemes	Boreholes and regional schemes	Olifantspoort WTW and boreholes
Key supply constraint	Low borehole yields and unreliable groundwater	Inadequate groundwater yields	Limited bulk treatment and distribution capacity
Infrastructure challenges	Ageing boreholes, pumps and pipelines	Inadequate storage and bulk infrastructure	Ageing pipelines, pumping and storage infrastructure
Operational challenges	Transformer theft and equipment breakdowns	Transformer theft and borehole failures	Pipeline failures, equipment breakdowns and water losses
Emergency interventions	Water tankers	Water tankers	Water tankers and alternative supply arrangements
Strategic priority	Glen Alpine Dam bulk water scheme investigation	Nandoni Dam bulk water scheme investigation	Olifantspoort WTW upgrade and bulk water augmentation

Overview of the Major DAMS and Bulk Water Sources

The following are the principal surface water resources and associated supply systems relevant to the four Local Municipalities.

Dam / water source	Associated supply system	Main areas benefiting
Ebenezer Dam	Ebenezer Water Supply Scheme	Polokwane LM and surrounding communities
Flag Boshielo Dam	Olifantspoort Water Supply Scheme	Lepelle-Nkumpi and parts of Polokwane
Dap Naude Dam	Dap Naude Water Supply Scheme	Polokwane urban area
Seshego Dam and local surface water resources	Local Polokwane water supply system	Seshego and surrounding areas, subject to operational abstraction
Groundwater resources	Boreholes and groundwater-based schemes	Predominantly Blouberg and Molemole, and parts of Lepelle-Nkumpi and Polokwane

Figure 16: District Households - Access to Piped Water



Source: STATSSA Census 2022

Table 32: Distribution of HH with Access to Piped Water per Municipality

Municipality		Households with Access to Water			
	Total Households 2011	**Total Households 2022**	**2011** Piped water	**2022** Piped water	**Backlog**
Blouberg	44 673	57 575	37 427	52 379	5 196
Lepelle-Nkumpi	59 885	78 217	45 385	63 315	14 902
Molemole	34 673	41 939	28 105	34 833	7 106
Polokwane	203 605	249 443	194 925	222 358	27 085
Capricorn	**342 836**	**427 174**	**305 843**	**372 884**	**54 290**

Source: STATSSA Census 2022

The table indicates that access to water within households across Capricorn District Municipality improved between 2011 and 2022, with the proportion of households having access to water inside their dwellings varying across the local municipalities. In 2011, 305 843 of households in the district had access to water. By 2022, 372 884 of households had water inside their dwellings, while the reported water access backlog stood at 54 290 Polokwane recorded the highest proportion of households with water inside their dwellings at 222 358. Polokwane has the highest backlog at 27 085 followed by Lepelle-Nkumpi at 14 902. These figures highlight disparities in household water access across the district and the need to prioritise water infrastructure development, particularly in Polokwane and Lepelle-Nkumpi, to improve access to reliable water services and reduce the backlog.

District and Polokwane Local Municipalities serves as Water Services Authorities (WSA) while the other three local municipalities (Blouberg LM, Lepelle-Nkumpi LM and Molemole LM) are serving as Water Services Providers (WSP). The responsibility to provide clean and safe drinking water for the three WSP rests with CDM as the WSA. Service Level Agreements were signed with three Local Municipalities serving as WSPs for the purpose of revenue collection. CDM will enforce the service level agreements with the local municipalities and improve its cost recovery strategy to sustain provision and supply of water. Ground water resource abstraction needs to be carefully monitored to prevent over-exploitation.

These findings highlight significant disparities in household access to water within the district. The high proportion of households without water inside their dwellings underscores the need to prioritise water infrastructure development, expansion and upgrading particularly in Molemole, Blouberg and Lepelle Nkumpi. Targeted interventions are necessary to reduce the existing backlog, improve the reliability of water supply and progressively increase household access to adequate water services across Capricorn District Municipality.

Water and Sanitation infrastructure in the three local municipality is generally in a poor condition. The municipality is currently experiencing high water losses due to old infrastructure. There is a need to replace over 150KM of Asbestos cement pipes with diameter of between 75mm and 400mm. Approximately 8750 registered meters with a further ±2000 stands unmetered, inclusive of backyard dwellers are in a poor condition and they need replacement.

All wastewater treatment work in the district are overloaded and due for upgrade, the municipality is in a process of compiling business plan which will assist in raising funding.

District has done feasibility study on water provision to all areas to the value of R2,5 billion. Project implementation will be done based on the available budget including grant funding.

The main storage dams within the boundaries of the CDM are:

- The Glen Alpine Dam in the Mogalakwena River (constructed mainly for irrigation purposes);
- Rhenosterkop Dam;
- Flag Boshielo Dam.

Lepelle-Nkumpi local municipality receives water from both Olifantspoort WTW and boreholes. It is by far better serviced than Blouberg and Molemole in terms of water infrastructure, with approximately 50 000 households having house and yard connections. Although the infrastructure is in place however, there is a deficit in supply because the demand exceeds the capacity at Olifantspoort WTW. Blouberg and Molemole rely solely on groundwater sources. Boreholes have low yields and are not sufficient to meet current water demands. Furthermore, borehole transformers are frequently stolen which further increases the water backlog. Most households in Blouberg and Molemole are serviced by communal standpipes within 200m from the furthest house.

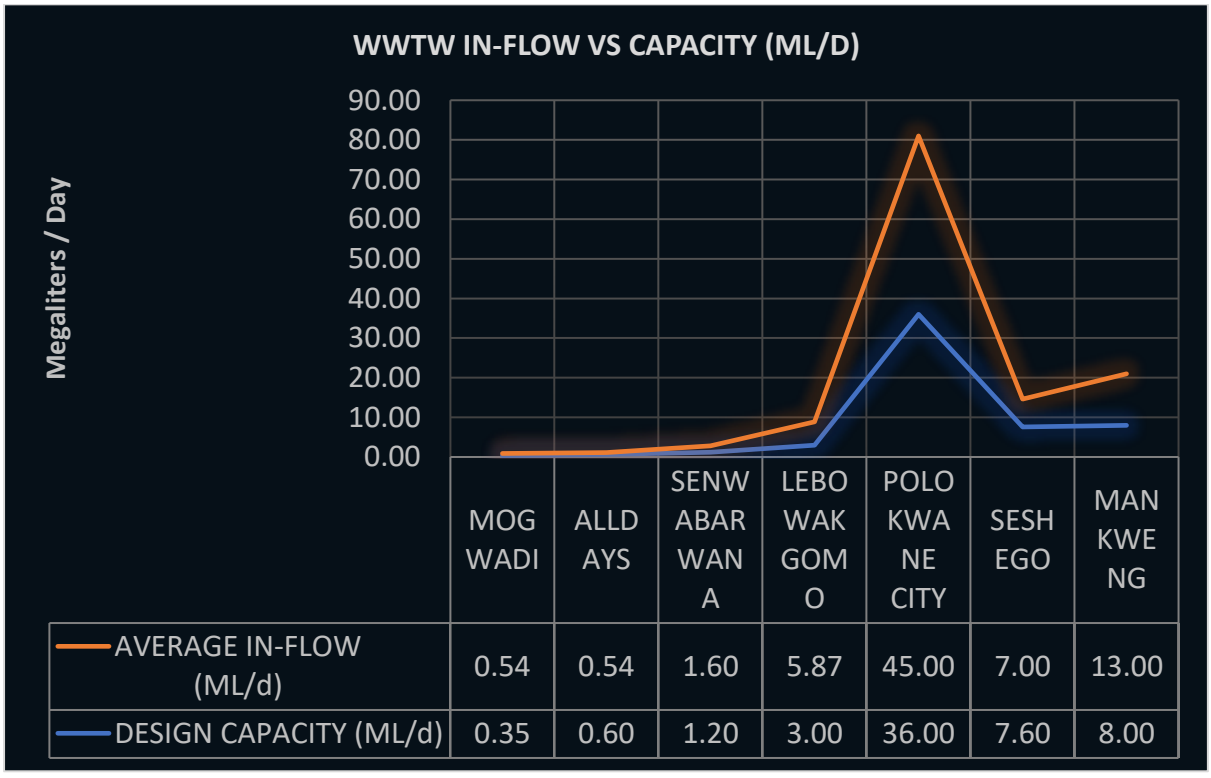
CDM has provided water tankers as an interim measure to areas which experience water supply shortages. CDM has also employed term contractors for the purposes of maintenance, breakdown repairs and improved turnaround period.

Table: 33 Wastewater Treatment Works Capacity in CDM

WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS CAPACITY (WSA: CAPRICORN DM)				
Indicator	Molemole	Blouberg		Lepelle nkumpi
	Mogwadi	Alldays	Senwabarwana	Lebowakgomo
Design capacity	0.35 Ml/day	0.6 Ml/day	1.2 Ml/day	3 Ml/day
Average in-flow	↑ 0.54 Ml/day ↑ [deficit : -35%]	↓ 0.54 Ml/day ↓ [within]	↑ 1.6 Ml/day ↑ [deficit : -25%]	↑ 5.87 Ml/day ↑ [deficit : -49%]

Commissioned	2020	2008	2021	2001
Condition assessment	Requires Upgrade (Coghsta ongoing project: increase to 1.5ML/D)	Requires Refurbishment (WSIG project Completed)	Requires Upgrade (Coghsta in progress with upgrade plans)	Plans to Upgrade underway

WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS CAPACITY (WSA: CITY OF POLOKWANE)			
WWTW	**DESIGN CAPACITY**	**AVERAGE IN-FLOW**	**CAPACITY STATUS**
Polokwane WWTW	36 Ml/day	↑ 45.0 Ml/day ↑	[-20%]
Seshego WWTW	7.6 Ml/day	↓ 7.0 Ml/day ↓	[within]
Mankweng	8.0 Ml/day	↑ 13.0 Ml/day ↑	[-38%]



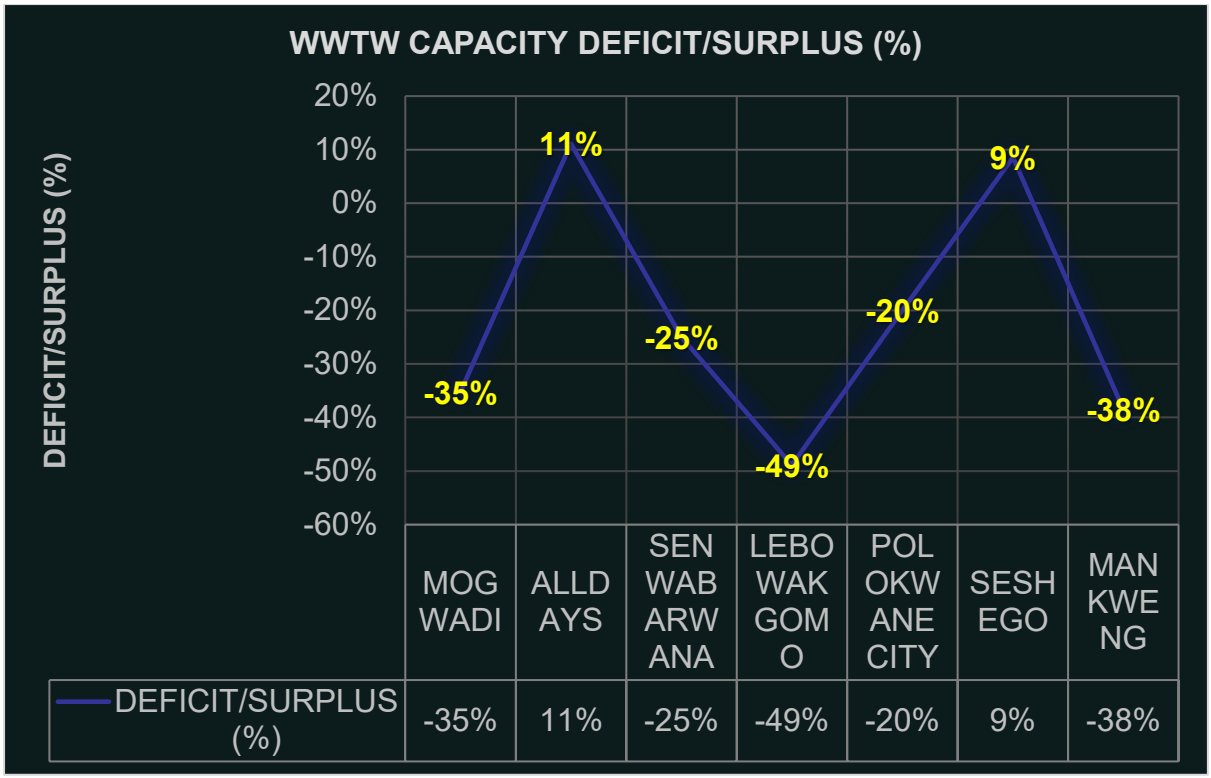


Table 34: Wastewater Treatment Works Status within Capricorn

Municipality	Waste Water Treatment Work	Status
Polokwane	Seshego Sewage Works	• No operational plan. • Pump blockages because of too much sand received. • Effluent not channeled to maturation ponds. • Broken automated screen and settling tanks.
	Polokwane Sewage works	• Licensed & operational Plan available • Adequate equipment. • Effluent analysis done. • Plant upgrading
	Mankweng Sewage Works	• No License & No operational plan • Effluent analysis not done • Flow meter not functioning. • Effective access control.
Lepelle-Nkumpi	Lebowakgomo Sewage Works	• No operation plan. • Inadequate equipment. • Effluent analysis done not complying with General Authorisation limits • Upgrade of the sewage works through RBIG in progress
	Zebediela 1 Stop Filling Station Sewage Works	• No license & no operational plans • Effluent not analysed.
	Lebowakgomo Zone B and F Oxidation Ponds	• No license & no operation plan. • Effluent analysis done but not complying with General Authorization limits. • Floating debris.

Municipality	Waste Water Treatment Work	Status
		• Effluent is discharged into artificial wetland. • Flow meter not functioning properly.
	Magatle Oxidation Ponds	• No license & operation plan • No operator onsite. • Domestic animal grazing inside the facility.
Blouberg	Senwabarwana Oxidation Ponds	• No license & no operational plan. • Effluent analysis done but not complying with General Authorization limits. • Excessive vegetation.
	Alldays Sewage Works	• No license no operational plan. • Excessive vegetation • Installation of bucket mechanical screen completed. • Effluent analysis done but not complying with General Authorization limit.
Molemole	Mogwadi Oxidation Pond	• No License & operation plan. • Effluent analysis done but not complying with General Authorization limit. • Assistance from CoGHSTA for the upgrade of oxidation ponds in progress.
	Morebeng Sewage Works.	• No License & Operational Plan • Effluent analysis not available.
	Molemole Oxidation Ponds.	• No license & operational plan. • Abandoned & Effluent analysis not done, • No operator.

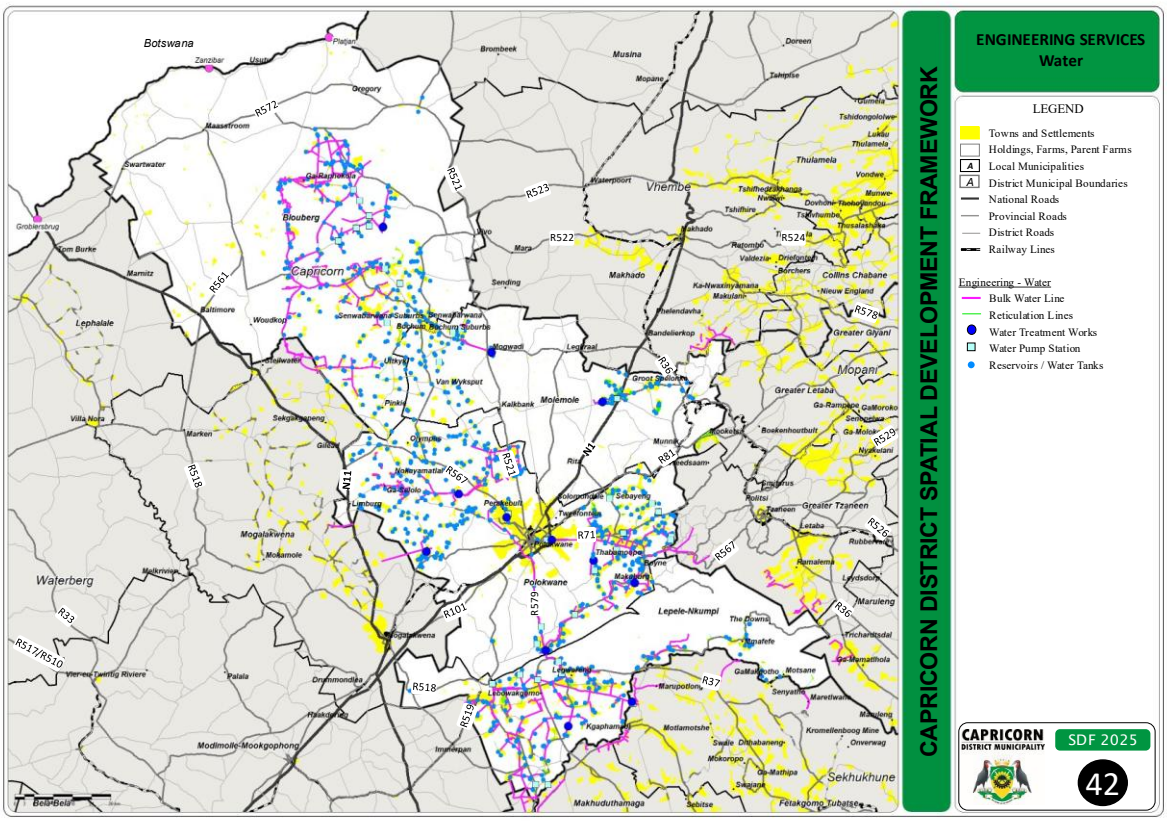
Table 35: District current water demand & forecast

Description	Base population	Summer daily demand 2017	Summer daily demand 2027	Summer daily demand 2037	Summer daily demand 2047
Lepelle Nkumpi LM	234 001	30,03 Ml/day	36,24 Ml/day	44,94 Ml/day	55,51 Ml/day
Blouberg LM	210 821	23,05 Ml/day	27,90 Ml/day	35,06 Ml/day	43,79 Ml/day
Molemole LM	130 799	15,10 Ml/day	18,23 Ml/day	22,76 Ml/day	28,27 Ml/day
CAPRICORN DM	575 620	68,18 Ml/day	82,36 Ml/day	102,75 Ml/day	127,57 Ml/day

Table 36: Status of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP)

Water Services Authority	List of Infrastructure Plans		Date of review	Durrent DBSA application	status
Capricorn DM	WSDP	WSMP	2018	WSDP	WSDP and Master Plan under review during the 2026/2027 financial year
Polokwane LM	WSDP	WSMP	2018	N/A	No application

Map 148: CDM Water Infrastructure Bulk and Reticulation



Source: CDM Spatial Development Framework, 2025

1.10.2. Water Quality

Blue drop assessment

The DWS 2023 Blue Drop Report provides an assessment of drinking water quality, comprehensive assessment of the state of water supply systems (WSS) in the water services authorities (WSA) in the country. For each WSS, assessments are carried out in the following key performance areas (KPA's) namely, Capacity Management (with the following key performance indicators (KPIs), classification of WTWs, registration of process controllers, maintenance capacity, engineering capacity and scientific capacity), Drinking Water Quality

Risk Management (water safety planning, operational monitoring, compliance monitoring, laboratory credibility and incident management control), Financial Management (water supply operations cost determination, water supply operations and maintenance budget, water supply operations and maintenance expenditure, supply chain management of services and treatment products and capital budget and expenditure), Technical Management (WTW design and supply capacity management, process audit, water reticulation inspection, water treatment and supply asset management), and Drinking Water Compliance (monitoring data submission to DWS, acute health microbiological risk compliance, chemical compliance, risk defined compliance, and treatment (operational) efficient index).

Table 37: Capricorn District Municipality Blue Drop Score

Municipal Blue Drop Score	%
Blue Drop Score 2023	38.10%
Blue Drop Score 2014	70.87%
Blue Drop Score 2012	71.99%
Blue Drop Score 2011	86.85%
The WSA's overall Blue Drop status dropped from 70.87% to 38.10%.	

Source: Department of Water and Sanitation Blue Drop Report, 2023

The Blue drop assessment results showed that the district has regress over the years. As shown in the Table 41 above, the latest available Blue drop (BD2023) was 38,10% compared to a score of 70,87%, 71,99% and 86,85% for BD2014, BD2012 and BD2011, respectively. Some of the factors that leads to lower BD score includes, availability of treatment chemicals, availability of maintenance team, review of water safety plans, maintenance and services plans for the water treatment facilities (package plants), implementation of operational monitoring during water purification.

Green Drop assessment

The DWS 2024 Green Drop Report provides an assessment of effluent water quality, comprehensive assessment of the state of wastewater treatment works (WWTWs) in the water services authorities (WSA) in the country. For each WWTWs, assessments are carried out in the following key performance areas (KPA's) namely, Capacity Management (with the following key performance indicators (KPIs), classification of WWTWs, registration of process controllers, maintenance capacity, engineering capacity and scientific capacity), Environmental Management (wastewater risk abatement planning, operational monitoring, compliance monitoring, laboratory credibility and sludge classification and monitoring), Financial Management (water supply operations cost determination, energy demand, water supply operations and maintenance budget, water supply operations and maintenance expenditure, supply chain management of services and treatment products and capital budget and expenditure), Technical Management (WWTW design and supply capacity management, process audit, sewer main inspection, water treatment and supply asset management, by-laws and enforcement), and Effluent and Sludge Compliance (monitoring data submission to DWS, water use authorization, effluent quality compliance, sludge quality compliance).

Table 38: **Capricorn District Municipality Green Drop Score**

Municipal Blue Drop Score	%
Green Drop Score 2024	**36%**
Green Drop Score 2022	**39%**
Green Drop Score 2013	**60%**

Green Drop Score 2011	**-**
Green Drop Score 2009	**-**
The WSA's overall Green Drop status dropped from 60% to 39%.	

The Green drop assessment showed a regression over the years with the GD2024 score of 36% as compared to 39% and 60% for GD2022 ND 20213, respectively. The major contributor to the regression of GD score was the overloaded wastewater treatment works within the municipality. Currently, Lebowakgomo activated plant is operating at 173%, Mogwadi is operating at 187% while Senwabarwana is operating at 172% of their design capacities. For Alldays, there is no power to connect the flow meters at the ponds and at Lebowakgomo oxidation ponds, the use of solar energy to charge the batteries for 24 hrs is insufficient. Other factors that leads to lower GD score includes, unavailability of treatment chemicals, unavailability of maintenance team, review of wastewater risk abatement plans, maintenance and services plans for the wastewater treatment works, implementation of operational monitoring during wastewater treatment.

The Blue, Green and No Drop Certification programmes are aimed at improving municipal drinking water quality, wastewater management as well as water conservation and demand management.

Table 39: Polokwane Local Municipality Blue Drop Score

Municipal Blue Drop Score	%
Blue Drop Score 2023	56.17%
Blue Drop Score 2014	92.48%
Blue Drop Score 2012	86.52%
Blue Drop Score 2011	92.61%
The WSA`s Blue Drop Status digressed quite dramatically from 92.48% in 2014 to the current 56.17%.	

Source: Department of Water and Sanitation Blue Drop Report, 2023

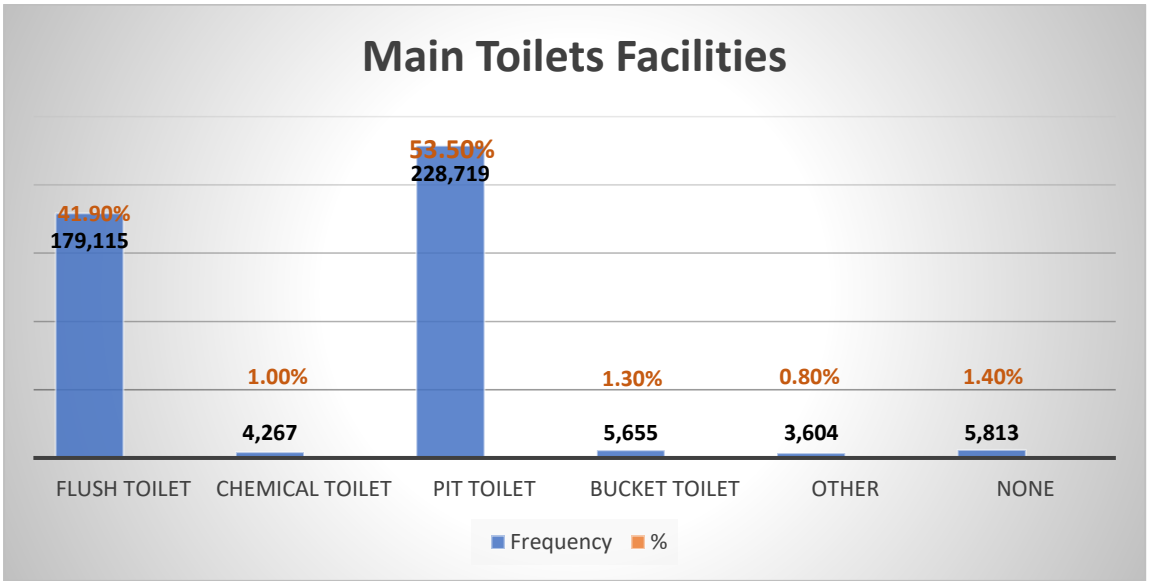
Table 40: Water Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Interventions
Inadequate bulk water supply and funding	Department of Water and Sanitation must prioritize implementation of feasibility studies for Nandoni Dam – Molemole LM, and Glen-Alpine Dam – (Blouberg LM)
Capacity of the Olifantspoort Water Treatment Works vs Supply area/ water requirements	Engagement with Lepelle Northern Water and Department of Water and Sanitation on the plans to upgrade the plant.
MIG co-funding for metered yard connections	Engage Department of Water and Sanitation and CoGTA to review MIG conditions in order for MIG funding to cover metered yard connections
Over-reliance on boreholes and development ahead of services	Implementation of bulk water feasibility studies to enable expansion of district growth points as long-term plan.
Stolen Transformers	Constant engagement with ESKOM and through IGR structures
Overloaded wastewater works	Lebowakgomo WWTW refurbishment and upgrade to 15 Ml/day in progress

	Consultant appointment for assessment and development of design reports for all Wastewater Treatment Works was done.
Budgetary Constraints	Increased efforts of Cost Recovery
Staff Shortages	Acceleration of the filling up of Vacant Funded Posts. Collaboration with institutions of higher learning for intake of in-service training, learnerships or graduates' development programmes.
Fleet Shortage and Unreliability	Fleet renewal - Improvement of the turnaround times by the Fleet Management Service provider so as to reduce the Fleet downtime
Training of staff on new technology	Collaboration with service providers for training of process controllers on climate resilient water safety plan. Increase training budget.
Lack of valid WSDP hinders planned infrastructure development & maintenance	Grant application to DBSA by CDM has been granted in principle by DBSA, agreement signed, and DBSA is out on tender to close on 9 March 2026

1.10.3. Sanitation Services

Figure 17: District Households - Main Toilets Facilities



41.9% of households have access to flush toilets while 1.4% have no access to any form of sanitation. Percentage of households that used pit latrines in 2011 was about 65% which has since reduced to 53.5% in 2022. Pit latrines are mostly used in rural areas where there is no proper piped water system. Access to flush toilets has increased from 26.6% in 2011 to 41.9% in 2022. There is an ongoing need for the district to unpack pit toilets versus the sector standard (VIP). WSA's need to discuss how it intends to separate pits from VIP as part of its improved standards. Pit toilets do not meet sector standards. Handwashing remains a key feature of the sanitation interventions and improvement strategies.

Table 41: Distribution of Households with Access to Sanitation in CDM

Municipality	Percentage Households with Access to Sanitation		
	2011	2022	Backlog
Blouberg	9.0	30.9	69.1
Lepelle-Nkumpi	19.6	34.7	65.3
Molemole	16.2	32.9	67.1
Polokwane	44.1	48.3	51.7
Capricorn District	29.1	41.9	58.9

Source: STATS SA Census 2011 and Census 2022

Table 42: Distribution of Households by Type of Toilet Facility

Municipality	Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system	Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	Chemical toilet	Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe (VIP)	Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	Ecological toilet
Capricorn	166280	12834	4267	70809	938	4717	2021
Blouberg	17095	703	598	10894	235	853	585
Molemole	11769	2013	289	7874	139	1423	46
Polokwane	111844	8552	2135	38571	492	1137	517
Lepele-Nkumpi	25572	1566	1245	13469	72	1304	873

Source: STATSSA, Census 2022

Table 43: Sanitation Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Sanitation backlog requires a huge amount of money to clear off.	Provided honey suckers to locals for areas where they still use substandard methods like pit latrine.
Scarcity of water resources prevents the rolling-out of waterborne sanitation systems and expanding the reticulated water networks.	Minimize the use of scarce water resources and consider the use of alternative sanitation provision options.
Poor sanitation and lack of hygienic practices and storage facilities enable transmission of waterborne germs.	Hygienic practices awareness campaigns.

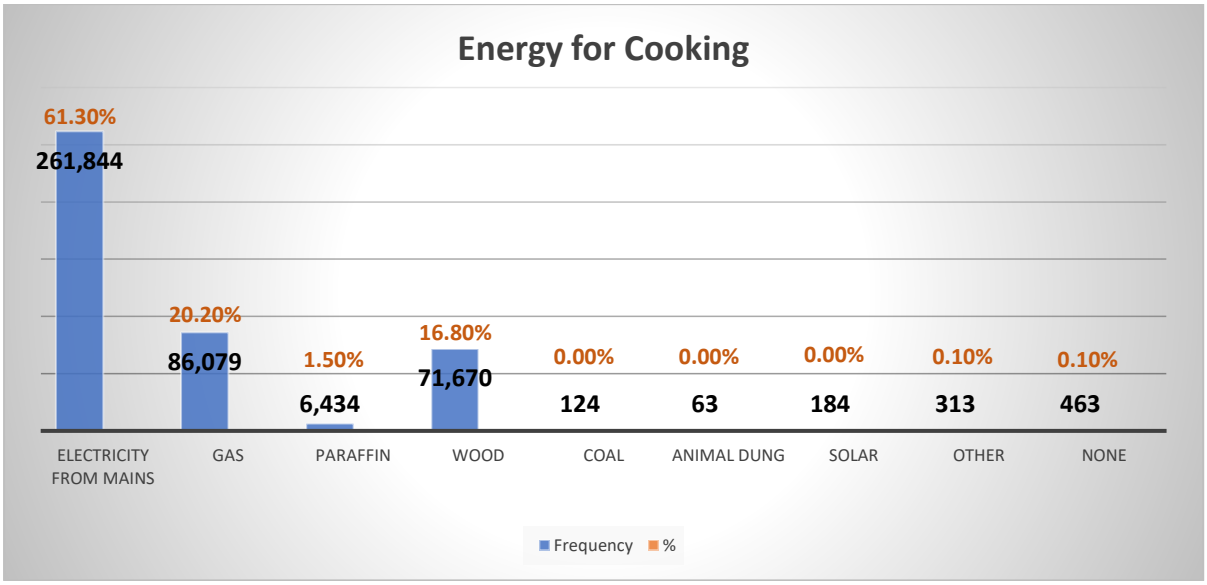
According to Stats SA, access to water declined by 6.6% between 2011 and 2022 (from 49.76% to 43.09%).

- There is 16.88% increase in sanitation 2011 and 2022 (from 7.52% to 24.40%).
- Access to electricity has increased by 1.97% between 2011 and 2022.

1.10.4. Electricity Services

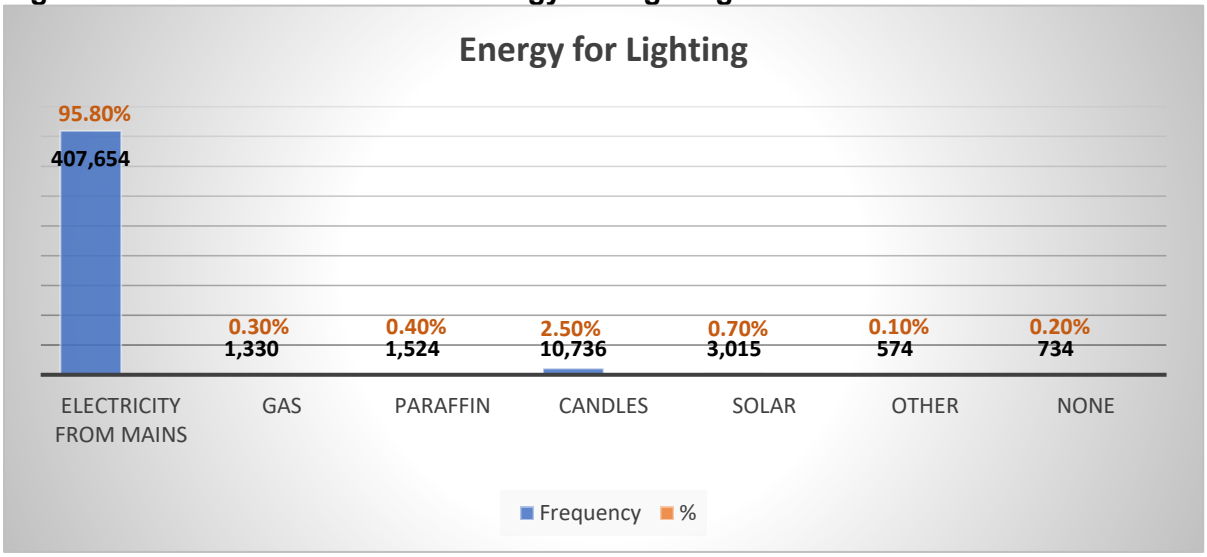
United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 7: Affordable and Clean Energy: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all.

Figure 18: District Households – Energy for Cooking



Overall, the findings indicate that the majority of households rely on electricity for cooking, although a significant proportion still depend on alternative energy sources, particularly gas and wood. The continued use of wood highlights the need to promote access to affordable and reliable modern energy sources, particularly in rural communities, to reduce reliance on traditional fuels and improve household living conditions.

Figure 19: District Households – Energy for Lighting



Electricity is largely generated and distributed by ESKOM. However, Blouberg and Polokwane LMs are electricity services providers (electricity license holders). The percentage of households with access to electricity has increased from 33% in 1996 to 96% in 2016. According to STASSA Census 2022, 95.8% of households have access to electricity while 4.2% do not have access to electricity and use other sources of energy such as gas, paraffin, candles, solar etc. Great proportion of households still rely on firewood for cooking and heating

due to electricity cost. This is a concern as the cutting of trees for energy provision leads to deforestation and soil erosion. The continued reliance on candles and other alternative sources, although relatively low, highlights the need to address remaining energy access gaps, particularly in underserved communities, and promote safer and more reliable household energy solutions.

Table 44: Percentage Distribution of Households that have Access to Electricity

Municipality	Percentage Households with Access to Electricity		
	2011	2022	Backlog
Blouberg	88.0	97.7	2.3
Lepelle-Nkumpi	91.9	96.7	3.3
Molemole	95.7	96.5	3.5
Polokwane	83.0	95.0	5
Capricorn District	87.4	95.8	4.2

Source: STATSSA Censuses 2011 and 2022

Table 45: Distribution of Households by Energy Source – 2022

Municipality	Electricity from mains	Other source of electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles	Solar
Capricorn	407654	1608	1330	1524	10736	3015
Blouberg	56095	164	319	73	727	51
Molemole	40228	245	383	167	767	60
Polokwane	235920	982	557	1128	7612	2394
Lepele-Nkumpi	75412	217	71	156	1630	510

Source: STATSSA, Census 2022

Table 46: Electricity Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Major Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Some people still rely on firewood for cooking and heating due to high electricity costs.	Implementing grid and solar energy infrastructure in areas where there is none.
	District to explore alternative sources of energy and the implementation of the energy saving strategy.
Eskom not having capacity and delay to energize completed projects.	Engagements with Eskom to fast-track free basic electricity service.
Illegal connections, bridging, cable theft and vandalism of transformers.	Collaborations with Law enforcement agencies.
New extensions of residential sites for post connectors and budgetary constraints	Need to expand a pool of financial resources to provide energy infrastructure to communities.

1.10.5. Free Basic Services

As part of its overall strategy to alleviate poverty in South Africa, the government has put in place a policy for the provision of a free basic level of municipal services. The table below indicates the number of persons registered as indigents and the number receiving basic services in the district.

Table 47: Households with Access to Free Basic Services

Municipality	Total HH income to qualify for FBS	Total HH No.	No. of HH registered as Indigents	HH receiving Free Basic services			
				Water	Electricity	Sanitation	Waste removal (once a week)
Blouberg	R4 000	43 747		52379	56095	17095	19188
Lepelle-Nkumpi		61 305		47 500	75412	25572	25269
Molemole	R2 500	43 747		34833	40228	11769	10044
Polokwane	R4 970	463 300	22 308	222358	235920	111844	116809
CDM		**378 301**	**22 308**	**372884**	**407654**	**166280**	**171310**

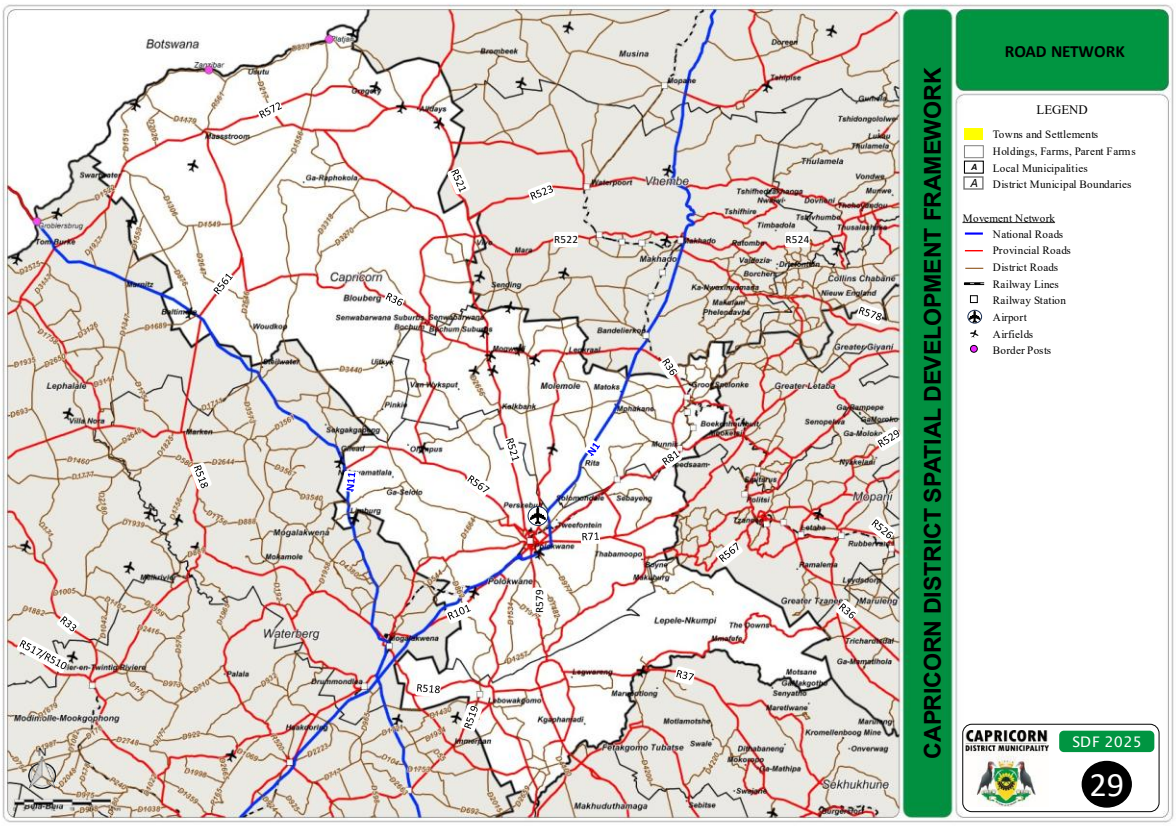
Source: STATSSA Census 2022

1.10.6. Roads and Transport Services

The location of the CDM is strategic in that it is centrally located in the Limpopo Province, with several major provincial routes traversing the municipal area. The major routes traversing the CDM include the following:

- N1 / R101 – Linking Polokwane to Gauteng and to Beit Bridge (Zimbabwe);
- N11 – To Botswana, via the Groblersbrug Border Post;
- R521 – To Vhembe District and a number of border posts with Botswana and Zimbabwe;
- R37 – To Mpumalanga Province: Mashishing via Burgersfort and Lebowakgomo (the Dilokong Corridor); R71 – To Tzaneen and Phalaborwa to the east;
- R81 – To Giyani and Malamulele to the north-east.

Map 159: Road Network Map



Source: CDM Spatial Development Framework, 2025

Ownership of Roads

Table 48: Road Network Classification in CDM per Local Municipality

ROAD NETWORK CLASSIFICATION IN CDM PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY						
RIFSA Road Classes	**Road Network Owner**	**Length (km)**				**Total**
		Blouberg	**Lepelle-Nkumpi**	**Molemole**	**Polokwane**	
Class 1	SANRAL	0	0	49.6	122.5	172.1
Class 2	RAL (LDPW)/ SANRAL	367.6	363.3	389.7	526.1	1651.7
Class 3	RAL (LDPW)	557	411.8	464	779.9	2213.6
Class 4	RAL (LDPW)/ Local Municipalities	210.6	377.8	113.9	1 079.9	1782.5
Class 5	Local Municipalities	1548	1984.1	829.4	6 937.1	11298.6
Total		**2683.2**	**2683.2**	**2683.2**	**2683.2**	**2370.5**

Note: LDPW – Limpopo Department of Public Works; SANRAL – South African National Roads Agency Limited; RAL – Roads Agency Limpopo

Local municipalities, in addition to access roads, are responsible for the following list of roads which were declared as under the ownership of municipalities to the extent and jurisdiction indicated below.

1.10.7. Road Network Jurisdiction

Capricorn District Municipality has a massive road network spanning approximately 16 483,78 kilometres across its jurisdiction, but management and maintenance of the network where Limpopo Provincial Department of Public Works, Roads, and Infrastructure, Road Agency Limpopo, and Local Municipalities are the Road Authorities are in state of despair. The road network within the Capricorn District Municipality falls under the jurisdiction of three (3) levels of authority who are each responsible for a specific road network, namely:

- The South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL) is responsible for national roads that traverse the district.
- Department of Public Works, Roads, & Infrastructure; and Road Agency Limpopo (RAL), are responsible for both the provincial and district roads.
- Four (4) Local Municipalities under Capricorn District Municipality are responsible for all municipal roads.

The Road Asset Management Plan of Capricorn District Municipality relates only to the road network that falls within the authorities of the local municipalities totalling **10824.80 kilometres**. The authority for the road network under Capricorn District Municipality by authority is detailed hereunder **(*Table*)** below:

Table 49: Capricorn Road Network as Per Road Authority

Authority	Paved Roads (km)	Unpaved Roads (km)	Total (km)
National and Provincial Roads			
SANRAL	605.01	0	605.01
RAL and Limpopo Provincial Department of Public Works, Roads & Infrastructure	1336.85	3769.76	5106.61
Sub-Total	**1 941.86**	**3 769.76**	**5 711.62**
Municipal Roads			
Blouberg	86.21	1839.86	1926.07
Lepele-Nkumpi	131.84	2467.93	2599.77
Molemole	48.1	1011.89	1059.99
Polokwane	665.2	4587.37	5252.57
Sub-total	**931.35**	**9907.05**	**10838.4**
Total	**2873.21**	**13676.81**	**16550.02**

1.10.8. Situational Analysis (Current Asset Condition and Performance)

Inventory Data

The following sections set out details on the road infrastructure, the extent of data collected, and the condition of the assets.

RCAM (RISFSA) Classification
Table below provides a definition of the RISFSA Classification.

Table 50: RISFSA Definition

Class	Description	Strategic Function
1	Primary Distributor	High mobility roads with limited access for rapid movement of large volumes of people, raw materials, manufactured goods, and agricultural produce of national importance
2.	Regional Distributor	Relatively high mobility roads with lower levels of access for the movement of large volumes of people, raw materials, manufactured goods, and agricultural produce of regional importance in rural and urban areas
3.	District Distributor	Moderate mobility with controlled higher levels of access for the movement of people, raw materials, manufactured goods, agricultural produce in rural and urban areas of regional importance
4.	District Collector	High levels of access and lower levels of mobility for lower traffic volumes of people, raw materials, manufactured goods, agricultural produce in rural and urban areas of local importance
5.	Access Roads	High access and very low mobility routes for the movement of people and goods within urban and rural areas.

The RISFSA classification of all roads has been completed for RISFSA Classes 1 to 5. This classification has been developed in conjunction with the DRPW's provincial road classification to ensure integrity. Class 6 roads have not been included in the roads dataset, nor have they been classified. A summary of the RISFSA classification per Local Municipality for paved and unpaved is provided in ***Tables below***.

Table 51: RISFSA Class of Paved Roads (km*)*

Municipality	RIFSA Class				
2	3	4	5	Grand Total	
Blouberg	-	-	7.95	78.26	86.21
BLOCK	-	-	-	17.57	17.57
FLEX	-	-	7.95	60.69	68.64
Lepelle-Nkumpi	-	-	4.8	127.04	131.84
BLOCK	-	-	-	19.82	19.82

FLEX	-	-	4.8	107.19	111.99
CON	-	-	-	0.03	0.03
Molemole	-	-	1.11	46.99	48.1
BLOCK	-	-	-	10.93	10.93
FLEX	-	-	1.11	36.06	37.17
Polokwane	17.1	5.39	45.02	597.69	665.2
BLOCK	-	-	-	10.24	10.24
FLEX	17.1	5.39	45.02	587.45	654.96
Grand Total	17.1	5.39	58.88	849.98	931.35

Table 52: RISFSA Class of Unpaved Roads

Municipality RIFSA				
	1	**4**	**5**	**Grand Total**
Blouberg	-	56.83	1783.03	1839.86
UNPAVED	-	56.83	1783.03	1839.86
Lepelle-Nkumpi	-	33.27	2434.66	2467.93
UNPAVED	-	33.27	2434.66	2467.93
Molemole	-	6.99	1004.9	1011.89
UNPAVED	-	6.99	1004.9	1011.89
Polokwane	0.09	48.3	4538.98	4587.37
UNPAVED	0.09	48.3	4538.98	4587.37
Grand Total	0.09	145.39	9761.57	9907.05

1.10.9. RCAM Classification

The RCAM classification for Class 1 to 5 roads has been completed and is provided in Table 10 below.

Table 53: RCAM Classification (Paved)

Local Municipality					**RCAM Class**				
R4		**R5**	**U2**	**U3**	**U4a**	**U4b**	**U5a**	**U5b**	**Grand Total**
Blouberg	**2.43**	**10.08**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**5.52**	**0.43**	**67.75**	**86.21**
BLOCK	-	3.43	-	-	-	-	0.29	13.85	17.57
FLEX	2.43	6.65	-	-	-	5.52	0.14	53.9	68.64
Lepele-Nkumpi	**4.8**	**45.13**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**4.53**	**77.38**	**131.84**
BLOCK	-	2.56	-	-	-	-	-	17.26	19.82
FLEX	4.8	42.54	-	-	-	-	4.53	60.12	111.99
CON	-	0.03	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.03
Molemole	**1.11**	**20.89**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**0.16**	**25.94**	**48.1**
BLOCK	-	1.41	-	-	-	-	0	9.52	10.93
FLEX	1.11	19.48	-	-	-	-	0.16	16.42	37.17
Polokwane	**21.13**	**45.7**	**17.1**	**5.39**	**10.96**	**12.93**	**55.11**	**496.88**	**665.20**
BLOCK	0	5.16	-	-	-	-	0	5.08	10.24
FLEX	21.13	40.54	17.1	5.39	10.96	12.93	55.11	491.8	654.96
Grand Total	**29.47**	**121.80**	**17.1**	**5.39**	**10.96**	**18.45**	**60.23**	**667.95**	**931.35**

Table 54: RCAM Classification (Unpaved)

Local Municipality					RCAM Class			
R4		R5	U5a	U5b	U4b	R5B	U1	Grand Total
Blouberg	**51.45**	**1601.81**	**-**	**181.22**	**5.38**	**-**	**-**	**1839.86**
UNPAVED	51.45	1601.81	-	181.22	5.38	-	-	1839.86
Lepelle-Nkumpi	**33.27**	**2274.97**	**-**	**159.39**	**-**	**0.3**	**-**	**2467.93**
UNPAVED	33.27	2274.97	-	159.39	-	0.3	-	2467.93
Molemole	**6.99**	**982.61**	**-**	**21.73**	**-**	**0.56**	**-**	**1011.89**
UNPAVED	6.99	982.61	-	21.73	-	0.56	-	1011.89
Polokwane	**48.30**	**3832.12**	**1.16**	**701.9**	**-**	**3.8**	**0.09**	**4587.37**
UNPAVED	48.3	3832.12	1.16	701.9	-	3.8	0.09	4587.37
Grand Total	**140.01**	**8691.51**	**1.16**	**1064.24**	**5.38**	**4.66**	**0.09**	**9907.05**

1.10.10. Extent of assets

1.10.10.1. Network Overview

The table below indicates the extent of the road and infrastructure network within the CDM.

Table 55: Road Surface Classification by Authority (Paved vs Unpaved)

Authority	Paved Roads (km)	Unpaved Roads (km)	Total (km)
National and Provincial Roads			
SANRAL	605.01	0	605.01
RAL and Limpopo Provincial Department of Public Works, Roads & Infrastructure	1137	3123	4260
Sub-Total	**1 941.86**	**3 769.76**	**5 711.62**
Municipal Roads			
Blouberg	86.21	1839.86	1926.07
Lepele-Nkumpi	131.84	2467.93	2599.77
Molemole	48.1	1011.89	1059.99
Polokwane	665.2	4587.37	5252.57
Sub-total	931.35	9907.05	10838.4
Total	**2873.21**	**13676.81**	**16550.02**

Table 56: Extent of Municipal Roads, Traffic Counting Stations, Structures & Ancillaries

Paved Roads (km)	Unpaved Roads (km)	Traffic Stations (No)	Bridges, Minor, & Major Culverts (No)
931.35	9907.05	1126	327

1.10.11. Usage of Assets

1.10.11.1. Traffic

1.10.11.1.1. Traffic Volumes on the Paved Road Network (Rural)

Table 57: Traffic Volumes on Paved

Local Municipality			Length of roadway with 2-way traffic volume/day		
less than 50	50 - 250	250 - 500	500 - 1000	More than 1000	
Blouberg	1.27	0.69	1.61	0.00	0.00
Lepele-Nkumpi	0.6	1.81	1.08	0.22	0.00
Molemole	0.86	1.31	0.79	0.12	0.54
Polokwane	1.55	0.88	1.52	0.33	2.18
Total	4.28	4.69	5	0.67	2.72

1.10.12. Traffic Volumes on the Unpaved Road Network (Rural)

Table 58: Traffic Volumes on Unpaved

Local Municipality			Length of roadway with 2-way traffic volume/day		
less than 50	50 - 250	250 - 500	500 - 1000	More than 1000	
Blouberg	2.69	1.47	34.68	18.19	0.00
Lepele-Nkumpi	3.04	2.1	20.78	7.49	0.5
Molemole	7.7	3.4	8.99	5.36	2.33
Polokwane	9.73	4.39	23.21	6.47	1.01
Total	23.16	11.36	87.66	37.51	3.84

1.5.13 Traffic Volumes on the Unpaved Road Network (Rural)

Table 59: Traffic Volumes per RCAM Class

Unpaved		***Paved***	
RCAM_Class	**AADT**	**RCAM_Class**	**AADT**
R4	30.61	U4b	157
R5	152880	R5	7500
U5b	46346.50	U5b	46346.50

1.10.13. Engineering Condition of Assets

1.10.13.1. Bridges and Major Culverts

The extent of bridges and major culverts in the CDM is indicated in ***Table 13*** below. ***Map 2***, appended at the end of the report, indicates the location of these within the Capricorn District.

Storm Water Structures

Storm water structures were divided into the following two (2) categories, bridges culvert, and major culvert.

Table 60: Bridges and Major Culverts

Municipality	Major Culvert	Lesser Culvert	Bridge	Retaining Wall	Total
Blouberg	8	28	4	0	40
Lepelle-Nkumpi	11	80	11	0	102
Molemole	3	23	5	0	31
Polokwane	44	99	10	1	154
Total	**66**	**230**	**1**	**1**	**3**

1.10.14. Functional Condition of Assets

1.10.14.1. Current condition

1.10.14.1.1. Paved Roads

The condition of the *Tar* (Flexible) road network was visually assessed using the standard TMH 9 method. The assessment consists of ratings for *surfacing*, *structural* and *functional* conditions where:

- The *surfacing* condition is related to its quality as a suitable riding surface for traffic and as an impermeable layer that prevents the ingress of water into the pavement structure,
- The *structural* condition corresponds to its ability to withstand traffic loads, and
- The *functional* condition is a measure of the level of service currently provided by the pavement to the road user.

The following attributes of distress were visually assessed:

- Type of Distress,
- Degree of Distress i.e., how bad or severe the distress is, and
- Extent of Distress i.e., how widespread the distress is over the length of the road segment.

The general condition of the *Tar (Flexible)* road network is described in terms of a Visual Condition Index (VCI). The visual assessment data, expressing the condition of the surfacing, the structural condition and functional condition through the degree (seriousness) and extent of occurrence of distress, are used to calculate a Visual Condition Index (VCI) for each road link. The algorithm for calculating the VCI is described in TRH 22 (Technical Recommendations for Highways: Pavement Management Systems: 1994).

The Visual Condition Indices range between 0 and 100, with 0 representing a road link in Very Poor condition, and 100 representing a road link in Very Good condition. The visual condition categories are indicated in ***Table*** below:

Table 61: Visual Condition Categories for Paved Roads

Condition Category	VCI Range	Category Description	Colour Code
Very Good	85 - 100	Road is still new and problems are experienced	Blue

Good	70 – 85	Requires routine maintenance	Green
Fair	50 – 70	Road show deterioration	Yellow
Poor	30 – 50	Road needs renewal or rehabilitation	Red
Very Poor	0 – 30	Road requires renewal or upgrading	Purple

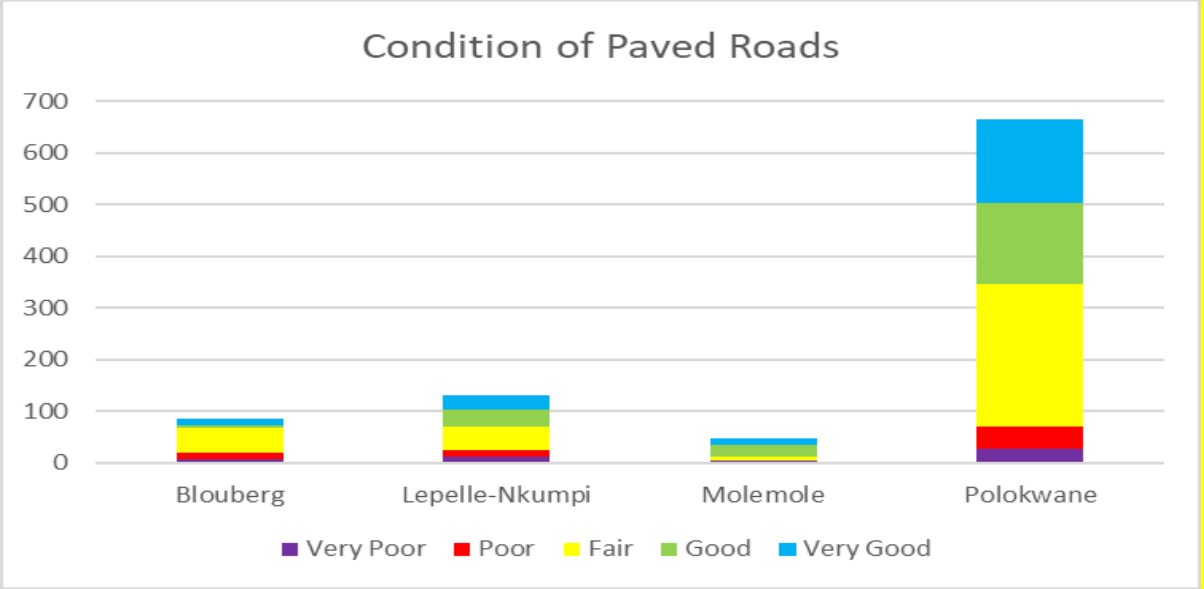
The current condition of the paved Municipal Road network, as calculated from the latest visual assessments, is provided in ***Table 15*** below and ***Figure 1***, overleaf.

Table 62: Condition of Paved Roads

Municipality	Very Poor	Poor	Fair	Good	Very Good	Total
Blouberg	6.23	14.4	46.37	5.06	14.15	86.21
Lepelle-Nkumpi	12	13.19	44.55	34.48	27.62	131.84
Molemole	3.62	0.26	8.79	23.21	12.22	48.1
Polokwane	26.82	43.41	276.25	157.69	161.03	665.2
Total	**48.67**	**71.26**	**375.96**	**220.44**	**215.02**	**931.35**

**Excluding inaccessible roads*

Figure 207: Condition of Paved Roads Graph



1.10.15. Unpaved Road

The condition of the *Gravel* and *Earth* Road network was visually assessed using the standard TMH 9 method. The assessment consists of ratings for *structural* and *functional* conditions where:

- The *structural* condition relates to a road's quality as a suitable riding surface for traffic under all weather conditions (wet and dry) and the maintainability (blading) of the surface, and
- The *functional* condition is a measure of the level of service currently provided to the road user.

The general condition of the *Gravel, Earth* and *Track* Road network is described in terms of a Visual Gravel Index (VGI). The visual assessment data expressing the structural condition and functional condition are used to calculate a Visual Gravel Index (VGI) for each road link.
The Visual Gravel Index (VGI) ranges between 0 and 100, with 0 representing a road link in Very Poor condition, and 100 representing a road link in Very Good condition. The visual condition categories are indicated in ***Table 16*** below:

Table 63: Visual Condition Categories for Unpaved Roads

Condition Category	VCI Range	Category Description	Color Code
Very Good	85 - 100	Road is still new, and problems are experienced	Blue
Good	70 – 85	Requires routine maintenance	Green
Fair	50 – 70	Road show deterioration	Yellow
Poor	30 – 50	Road needs renewal or rehabilitation	Red
Very Poor	0 – 30	Road requires renewal or upgrading	Purple

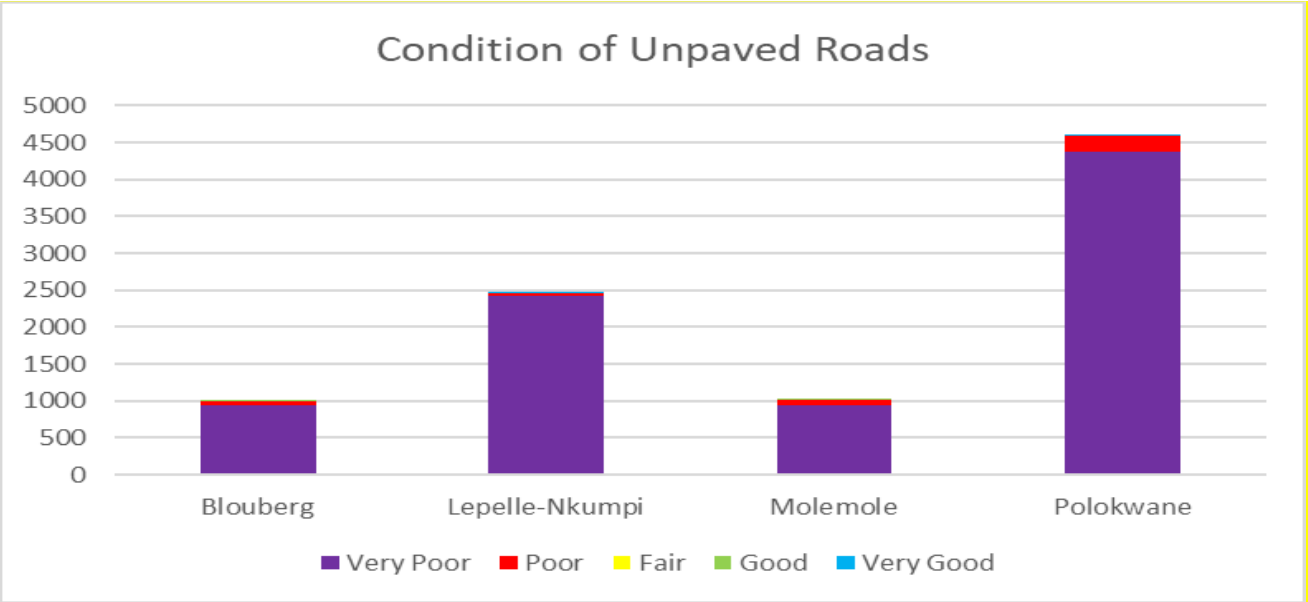
The current condition of the unpaved Municipal Road network, as calculated from the latest visual assessments, is provided in ***Table 17*** below and ***Figure 2***, overleaf.

Table 64: Condition of Unpaved Roads

Municipality	Very Poor	Poor	Fair	Good	Very Good	Total
Blouberg	941.21	52.74	6.76	0.08	0	1000.79
Lepelle-Nkumpi	2427.54	38.45	1.94	0	0.06	2467.99
Molemole	941.21	67.11	3.23	0.34	0	1011.89
Polokwane	4373.86	210.21	3.24	0	0.06	4587.37
Total	**941.27**	**368.51**	**15.17**	**0.42**	**0.12**	**9068.04**

**excluding inaccessible roads*

Figure 21: Condition of Unpaved Roads % Graph



1.10.15.1. Bridges and Major Culverts

The condition analysis of the bridges and major culverts has not been done yet.

1.10.16. Trends

Table 65: Condition of CDM Roads

YEAR	VCI	SCI	CCI	RCI	FCI	VCI_DEDUCT	RCI_DEDUCT
2018	49.09	61.98	71.27	71.27	39.69	44.49	62.71
2019	32.46	59.23	63.39	59.23	57.35	31.38	59.50
2020	22.22	60.30	75.15	60.30	38.25	34.33	37.94
2021	31.35	71.44	78.12	71.44	39.40	36.76	60.95
2022	16.90	69.60	72.12	69.60	47.29	37.05	63.82
2023	21.98	64.26	70.33	64.26	27.17	51.50	64.01
2024	15.32	67.10	75.65	67.10	39.13	50.04	64.34
2025	14.43	63.49	72.9	63.52	33.72	43.99	44.39

Figure 22: Trend of Conditional and Functional Indices Graph

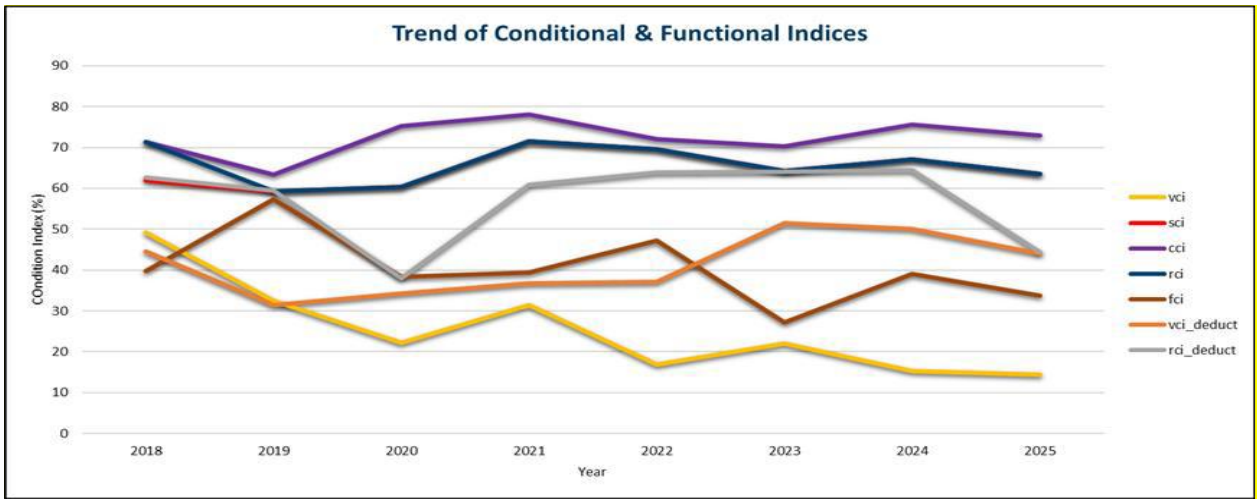


Table 66: Condition of Paved Roads in %

Municipality	Very Poor	Poor	Fair	Good	Very Good	Total
Molemole	0.67%	1.55%	4.98%	0.54%	1.52%	9.26%
Polokwane	1.29%	1.42%	4.78%	3.70%	2.97%	14.16%
Blouberg	0.39%	0.03%	0.94%	2.49%	1.31%	5.16%
Lepelle-Nkumpi	2.88%	4.66%	29.66%	16.93%	17.29%	71.42%
Grand Total	**5.23%**	**7.65%**	**40.37%**	**23.67%**	**23.09%**	**100.00%**

Figure 23: Condition of Paved Roads % Graph

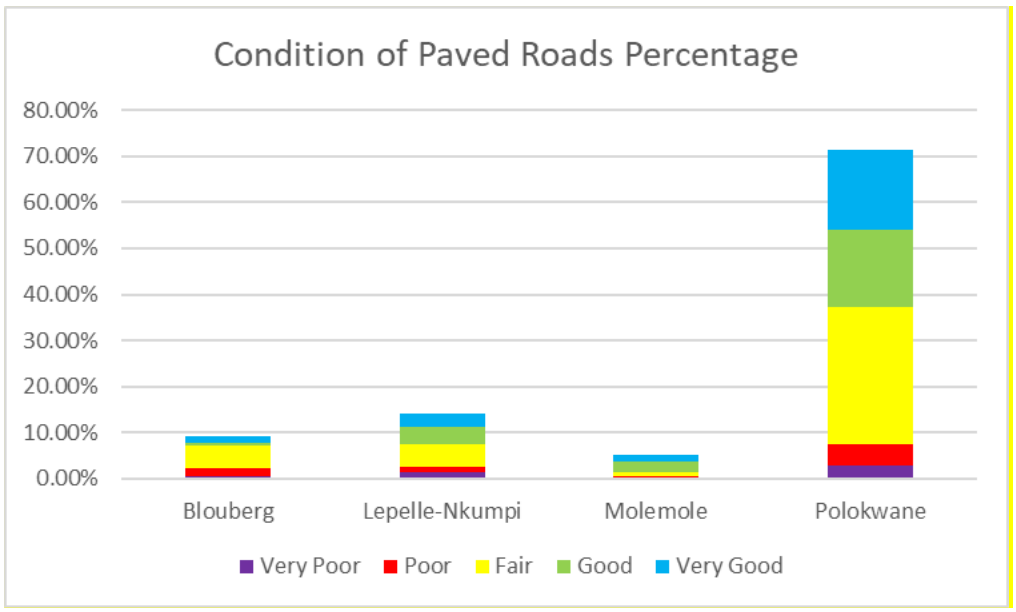


Table 67: Condition of Unpaved Roads in %

Municipality	Very Poor	Poor	Fair	Good	Very Good	Total
Molemole	10.38%	0.58%	0.07%	0.00%	0.00%	11.04%
Polokwane	26.77%	0.42%	0.02%	0.00%	0.00%	27.22%
Blouberg	10.38%	0.74%	0.04%	0.00%	0.00%	11.16%
Lepelle-Nkumpi	48.23%	2.32%	0.04%	0.00%	0.00%	50.59%
Grand Total	**10.38%**	**4.06%**	**0.17%**	**0.00%**	**0.00%**	**100.00%**

Figure 24: Condition of Unpaved Roads % Graph

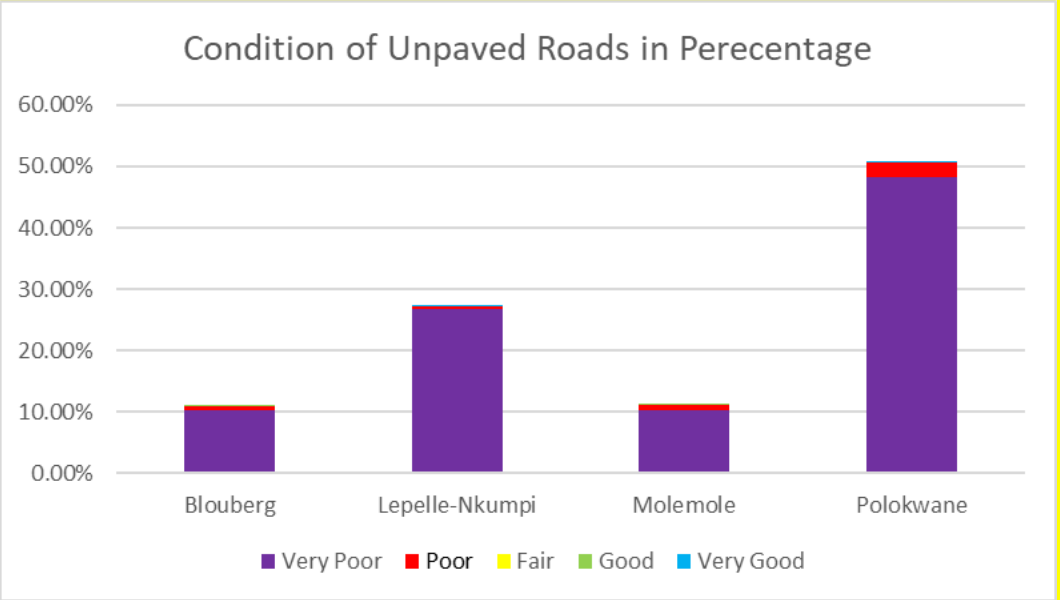


Table 68: Municipal Roads

Local Municipality	Municipal & Access Road length (km)		
	Paved	Unpaved	Total
Blouberg	**86.21**	**1839.86**	**1926.07**
Lepele-Nkumpi	**131.84**	**2467.93**	**2599.77**
Molemole	**48.1**	**1011.89**	**1059.99**
Polokwane	**665.2**	**4587.37**	**5252.57**
Total	**931.35**	**9907.05**	**10838.4**

ROAD NAMES	CO-ORDINATES
POLOKWANE	
N1/26X South	S23°56'27.3" E29°24148.7"
R101 (P1/6)	S23°55°55.8" E29 °25'24.8"
D2551	S23°56'26.7" E29°24'48.3"
R37 (P33/1)	S23°56'27.4" E29°26'56.3"
D3338	S23°57'53.91" E29°29'45.9"

ROAD NAMES	CO-ORDINATES
R71 (P17/1)	S23°53'56.3" E29°30'28.1"
R81 (P43/1)	S23°52'01.3" E29°31'21.3"
D22	S23°52'10.9" E29°28'57.5"
P1/7 (N1/28X)	S23°49'34.7" E29°29'33.7"
P1/7	S23°51'16.8" E29°28'30.6"
R521 (P94/1)	S23°51'48.5" E29°25'54.9"
D19	S23°54'00.6" E29°25'01.0"
D544	S23°53'59.2" E29°25'41.1"
SESHEGO	
D3990	S23°50'00.4" E29°22"46.1"
MANKWENG	
D617	S23°52/49.1" E29°44'22.4"
D844	S23°52'16.1" E29°44'22.4"
D4032	S23°53'31.6" E29°41'54.4"
LEBOWAKGOMO	
R518 (D3612)	S24°18'59.6" E29°27'41.3"
R579 (D4045)	S24°17'48.0" E29°27'58.3"
R579 (D4045)	S24°19'51.7" E29°28'54.1"
MOGWADI	
D1200	S23°21'58.0" E29°19'49.0"
ALLDAYS	
P94/2	S22°40'53.0" E29°06'33.0"
P94/2	S22°40'44.0" E29°06'29.0"
D887	S22°40'40.0" E29°06'09.0"
SENWABARWANA	
P1468	S23°16'51.0" E29°08'18.0"
D1200	S23°16'51.0" E29°08'13.0"
D1200	S23°17'37.0" E29°09'06.0"
D3332	S23°17'05.0" E29°06'53.0"

Source: Limpopo Provincial Gazette No. 2417

Figure 25: Limpopo Provincial Network Distribution

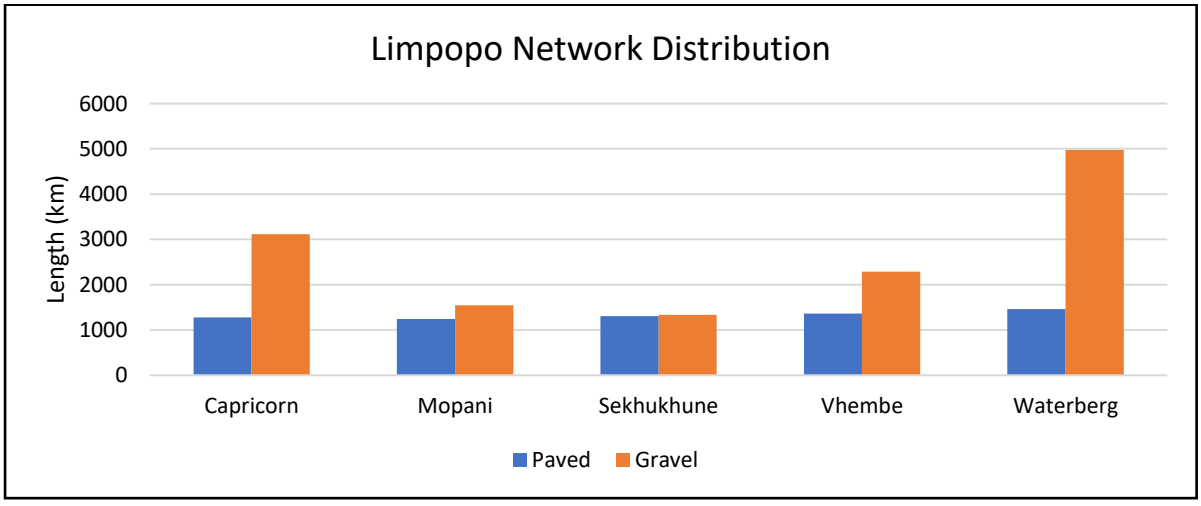
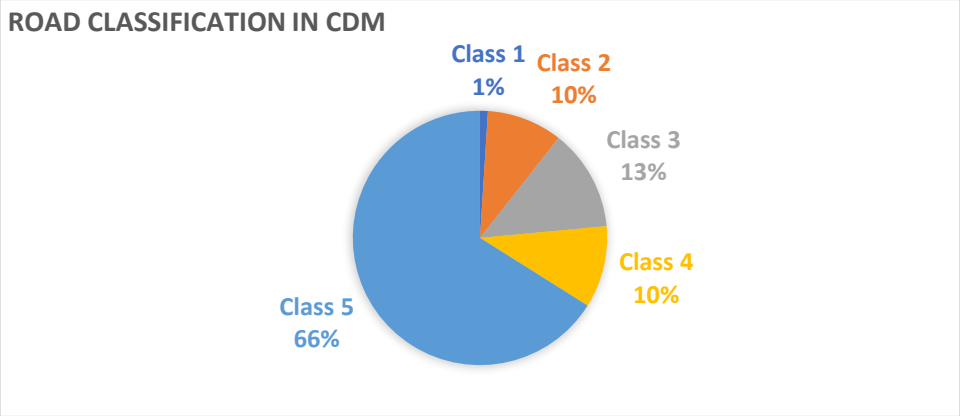


Figure below provides the percentage distribution of the different road classes in CDM. Collectively these represent approximately 17 118 km of road.

Figure 26: Road Classification Distribution in CDM



The paved road network in the CDM covers about 713 km of road of which 8% is deemed to be in a very good condition, 35% good and 31% fair. About 10% of tarred roads in the CDM are deemed to be in a very poor condition.

Figure 27: Surfaced Roads Conditions – Class 4 & 5 (713 km)

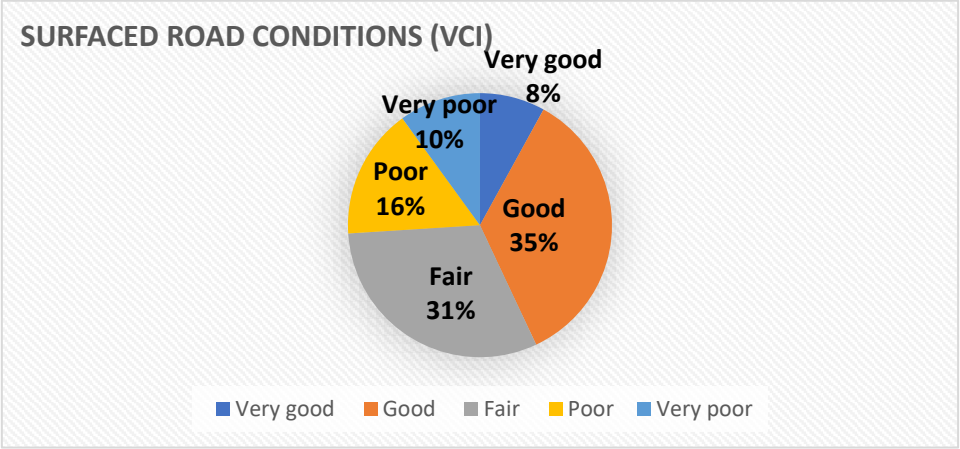
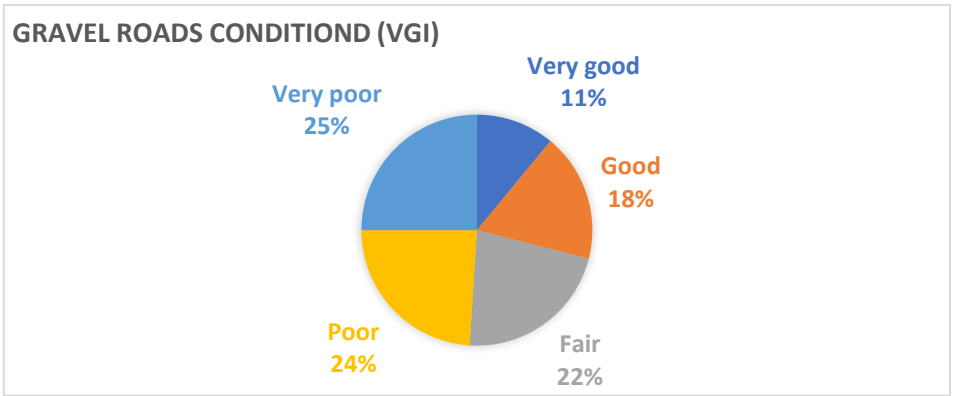
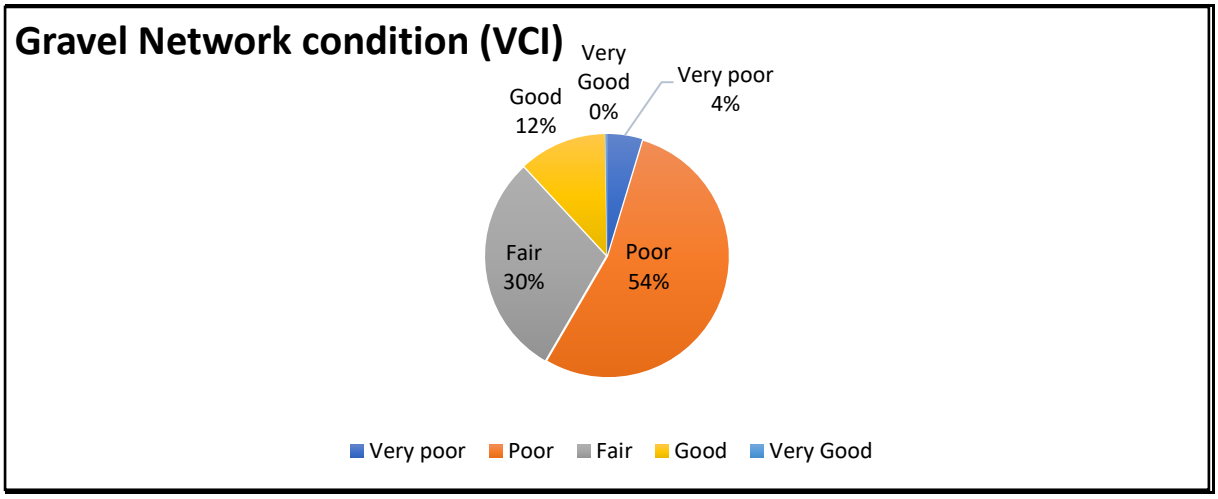


Figure 88: Visual Gravel Index (VGI) Results – Class 4 & 5 (12 367 km)



From Figure above it is evident that 25% of the total gravel network is in a very poor condition, 24% is in a poor condition, and 22% of the network is in a fair condition. Only 18% and 11% are in a good and very good condition respectively. The high percentage of roads is in a poor condition, and it signifies considerable backlog. Furthermore, high percentage of the roads is in a fair condition, signifying extensive problems on the gravel road network.

Figure 99: Visual Gravel Index (VGI) Results – Class 4 & 5 (12 367 km)



1.10.17. Transport Corridors and Nodes

Nodes

The major and minor nodes are shown in the Tables below respectively.

Table 69: Major Nodes in CDM

Major Node	Municipal Area
Polokwane	Polokwane
Bochum	Blouberg
Mphakane	Molemole
Lebowakgomo Zone F	Lepelle-Nkumpi

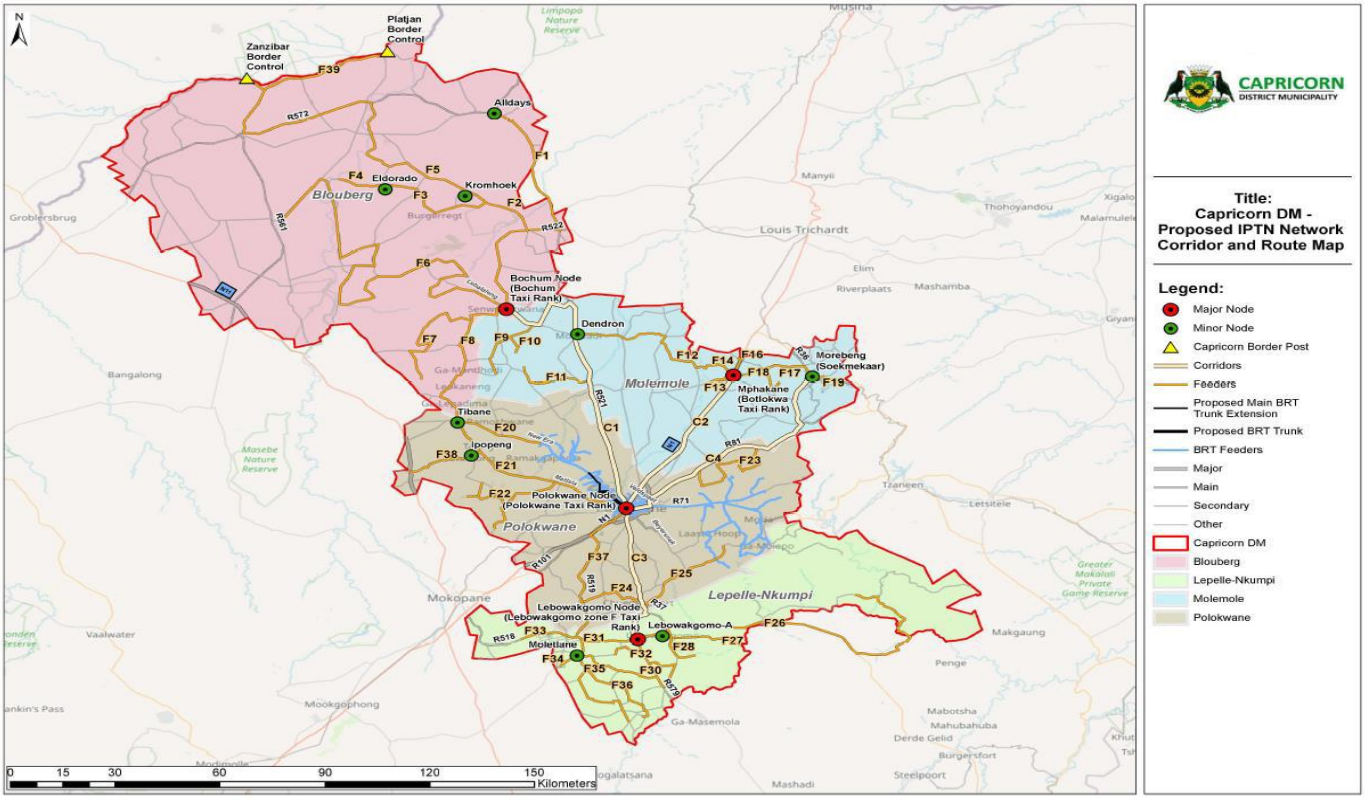
Table 70: Minor Nodes in CDM

Minor Node	Municipal Area
Alldays	Blouberg
Eldorado	Blouberg
Kromhoek	Blouberg
Dendron	Molemole
Tibane	Polokwane
Ipopeng	Polokwane
Morebeng (Soekmekaar)	Molemole
Moletlane (Zebediela)	Lepelle-Nkumpi
Lebowakgomo A	Lepelle-Nkumpi

Corridors

The proposed IPTN consists of 4 corridor routes and 39 feeder routes. These public transport routes connect the 13 nodal points in the CDM. The four corridors connect Polokwane, Bochum, Lebowakgomo and Mphakane. These corridors converge at Polokwane City; hence the city has been assigned the status of provincial Freight and Logistics Hub in the Limpopo SDF. It also represents a major modal transfer point to all modes of public transport in the province.

Figure 30: Proposed Nodes, IPTN Network, Corridor and Feeder



Source: ITP 2022/2023

Table 71: Hazardous Locations /Accident Hotspots

Municipality	Hazardous Locations /Accident Hotspots
Blouberg	R521 Dendron Road – Ramongwana D1200 Senwabarwana. to Mydarling
Lepelle Nkumpi	R37 Podungwane- ga -Chuene and R529
Molemole	R81, N1 North from Bylsteel to Capricorn Plaza
Polokwane	N1.26 South Ultra city
	R71 Mamohole- Nobody- Makanye robot, Mentz village- pedestrian related
	D19 Matlala road – Tibane

The district has four (4) Provincial Traffic Stations:

- Dendron Traffic Station,
- Lebowakgomo Traffic Station,

- Sekgosese Traffic Station and
- Polokwane Traffic Station - upgraded to be a Registering Authority
- 19 private vehicle testing centres in Capricorn district, of which the role of the department is to monitor.

The district is having 34 Taxi Association:

- Polokwane =19
- Blouberg = 05
- Mollemolle = 02
- Lepelle-Nkumpi = 08

Subsidised Bus Companies:

- Blouberg - Great North Transport
- Lepelle-Nkumpi- Kopano Bus Service and Great North Transport
- Molemole- Bahwaduba Bus Services
- Polokwane-Great North Transport, Kopano Bus Service, Bahwaduba Bus Service and Madodi Bus Service

1.10.18. Transport Needs Assessment

Based on the forgoing analysis of legislation, policies, strategies, literature review as well as the transport register, the following transport needs were identified.

Lack of Access to Opportunities - Most HH in the CDM do not enjoy equitable and reliable access to economic opportunities due to limited access. Long walking distances to access basic services such as food, medical care, education facilities, police stations, limited availability of public transport during off-peak hours.

Road Infrastructure - Most areas in the CDM, especially the rural areas, suffer from lack of quality road infrastructure. This is exacerbated by poor maintenance of the gravel roads which lead to poor accessibility of the areas. As a result, HH walk excessively long distances to access public transport.

Access to Public Transport - There's general complaints about the accessibility, cost and operating hours of public transport in the district. In particular, HH complain about very limited public transport to the health facilities during off-peak periods.

Non-Motorised Transport - Availability of non-motorised modes of transport such as pedicabs is non-existent and yet it would positively complement the motorised modes of public transport which tend to be relatively unaffordable, hostile to the environment and have limited availability to most HH in the province.

Personal Safety - The issues of personal safety are real in the province, and the country. This greatly restricts the use of transport such as bicycles as people often get robbed of their personal belongings and bicycles, and often get injured or even killed during the encounter. This discourages the HH from using bicycles in particular.

Road Traffic Safety - Road traffic safety has been identified as an issue that requires attention in the district. It must be noted that a disproportionately high number of fatalities on the roads affect pedestrians. About 50% of the fatalities affected. Jay walking on the part of pedestrians and excessive speeds and driving under the influence of liquor on the part of motorists, contribute to the unacceptably high fatality rates of pedestrians on the roads. CDM in collaboration with the Department of Transport Limpopo are conducting road safety awareness through school competitions (debate) and scholar patrol in the primary schools. CDM will continue to engage scholars and where possible increase participation of schools in matters of road safety.

Public Transport User Safety - Public transport user safety is another area of concern. Passengers are unfairly exposed to violence in the taxi industry. The perpetrators of the violent acts do not make a distinction between their “enemies” and their customers. Most of these customers do not have other alternative form of transport except the taxis due to their better accessibility and flexibility than buses. There are no rail commuter services in the province.

Public Transport Facilities - The poor or lack of attractive public transport facilities such as public transport stops, shelters, formal ranks, multi-modal facilities, etc., do not give the passengers a good public transport experience.

Illegal Taxi Operators - The issue of identifying and addressing the issue of illegal operations is important for sustainability of the public transport system and for safety reasons. Strict transport planning processes are a pre-requisite for ensuring that only legal operators are allowed to provide public transport services within the District and beyond.

Distance Threshold for Public Transport Subsidies - As far as the phasing out of subsidies for services longer than about 40 km in the Province, the dispersed spatial form of the district presents a real challenge to the district as most existing settlements do not possess the right kind of densities.

Demand for Public Transport

The demands for public transport include but are not restricted to the following:

- Few taxis on rural roads and major over-supply of taxis in urban areas.
- Poor road conditions result in reduced vehicle life, high operating costs and poor passenger level of service.
- The transport system is inadequate to meet the basic accessibility needs to work, health care, schools, shops and so forth.
- Transport services are not affordable to the needy travelling public (for example, pensioners, and school learners).
- Transport system is not flexible to respond to customer demands and requirements.
- Infrastructure is not adequately developed to optimally satisfy the needs of both operators’ and transport users.

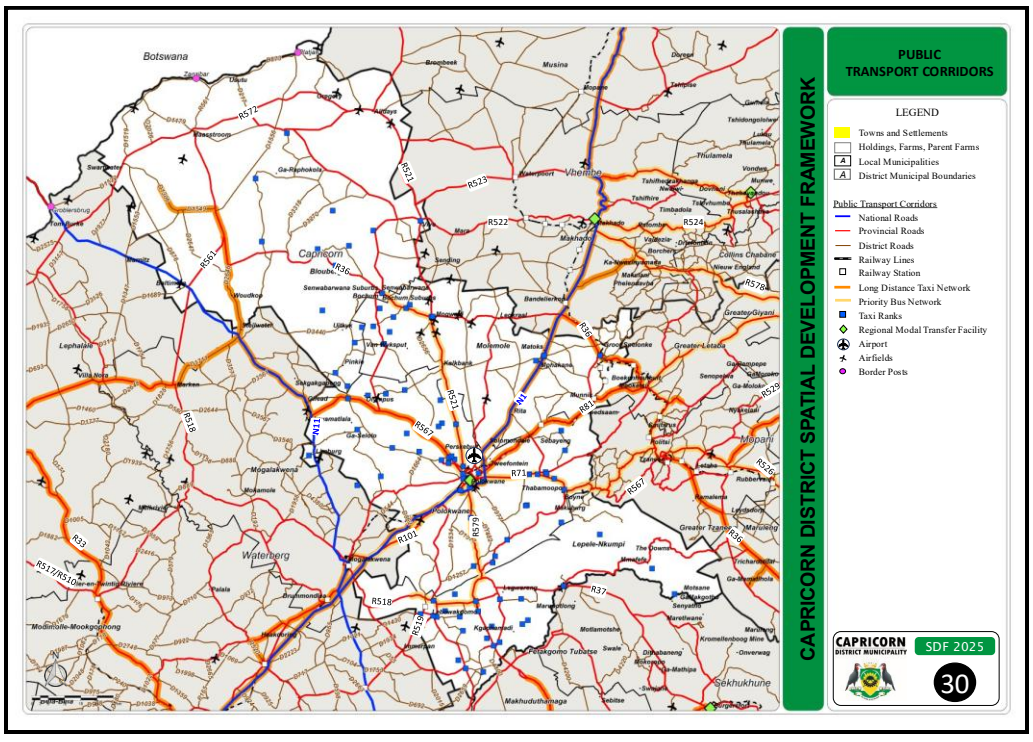
Supply for Public Transport

A variety of transport facilities are in use in the district. The major public transport services are bus and taxi operations. The bus industry is weakened as a result of insufficient government funding and internal management capacities. The taxi industry is well established. Below is a list the mode of transport used in the district and the map indicating the transport network.

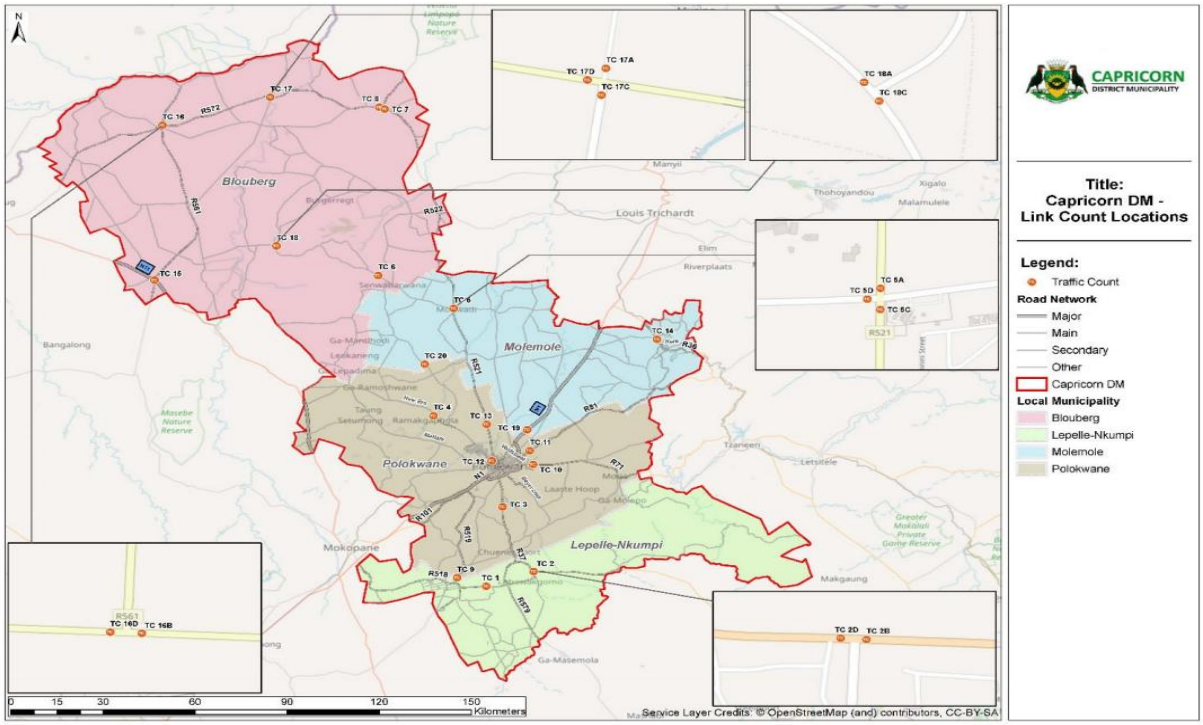
- Rail transportation - Transnet operates the core main rail line and the branch lines that feed the main lines that carry general international and domestic cargo.
- Air transportation – Polokwane International Airport.
- Bus and taxis – majority use public transport services
- Light delivery vehicles (LDV's) – generally used as public transport.
- Non-motorised transport (NMT's) – e.g., donkey carts and bicycle, used in rural areas as an alternative mode of transport.
- Metered taxi rank operations – mainly found in Polokwane Local Municipality.

According to CDM Integrated Transport Plan, current transport supply numbers are 107 taxi facilities within CDM, of which more than 8% are informal, 285 taxi routes, and approximately 50% of the routes are in the Polokwane Local Municipality, 180 bus routes in the CDM, 196 subsidised buses in operation and 35 taxi associations with approximately 3063 taxi vehicles. Poor road conditions are a significant factor on the operating life span of the vehicles, operating costs, and level of service to the passenger.

Map 1610: Public Transport Map


CAPRICORN DISTRICT SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
PUBLIC TRANSPORT CORRIDORS
LEGEND
Towns and Settlements
Holdings, Farms, Parent Farms
Local Municipalities
District Municipal Boundaries
Public Transport Corridors
National Roads
Provincial Roads
District Roads
Railway Lines
Railway Station
Long Distance Taxi Network
Priority Bus Network
Taxi Ranks
Regional Modal Transfer Facility
Airport
Airfields
Border Posts
CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
SDF 2025
30
Botswana
Polokwane
Lebowakgomo
Mankweng
Mogoboya
Mahwelereng
Seshego
Moletjie
Mashashane
Dendron
Mogwadi
Vivo
Senwabarwana
Bochum
Ga-Mphahlele
Ga-Matlala
Ga-Mothiba
Ga-Mampuru
Ga-Mathibela
Ga-Mathapisa
Ga-Mathabatha
Ga-Mathiba
Ga-Mathiba
Ga-Mathiba

Map 17: Public Transport Occupancy and Link Volume Traffic Counts.



Source: ITP 2022/2023

Vehicles were classified as Light Vehicles, Heavy Vehicles, Minibus Taxis, Minibus Taxis, and Buses. Public Transport vehicle occupancies were also recorded at these localities

Taxi Ranks Facility Monitored

The number of formal and informal taxi facilities and their condition, in the Capricorn District Municipality per Local Municipality. The condition of the Taxi ranks can be summarised as follows:

- 8% of ranks are on-street ranks;
- 86% of ranks are informal ranks;
- 8% of ranks have lighting;
- 97% of formal ranks are paved, with 77% Brik paving and 20% Tarred paving;
- 60% of Loading Aisle Shelters are in a Good to Excellent condition, with the other 40%57% of formal ranks have offices for the management staff;
- 47% of formal ranks has proper water supply at the facility; and
- 100% of all formal ranks have ablution facilities, 80% of the total facilities being in a poor to fair state, urgent upgrades are needed. Needing urgent upgrades and repair;
- 0% of ranks have public telephones.

Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)

Capricorn District Municipality is developing its District Integrated Transport Plan (DITP) for 2021/2022 financial year, with the aim of addressing transport challenges in the district. It is a

requirement in terms of the National Land Transport Act 2009 that municipalities develop Integrated Transport Plans (ITPs).

Table 72: Status of ITP per Municipality

Municipality	ITP Last Prepared	Review Status	Period
Blouberg	2012/2013	Currently developing LITP for 2025/2026	2025/2026
Lepelle-Nkumpi		Development ongoing, not yet adopted by Council	2017/2018
Molemole	2007/2008	currently developing LITP for 2025/2026	2025/2026
Polokwane	2012/2013	Draft CITP	2021/2022
Capricorn	2021/2022	Development DITP, not yet approved	2021/2022

Road Master Plan

Road Master Plan for Capricorn District Municipality is available. The plan among others will serve the anticipated future traffic demand; provide recommendations on phasing of implementation and triggers to indicate when major road network improvements are required. The plan makes the following recommendations:

- Although CDM is not an authority on roads, it needs to assist the local municipalities in coordination and budgeting;
- Local municipalities have a challenge of implementing roads owned by the province;
- CDM and local municipalities should also enter into the MOU with the province and RAL in order for each authority to implement priority projects on roads owned by another authority;
- SANRAL is currently investing significantly in the CDM road infrastructure (e.g., Polokwane Eastern Bypass and Botlokwa Underpass);
- Municipalities should also prioritise road network maintenance to prevent collapse of the total network;
- CDM and local municipalities should engage the Province and RAL to understand and influence the provincial roads master planning;
- Roads projects should be geared towards public transport provision (e.g., IPTNs);
- Alternative sources of funding for municipal roads (e.g., DoT, Province, National Treasury, DBSA, PPP etc.) need to be pursued;
- The proposed road projects implementation plan of this ROAD Master Plan be reviewed from each local municipality after 3 years.

Rural Roads Asset Management Systems

Road network development in South Africa is constitutionally a concurrent function across the three spheres of government. The Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa (RISFSA) has found that road asset management systems that are implemented by roads authorities are not of the same standard and the information that is drawn from them is not consistent. This makes it very difficult to make informed decisions with respect to road network management, and to adequately plan for interventions. Poor planning in turn leads to unsustainable expenditure of roads budgets which cannot be afforded in the current socio-

economic context of South Africa. It is based on the aforementioned information that Capricorn District Municipality was granted a Rural Transport Services and Infrastructure Grant, with the purpose of setting up a Road Asset Management System (RRAMS).

District Roads and Transport Infrastructure Summit

The district Roads and Transport Infrastructure Summit held in March 2017 adopted the following resolutions:

- The agenda of roads maintenance/prioritization should take into consideration the planning (IDP) process for integration of roads planning system.
- Conduct audit assessment of all public transport facilities that have been built by the district municipality (current condition/challenges etc.). This must be done within 6 months.
- District must sign Service Level Agreements (SLA) with end-users, for proper maintenance of public transport facilities.
- There should be permanent attendance by the Department of Public Works and Roads Infrastructure at District IGR meetings.
- Roads and Transport must be a standing item on the district IGR agenda.
- Management of public transport facilities must be an item on district IGR agenda.
- Engagements at IGR must lead to signing of Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between the district and RAL on matters of roads and transport.
- Capacitation of Transport Planning units must be a priority.
- All local municipalities must have Transport Forum.

Table 73: Roads and Transport Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Budget versus huge backlog/ community demands for tarred roads.	Consider alternative financing and request for additional funding from National Treasury & Infrastructure SA.
Lack of proper maintenance	Reprioritise maintenance of roads based on condition assessment reports.
Inadequate and poor storm water drainage infrastructure	Local Municipalities, Department of Public Works, Roads & Infrastructure and Road Agency Limpopo to develop storm water drainage infrastructure plans.
Poor Roads Infrastructure	Local Municipalities, Department of Public Works, Roads & Infrastructure and Road Agency Limpopo to develop road infrastructure plans
Non-Participation of Municipalities in the development of the Provincial Roads Infrastructure Plans and monitoring of the associated projects	Road Matters to be standing item on the District IGRs Agenda Both Department of Public Works, Roads & Infrastructure and Road Agency to be regular invitees to the District IGRs meetings.

1.10.19. Telecommunication Services

There is a low penetration of fixed line telecommunication in the District particularly in rural areas. Illiteracy, lack of computer skills, lower household incomes and a lack of "connectedness" exclude these rural communities from opportunities for growth and exacerbate the rural-urban divide. Cell phone is the most used mode of communication in the district with about 87% of the households having cell phones and very few have access of computers.

Table 74: Households with access to Cell phones

Municipality	Access to Cell phones	No access to cell phones
Blouberg	40 544	3 280
Lepelle-Nkumpi	60 324	4 118
Molemole	31 592	2 523
Polokwane	196 732	11 408
Capricorn	329 192	21 329

Source: STATSSA Census 2022

1.10.20. Sport, Arts and Culture

Sports and recreational activities are the core competencies of the Department of Sport, Arts and Culture. Municipalities coordinate activities within their municipal areas and, as per the constitutional mandate, address those issues linked to the provision, upgrading and renovations of Sport and Recreation, Arts and Culture facilities. There is an established Sport and Recreation Council in the district (constituted by members of the local Sport and Recreation Councils) and in all the Local Municipalities constituting a coordinating structure between the District Municipality, Local Municipalities and the Provincial Sport and Recreation Council.

In support of the MTDP priorities, the Department of Sport, Arts and Culture continues to implement interventions that drive the outcomes of the Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) by expanding participation in social cohesion and nation-building through sport and recreation, culture and creative industries enhancement programmes, including school-based arts initiatives.

Table: 75 Department of Sport, Arts and Culture Key Priority areas

Key Performance Area	Municipality Needs/Priorities	Sector Priorities	APP Programmes	Challenges/Gaps
People trained to deliver academy programmes.	• Education • Skills development and support	Education, skills and health	Number of people trained to support academy programmes **Enrol people to relevant capacity building programmes:** Elite coaches, administrators,facilitators, team managers, fitness trainers, medical team, Gym Instructor.	• Ageing sports administrators • Limited volunteerism within federations and clubs. • Athletes moving to other provinces for better opportunities. • Budget contraints
People trained to deliver club development programmes.	• Education • Skills development and support	Education, skills and health	Number of people trained to deliver club development programmes. **Priority codes trainings in collaboration with federations:** (Netball, cricket, volleyball, boxing, athletics Cross Country, softball, football, rugby) Coaching, administration, umpiring, refereeing	• Limited volunteerism within federations and clubs. • Resource gaps - including insufficient funding hinder program delivery.
Local leagues supported	• Public participation • Health and dignity	Social cohesion and safe communities	Number of local leagues supported **Priority codes:** Netball, cricket, volleyball, boxing, athletics Cross Country, softball, football, rugby	• Resource gaps - including insufficient funding • Presence of unstructured sport organisations and

				tournaments • Non-participation by minority groups
Provision of equipment and/or attire to schools, hubs and clubs	• Health and dignity • Secure living conditions	Social cohesion and safe communities	Number of schools, hubs and clubs provided with equipment and/or attire to enable participation in sport and recreation	• Resource gaps - including insufficient funding hinder program delivery.
Recreation programmes implemented	• Public participation • Health and dignity • Secure living conditions • Education	Social cohesion and safe communities	Number of sport and recreation programmes in communities supported. **Programmes** Golden games, Indigenous games, Health Walks, Interhub festivals	• Non-participation by minority groups • Natural disasters, limited infrastructure, socio-economic disparities, and varying community awareness continue to hinder full participation.

Recreation programmes implemented	• Health and dignity • Secure living conditions	Social cohesion and safe communities	Number of Indigenous Games clubs supported per code. **Games viz;** • Strategy board games like Morabaraba and Ncuba • Coordination and dexterity games like Diketo and Jukskei, • Ball and running games such as Dibeke,Drie Stokkies and Kho-Kho Skipping and Stick games such as Kgati and Intonga	• Resource gaps—including insufficient funding hinder program delivery. • Limited infrastructure, • Socio-economic disparities, • Varying community awareness continue to hinder full participation.
People trained to deliver school sport	• Education • Skills development and support	Education, skills and health	Number of people trained to deliver school sport	• Limited volunteerism within federations and clubs. • Resource gaps - including insufficient funding hinder program delivery
School sport leagues supported at local and district level.	• Health and dignity • Secure living conditions • Education	• Social cohesion and safe communities Education, skills and health	Number of school sport programmes supported at a district and local level viz; Football league games for males and females, basketball, Netball league, school sport indegeous games festival, Cross Country, Volleyball league, Summer and winter games, school sport ambassador programme, etc	• Academic pressures • Limited resources, cultural resistance • Non-participation by minority groups • Low interest among female learners. • Athletes moving to other

				provinces for better opportunities.
Schools participating in school sport programmes.	• Health and dignity • Secure living conditions • Education	• Social cohesion and safe communities The promotion of sport and physical education at schools as an important role in creating motivation for, and commitment to life-long participation as advocated by National Sport and Recreation Plan (NSRP) .	Number of schools participating in the school sport programmes.	• Inadequate facilities, academic pressures • Low learner participation, limited resources, cultural resistance • Varying community awareness • Financial constraints, and low interest among female learners and those with disabilities • Socio-economic disparities -The General Household Survey (GHS) 2025 highlights challenges in Limpopo, including limited

				access to basic services and reliance on social grants, which constrain participation in sports, arts, and cultural activities.

Table 76: Community Facilities

Municipality	Sport facilities	Community Halls	Libraries
Blouberg	**4** ▪ Eldorado ▪ Alldays ▪ Sekiding ▪ Senwabarwana	**8** ▪ Indermark ▪ Puraspan ▪ Kromhoek ▪ Kibi ▪ Pax ▪ My Darling ▪ Alldays	**3** • Alldays • Eldorado • Senwabarwana-FET
Lepelle-Nkumpi	**2** ▪ Lebowakgomo ▪ Mafefe	**18** Mahlatjane, Mogodi, Lesetsi, Dithabaneng, Maijane, Mmaolo, Tooseng, Lebowakgomo Civic, Rafiri, Ga-Seloane Mehlareng, Hlakano, Mogoto, Moletlane, Makweng, Madikeleng, Lenting, Hweleshaneng, Bolahlakgomo	**2** ▪ Lebowakgomo Zone A ▪ Seleteng
Molemole	**1** ▪ Ramokgopa	**5** Mogwadi, Nthabiseng, Sekakene, Mohodi, Maribana	**4** ▪ Ramokgopa ▪ Fedile ▪ Mogwadi ▪ Morebeng
Polokwane	**5** ▪ Ngoako Ramahlodi Sports Complex	**5** ▪ Jack Botes Hall ▪ Westernburg Community Hall ▪ Nirvana Community Hall ▪ Mankweng Community Hall	**8** ▪ Moletjie Library ▪ Seshego Library ▪ City Library ▪ Nirvana Library ▪ Westernburg Library

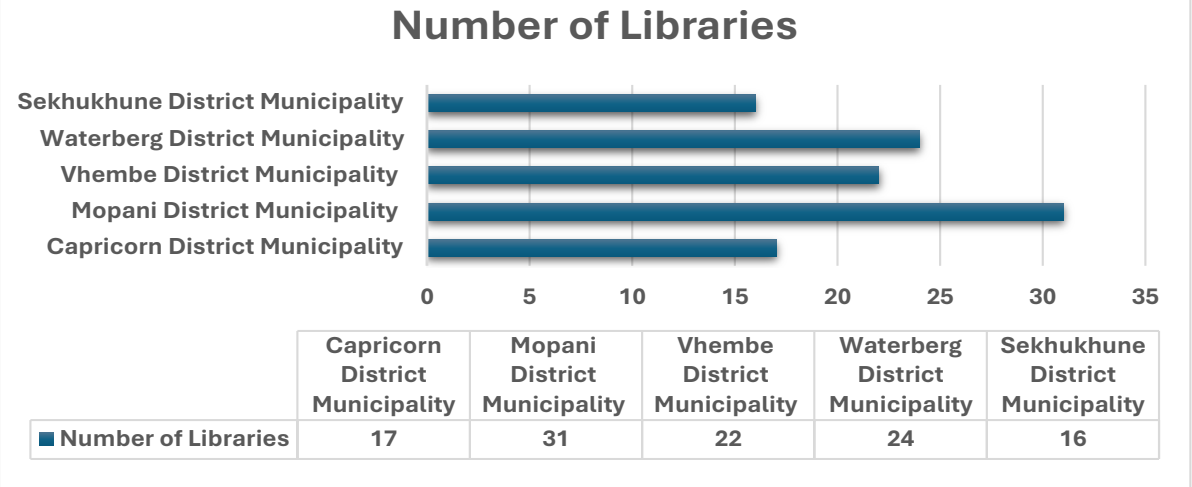
Municipality	Sport facilities	Community Halls	Libraries
	▪ Old Peter Mokaba Stadium ▪ New Peter Mokaba Stadium ▪ Seshego Stadium ▪ Tibane Stadium	▪ Aganang cluster office Community Hall	▪ Mankweng Library ▪ Tshebela Library ▪ Ga-Matlala One Stop Centre Library

Source: Limpopo Department of Sport, Arts and Culture 2026

Library & Archives Services

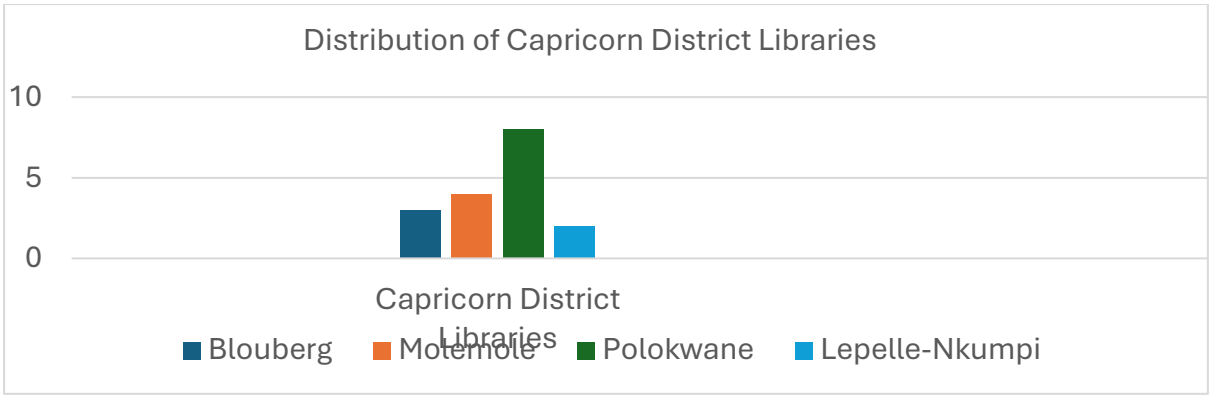
Libraries are at the heart of building social cohesion and nation-building, providing inclusive spaces for dialogue, knowledge exchange, and cultural understanding. The Department manages a total of 6 district libraries and 110 public libraries through Service Level Agreements with municipalities and twelve (12) of 110 are modular libraries in remote and rural areas. Nine of the modular libraries are in Vhembe, and one each in Waterberg, Capricorn, and Mopani. While progress has been made in expanding library infrastructure, distribution remains uneven across districts, with rural municipalities facing limited access due to long travel distances and dispersed settlements

Figure 31: Number of Libraries



Source: Limpopo Department of Sport, Arts and Culture, 2026

Capricorn District has a total of 17 libraries of which 16 of them are bricks and mortar whilst 1 being a modular library. These libraries are managed through Service Level Agreements with municipalities.



Source: Department of Sport, Arts and Culture 2026

In line with National Development Plan priorities, the Department is committed to expanding library infrastructure to ensure inclusivity and equitable access for all communities. According to the Costing of the South African Public Library and Information Services Bill, 2013, Limpopo requires 57 community book units, 138 container libraries, 152 basic public libraries, 159 branch public libraries, 24 central public libraries, and three (3) regional public libraries, totaling 543 libraries. Currently, the province has only 113 libraries, resulting in a backlog of 430 libraries, which represents an 80.4% deficit. This backlog presents a significant challenge to the effective delivery of library services and exacerbates existing inequalities.

However, assuming that each ward should have a fully functional library, the backlog would be reduced to 214 libraries. In the case of Capricorn District that has 17 public libraries and 113 wards, the backlog will be 96. Addressing this backlog requires the support of the private sector, business community, non-governmental organizations, and local communities.

The Department of Sport, Arts and Culture is planned to collaborate with Department of Public Works, Roads, and Infrastructure, and the Department of Education to identify underutilised government structures for repurpose into libraries for underserved communities.

Table 77: Key performance area Library repurpose

Key Performance Area	Municipality Needs/Priorities	Sector Priorities	APP Programmes	Challenges/Gaps
Establishment of libraries	• Building knowledge economy • Education	• Increased access to libraries • Education, skills and health	Number of libraries established	•Backlog in library infrastructure •The backlog can only be reduced on a lesser scale due to the history of exclusion, exacerbated by budgetary constraints that persist • Budget constraints limit operations and project expansion
Establishment of Mini Libraries	• Building knowledge economy • Education	• Improved access to library and information services	Increase in the number of people accessing libraries Provision of library and information services to the people with visually impairment.	•Budget constraints limit operations and program expansion •Mini libraries for the visually impaired people in only three libraries in the district, viz; Alldays, Polokwane and Lebowakgomo libraries. •The Narration Studio not yet operational.
Provision of toys in libraries	• Building knowledge economy • Education	• Improved access to library and information services	Increase in the number of people accessing libraries Provision of toys in libraries	•Budget constraints limit operations and program expansion •Not all ditrict libraries have children's toys.

Source: Department of Sport, Arts and Culture 2026

Table 78: Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Interventions
The development of sports, recreation, arts and culture in the district is still a challenge	• The District has partnered with the Department of Sport, Arts and Culture and also the Office of the Premier in the Province, Polokwane City and other key stakeholders such as LEDA, LTP to stage heritage events. • The DSSL is also on board in dealing with social crime issues in the District together with CSF's and CPF's
Majority of our people do not have access to suitable sporting facilities and equipment	
Unavailability of proper infrastructure that is classified and accepted by the prescripts of the federations	
Lack of theatres in the district for the development of artists where they can showcase their talents	
Limited number of libraries and this hampers information transfer.	
Maintenance of community halls	
Inadequate budget for development programmes	

1.10.21. Safety and Security

CDM has also identified crime as one of the district-wide priorities. In support of this priority, CDM and its local municipalities will continue to collaborate with stakeholders to reduce the rate of crime within the district. Crime prevention goes beyond the provision of police stations and police services. It implies that the broader community in collaboration with all spheres of government has to be a key partner against crime. The establishment and existence of the community policing forums and the sector policing managers will help a great deal with issues related to safety and security.

According to the first-quarter crime statistics for the period 1 April to 30 June 2026, 17 community-reported serious crime categories recorded an overall decrease of 3.0%. Contact crimes decreased by 4.5%, contact-related crimes by 1.1%, property-related crimes by 8.9%, and crimes detected as a result of police action by 7.3%. However, other serious crimes increased by 3.7%, indicating an area of concern that requires continued monitoring and targeted crime prevention interventions.

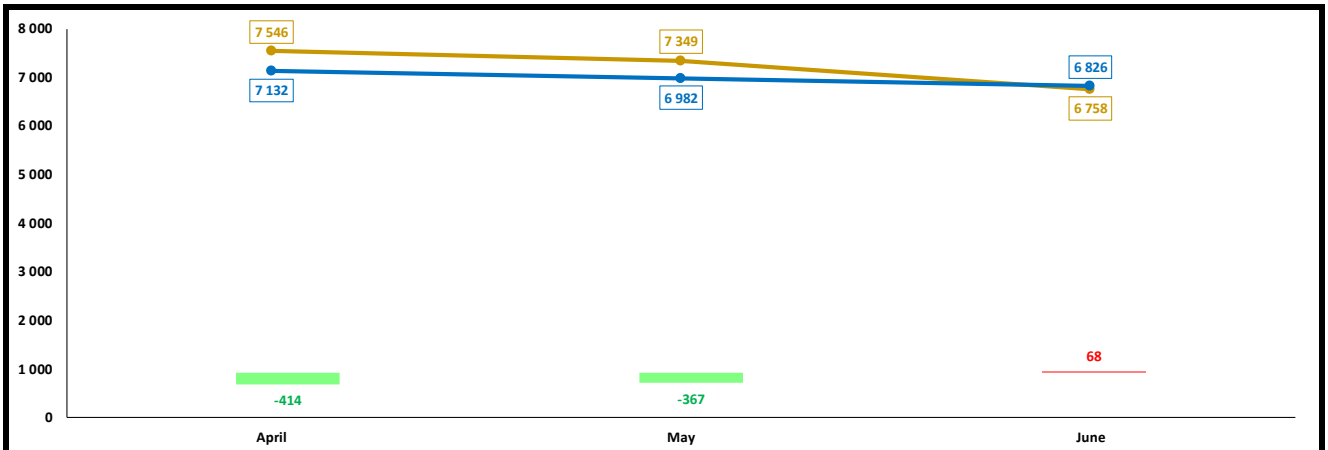
Table 79: Number of Police Stations in CDM

Municipality	Police Stations	Police Stations	Satellite Police Stations	Magistrate Courts
Blouberg	Senwabarwana Maleboho Tolwe Alldays Saamboubrug	05	00	05
Lepelle-Nkumpi	Zebediela Magatle Lebowakgomo	03	01	01
Molemole	Morebeng Mogwadi Botlokwa	03	02	02
Polokwane	Seshego Polokwane	07	01	03

	Mankweng Sebayeng Westenburg Matlala Mashashane			
Capricorn Total		**18**	**04**	**12**

Source: South African Police Service

Figure 32: LIMPOPO PROVINCE 17 Community reported crimes



	Capricorn	Mopani	Sekhukhune	Vhembe	Waterberg	Limpopo
April 2025 to June 2025	6 498	3 907	3 538	4 620	3 090	21 653
April 2026 to June 2026	6 598	3 553	3 446	4 328	3 015	20 940
Count diff	100	-354	-92	-292	-75	-713
(%) Change	1,5%	-9,1%	-2,6%	-6,3%	-2,4%	-3,3%
% contribution to Province	31,5%	17,0%	16,5%	20,7%	14,4%	

Table 80: Capricorn District Crime Statistic Per Component: Comparison - 1st quarter (April to June 2022-2026)

CRIME CATEGORY	April 2022 to June 2022	April 2023 to June 2023	April 2024 to June 2024	April 2025 to June 2025	April 2026 to June 2026	Count Diff	(%) Change
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	219	197	198	185	161	-24	-13,0%
Sexual offences	1 032	1 031	969	1 079	1 071	-8	-0,7%
Attempted murder	267	247	255	217	242	25	11,5%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	2 796	2 832	2 815	2 581	2 567	-14	-0,5%
Common assault	2 197	2 424	2 327	2 215	2 325	110	5,0%
Common robbery	699	776	681	678	591	-87	-12,8%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	1 987	1 798	1 874	1 645	1 252	-393	-23,9%
Contact crime (Crimes against the person)	9 197	9 305	9 119	8 600	8 209	-391	-4,5%
SEXUAL OFFENCES - BREAKDOWN							
Rape	894	858	825	916	911	-5	-0,5%
Sexual assault	91	104	71	91	79	-12	12 counts lower
Attempted sexual offences	38	56	53	61	60	-1	1 count lower
Contact sexual offences	9	13	20	11	21	10	10 counts higher
SOME SUBCATEGORIES OF AGGRAVATED ROBBERY							
Carjacking	146	155	135	84	46	-38	38 counts lower
Robbery at residential premises	346	247	307	306	204	-102	-33,3%
Robbery at non-residential premises	520	394	436	321	297	-24	-7,5%
TRIO Crime	*1 012*	*796*	*878*	*711*	*547*	*-164*	-23,1%
Robbery of cash in transit	7	11	1	0	1	1	1 count higher
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 count diff
Truck hijacking	12	7	8	8	7	-1	1 count lower

Contact-related crime	April 2022 to June 2022	April 2023 to June 2023	April 2024 to June 2024	April 2025 to June 2025	April 2026 to June 2026	Count Diff	(%) Change
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES							
Arson	95	84	62	44	31	-13	13 counts lower
Malicious damage to property	1 771	1 749	1 711	1 668	1 662	-6	-0,4%
Contact-related crime	**1 866**	**1 833**	**1 773**	**1 712**	**1 693**	-19	**-1,1%**
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES							
Burglary at non-residential premises	1 356	1 445	1 371	1 249	1 123	-126	-10,1%
Burglary at residential premises	2 999	2 690	2 615	2 499	2 302	-197	-7,9%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle	176	161	159	124	78	-46	46 counts lower
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	829	752	934	813	815	2	0,2%
Stock-theft	663	616	579	516	422	-94	-18,2%
Property-related crime	**6 023**	**5 664**	**5 658**	**5 201**	**4 740**	-461	**-8,9%**
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES							
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	4 016	3 959	4 224	3 658	3 586	-72	-2,0%
Commercial crime	1 373	1 592	2 071	1 934	2 105	171	8,8%
Shoplifting	743	762	738	482	607	125	25,9%
Other serious crime	**6 132**	**6 313**	**7 033**	**6 074**	**6 298**	224	**3,7%**
17 Community reported serious crime	**23 218**	**23 115**	**23 583**	**21 587**	**20 940**	-647	**-3,0%**
CRIMES DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION							
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	97	160	206	237	131	-106	-44,7%
Drug-related crime	1 251	1 733	1 927	2 340	2 705	365	15,6%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	682	851	887	1 418	1 075	-343	-24,2%
Sexual offences detected as a result of police action	460	781	850	1 092	806	-286	-26,2%
Crime detected as a result of police action	**2 490**	**3 525**	**3 870**	**5 087**	**4 717**	-370	**-7,3%**

Source: Police Recorded Crime Statistics, RSA, 2025/2026 Financial Year.

Table 81: Limpopo province crime situation summary

CRIME CATEGORY	January 2025 to March 2025	January 2026 to March 2026	Count Diff	(%) Change	Capricorn District	Mopani District	Sekhukhune District	Vhembe District	Waterberg District
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)									
Murder	179	175	-4	-2,2%	61	30	35	32	17
Sexual offences	1 227	1 185	-42	-3,4%	286	253	218	253	175
Attempted murder	267	238	-29	-10,9%	50	45	33	78	32
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	2 931	2 823	-108	-3,7%	691	527	562	687	356
Common assault	2 470	2 478	8	0,3%	665	442	443	565	363
Common robbery	712	603	-109	-15,3%	222	103	100	102	76
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	1 672	1 412	-260	-15,6%	497	253	187	331	144
Contact crime (Crimes against the person)	**9 458**	**8 914**	**-544**	-5,8%	2 472	1 653	1 578	2 048	1 163
SEXUAL OFFENCES - BREAKDOWN									
Rape	1 039	985	-54	-5,2%	236	210	173	219	147
Sexual assault	119	111	-8	-6,7%	31	20	26	21	13
Attempted sexual offences	54	74	20	20 counts higher	16	21	16	12	9
Contact sexual offences	15	15	0	0 count diff	3	2	3	1	6
SOME SUBCATEGORIES OF AGGRAVATED ROBBERY									
Carjacking	90	58	-32	32 counts lower	12	13	14	16	3
Robbery at residential premises	325	238	-87	-26,8%	58	58	36	58	28
Robbery at non-residential premises	323	307	-16	-5,0%	74	56	58	85	34
TRIO Crime	***738***	***603***	***-135***	-18,3%	*144*	*127*	*108*	*159*	*65*
Robbery of cash in transit	1	1	0	0 count diff	0	0	1	0	0
Bank robbery	0	0	0	0 count diff	0	0	0	0	0
Truck hijacking	7	5	-2	2 counts lower	0	0	2	0	3

LIMPOPO PROVINCE-DISTRICT SUMMARY

Number of offences that Increased / Decreased / Stabilized

Comparison - 4th quarter (January to March 2025 vs 2026)

					17 Community Reported Crime																							
	District	Increased	Stabilized	Decreased	Murder	Attempted murder	Assault GBH	Common assault	Robbery aggravating	Common robbery	Sexual offences	Arson	MI2P	Burglary residential	Burglary business	Theft of motor vehicles	Theft out off or from M/V	Stock theft	Other theft	Commercial crime	Shoplifting	Carjacking	Robbery at residential premises	Robbery at non-residential premises	Illegal possession	Drug related Crime	Driving under influence	CDPA - Sexual offences
1	Sekhukhune District	9	0	8	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec
2	Waterberg District	8	2	7	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Sta	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Sta	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec
3	Capricorn District	7	0	10	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Sta	Inc	Inc	Inc
4	Mopani District	4	1	12	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Sta	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec
5	Vhembe District	3	0	14	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec
	Limpopo	**4**	**0**	**13**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Inc**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Inc**	**Inc**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Inc**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Dec**	**Inc**	**Inc**	**Dec**

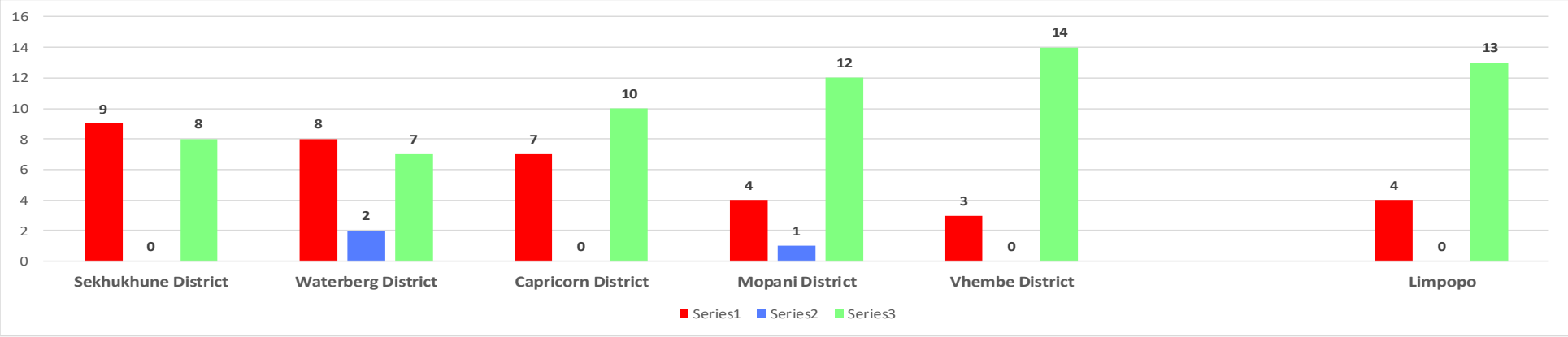


Table 82: Limpopo province-top 30 stations summary

Number of offences that Increased / Decreased / Stabilized

Comparison - 4th quarter (January to March 2025 vs 2026)

							17 Community Reported Crime																							
	Station	District	Province	Increased	Stabilized	Decreased	Murder	Attempted murder	Assault GBH	Common assault	Robbery aggravating	Common robbery	Sexual offences	Arson	MI2P	Burglary residential	Burglary business	Theft of motor vehicles	Theft out off or from M/V	Stock theft	Other theft	Commercial crime	Shoplifting	Carjacking	Robbery at residential premises	Robbery at non-residential premises	Illegal possession	Drug related Crime	Driving under influence	CDPA - Sexual offences
1	Motetema	Sekhukhune District	Limpopo	14	1	2	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Sta	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec
2	Hoedspruit	Mopani District	Limpopo	12	0	5	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec
3	Malipsdrift	Capricorn District	Limpopo	11	4	2	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Sta	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Sta	Inc	Sta	Inc	Inc	Sta	Sta	Sta	Inc	Sta	Inc	Inc	Dec
4	Botlokwa	Capricorn District	Limpopo	11	1	5	Dec	Sta	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Sta	Sta
5	Matlelerekeng	Sekhukhune District	Limpopo	10	4	3	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Sta	Inc	Inc	Sta	Sta	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Sta	Dec	Sta	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec
6	Tinmyne	Waterberg District	Limpopo	10	2	5	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Sta	Sta	Sta	Inc	Inc	Sta	Inc	Sta	Sta
7	Hlogotlou	Sekhukhune District	Limpopo	10	2	5	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Sta	Dec	Sta	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec
8	Lephalale	Waterberg District	Limpopo	10	1	6	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Sta	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc
9	Seshego	Capricorn District	Limpopo	10	0	7	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc
10	Modimolle	Waterberg District	Limpopo	10	0	7	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Sta	Inc	Dec	Dec
11	Mokopane	Waterberg District	Limpopo	10	0	7	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Sta	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec
12	Witpoort	Waterberg District	Limpopo	9	5	3	Sta	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Sta	Inc	Sta	Dec	Inc	Sta	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Sta	Inc	Sta	Inc	Sta	Dec	Sta	Dec
13	Modjadjiskloof	Mopani District	Limpopo	9	2	6	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Sta	Dec	Dec	Dec	Sta	Inc	Sta	Sta	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc
14	Polokwane	Capricorn District	Limpopo	9	1	7	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Sta	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc
15	Gilead	Waterberg District	Limpopo	9	1	7	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Sta	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Sta	Sta	Inc	Sta	Inc	Inc	Sta
16	Marble Hall	Sekhukhune District	Limpopo	9	1	7	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Sta	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Sta	Sta	Sta	Dec
17	Mankweng	Capricorn District	Limpopo	9	0	8	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc
18	Rakgoadi	Sekhukhune District	Limpopo	8	5	4	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Sta	Dec	Sta	Dec	Inc	Inc	Sta	Inc	Inc	Sta	Dec	Sta	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec
19	Leboeng	Sekhukhune District	Limpopo	8	4	5	Dec	Sta	Dec	Dec	Sta	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Sta	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Sta	Sta	Sta	Sta	Inc	Inc	Sta	Sta
20	Waterval	Vhembe District	Limpopo	8	3	6	Inc	Sta	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Sta	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Sta	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Dec	Sta	Inc	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc
21	Vaalwater	Waterberg District	Limpopo	8	3	6	Sta	Inc	Dec	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Sta	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Sta	Sta	Inc	Sta	Sta	Inc	Dec	Sta
22	Siloam	Vhembe District	Limpopo	8	3	6	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Sta	Inc	Sta	Inc	Dec	Dec	Sta	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Sta	Sta	Sta	Sta	Dec	Inc	Sta
23	Bandelierkop	Vhembe District	Limpopo	8	2	7	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Sta	Dec	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Sta	Sta	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc	Inc
24	Hlanganani	Mopani District	Limpopo	8	2	7	Dec	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Sta	Inc	Dec	Inc	Inc	Dec	Dec	Dec	Inc	Sta	Dec	Sta	Sta	Dec	Inc	Inc	Inc

Table 83: Safety and Security Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Insufficient police stations, magistrates and satellite police stations	CDM and its local municipalities will continue to collaborate with stakeholders to reduce the rate of crime in the district. This is an ongoing programme and regular interventions are necessary in this regard.
Poorly equipped police stations	
Poor visibility of police within communities	
Turnaround time to attend to reported cases	
Lack of reliable local crime statistics impairs planning	
Unavailability of streetlights in some areas creates unsafe environments	
Need for speed humps on local roads for reduction of pedestrian accidents.	
Houses that are not numbered and manned	
Streets are not named	
Bad quality (gravel) roads in most areas complicate police patrols and response rates and accessibility by emergency facilities.	
Lack of infrastructure (shelters and crisis centres, recreational facilities)	
No funding for Community Policing Forums and Community Safety Forums	
Various communities' express dissatisfaction with the level and quality of policing within their wards	
The functionality of policing/safety forums where they exist is also not satisfactory	

1.10.22. Emergency Management, Fire and Rescue Services

The objective of fire and rescue services is to prevent the loss of life and property, to protect the environment and to enhance the principle of safer communities. Other objectives include rescue services, fire prevention, humanitarian, public education/awareness and regulation of storage, trade and transportation of flammable liquids and gases. In terms of section 84(1)(j) of the Municipal Structures Act, Fire and Rescue Services is one of the core functions of the District Municipality. Currently the function is partly performed by the District Municipality in the three local municipalities (Blouberg, Molemole and Lepelle-Nkumpi) and Polokwane Local Municipality rendering the service on behalf of the district, except for TT Cholo Fire Station which is rendered by the district.

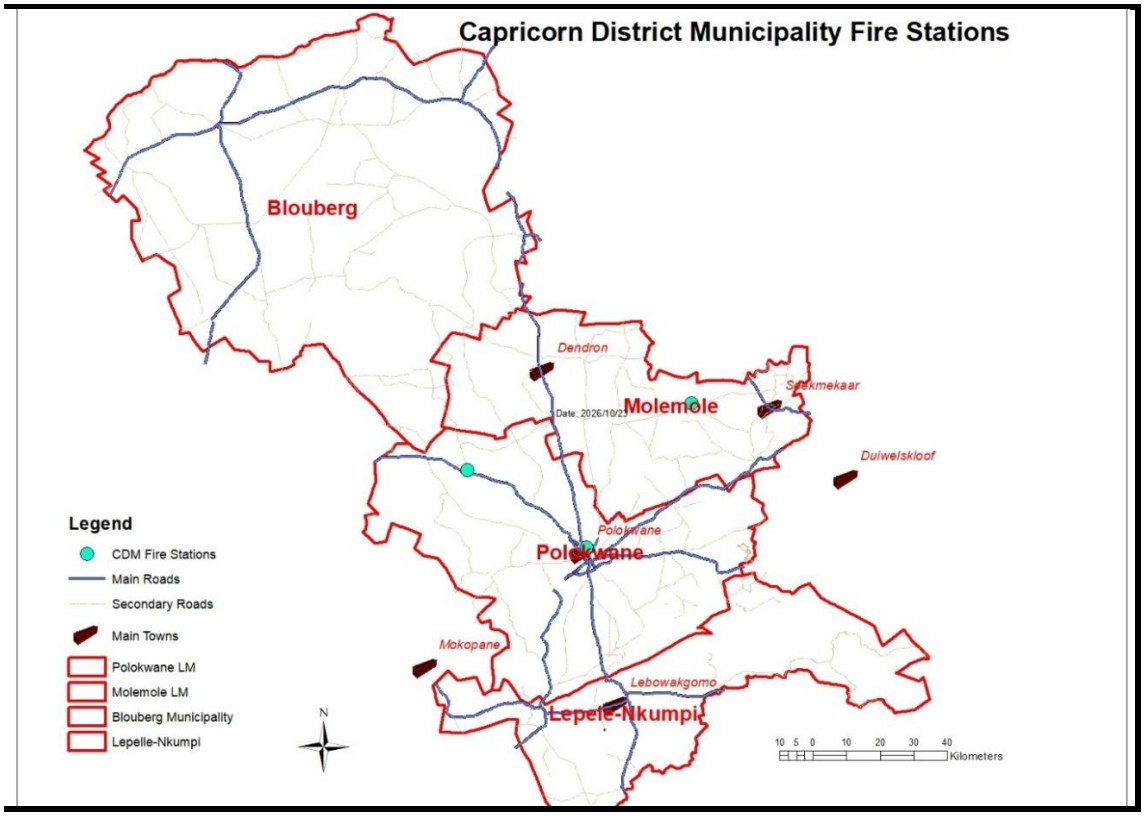
TT Cholo fire station at Ga-Rampuru is completed and fully functional. The fire station will serve communities in Moletjie, Ga-Matlala and Ga-Mashashane once it is commissioned.

Table 84: Fire Stations in CDM

Municipality	Fire stations
Blouberg	1 Senwabarwana
Lepelle-Nkumpi	1 Lebowakgomo
Molemole	1 Botlokwa
Polokwane	2 Polokwane CBD 1 Mankweng 1 TT Cholo Fire station at Ga-Rampuru

Total	7 Fire Stations

Map 18: Fire stations in CDM



Source: CDM SDF 2025

Table 85: Emergency Management Services: Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Inadequate fire stations within the district	Increase the number of fire stations
Lack of personnel in all fire stations	Filling of all funded vacant positions.
Funding for projects has gone down.	As we budget, required funding should be availed over time.
Ageing firefighting trucks	Allocate budget for new fleet of firefighting trucks

1.10.23. Disaster Risk Management Services

District Disaster Management Centre is situated at the Polokwane Fire Station, servicing the 3 local municipalities (Blouberg, Lepelle-Nkumpi and Molemole) and assisting Polokwane on request. The main objective of Disaster Management Services is to promote and sustain an integrated approach to the disaster management continuum guided by the Disaster Management Act of 2002 as amended which provides for an integrated and coordinated disaster management policy that focuses on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters and post-disaster recovery, including climate-related disasters. The district Disaster

Management Plan and Framework and Disaster Risk Assessment were reviewed and approved by Council.

The within the Capricorn District Municipality (CDM), the primary hydrometeorological hazards comprise (see Capricorn District Risk Profile Report based on the Greenbook)

- **Wildfires/ Veldfires**: These include uncontrolled burning of vegetation in natural environments, escalated by climatic conditions such as heat, wind, and drought. They represent a substantial risk to biodiversity, human habitation, and infrastructure.
- **Drought**: This refers to the prolonged absence or marked deficiency of precipitation, leading to a severe water shortage that adversely affects the ecological system and agricultural activities.
- **Flooding:** Resulting from intense or prolonged precipitation, this hazard can lead to significant infrastructural damage, displacement of communities, increased health risks due to waterborne diseases, and disturbance of agricultural activities.
- **Heat Stress:** This pertains to conditions where extreme temperatures, often combined with elevated humidity, pose significant threats to human health, agricultural production, and the broader ecosystem.
- **Severe Weather:** This encompasses windstorms, hailstorms, frost, snow, lightning, and fog. These severe weather phenomena can inflict substantial damage to infrastructure, disrupt agricultural activities, pose safety risks, and even lead to fatalities.

Table 86: Disaster Risk Rating Classifications

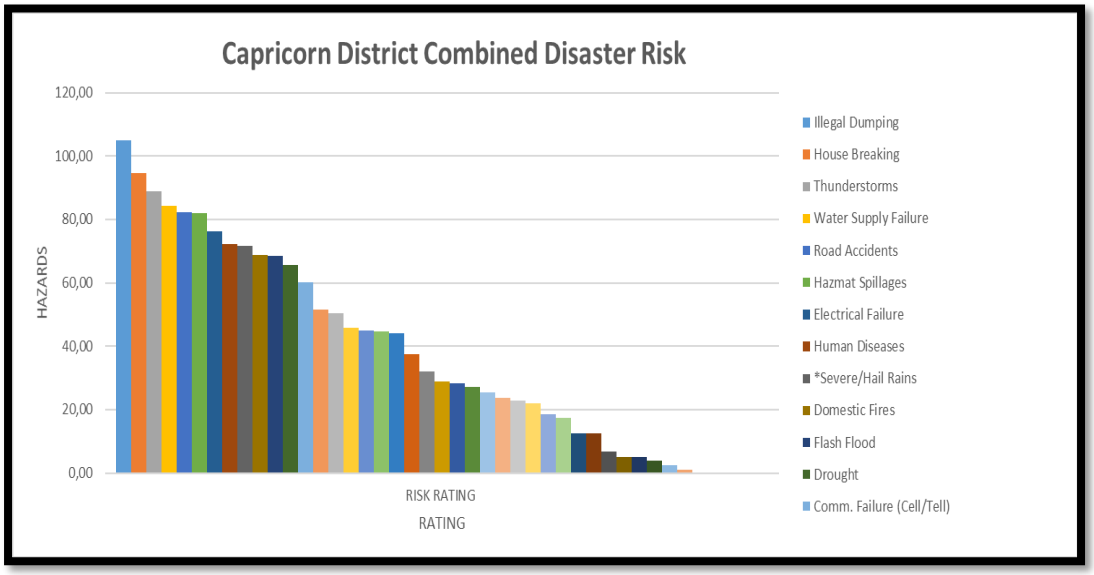
Colour	Hazard	Vulnerability	Resilience	Risk	Priority
Red	A high hazard rating, causing an increased risk	A high vulnerability rating, causing an increased risk rating	A low resilience rating, causing an increased risk	A high-risk rating	Higher Priority, mitigation or treatment options should be implemented over a shorter term.
Yellow	A medium hazard rating	A medium vulnerability rating	A medium resilience rating	A medium risk rating	Medium Priority, mitigation or treatment measures should be implemented over the medium term.
Green	A low hazard rating, causing a decreased risk	A low vulnerability rating, causing a decreased risk rating	A high resilience rating, causing a decreased risk rating	A low-risk rating	Lower Priority, mitigation or treatment measures should be implemented over a longer term.

Table 87: Prioritized risks for the Capricorn District Municipality

HAZARD	RISK RATING
Illegal Dumping	105,09
House Breaking	94,70
Thunderstorms	88,77
Water Supply Failure	84,31
Road Accidents	82,14

HAZARD	RISK RATING
Hazmat Spillages	82,07
Electrical Failure	76,22
Human Diseases	72,19
*Severe/Hail Rains	71,78
Domestic Fires	68,66
Flash Flood	68,52
Drought	65,57
Comm. Failure (Cell/Tell)	60,29
Deforestation	51,47
Veld Fires	50,55
Water Pollution	45,69
Blizzard/ Lightning	44,87
Flood, External	44,79
Animal Theft	44,22
Waste Dumping	37,40
Ground Pollution	32,17
Sewage/Drainage Failure	28,99
Dam Failure	28,32
Heat Wave	27,28
Animal Disease	25,47
Air Pollution	23,80
Open Borrow Pits	22,92
Improvised Explosive Device ((fire Crackers)	21,94
Civil Disturbance	18,50
Properties Theft	17,33
Blasting	12,48
Water Table Flood	12,44
Fuel Shortage	6,67
Aircraft Accidents	5,16
Foreign National Attack	5,00
Railway Accidents	4,03
Erosion	2,38
Landslide/Mudflow	0,89
Cold Snaps	0,00
Bomb Threat	0,00
Land Invasion	0,00
Hostage Situation	0,00
Infant Abduction/Kidnapping	0,00

Figure 33: Capricorn District Combined Disaster Risk



Source: Municipal Records 2026

Table 88: Disaster Risk Management Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Insufficient budget for establishment of Disaster Management Centre	Polokwane Local Municipality donated 6hectors portion of land to Capricorn for the establishment of the District Disaster Management Center. To mobilise resources through the different funding models including utilization of MIG fund to ensure establishment of the DMC.
Inadequate budgeting on Disaster Management by Local Municipalities	Continues engagement with local municipality to consider and implement requirements of the Disaster Management Amended Act
Inadequate personnel to deal with disaster management issues at local municipalities	Recruitment of Disaster Risk Management Practitioners at local municipalities. (Volunteers are recruited through EPWP programme and trained to assist with Disaster Management at local municipalities)
Inadequate capacity within the Disaster Management services	Filling of the position of the Head of Disaster Management Centre and filling of all vacant posts to properly manage disaster management services
Lack of disaster pre- planning and inclusion of risk reductions measures during project initiation and also response and recovery plans by all divisions (within the municipality)	Development of contingency plans for prioritised risks by all divisions under the guidance of the MDMC and in line with the district Disaster Risk Management Forum (DRMF). And further integration of disaster risk reduction initiatives into development plans on an ongoing basis and provide planning departments with advice and input

1.10.24. Municipal Health Services (MHS)

The National Health Act, 61 of 2003 defines Municipal Health Services as including:

- Water quality monitoring and Food control;
- Waste management;
- Health surveillance of premises;
- Surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases, excluding immunisations;
- Vector control;
- Environmental pollution control;
- Disposal of the dead; and
- Chemical safety (which is a local municipal function but forms an integral part of the MHS scope). It excludes port health, malaria control and control of hazardous substances.

The MHS Unit provides effective and efficient Municipal Health Services within the district in terms of National Health Act, 61 of 2003 and Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (ACT 54 of 1972) as well as related regulations. It ensures that there is improvement in the quality of food supply, monitors the potable water quality supply to communities and by health facilities and within the schools. Inspection of premises for proper sanitation facilities in (schools, crèches and pre-schools, the school nutrition programmes, health facilities, food handling premises, and all other non-food handling premises) as well as conducting formal health and hygiene education sessions/awareness campaigns.

In terms of an Authorisation by the Minister for Local Government, which took effect on 1 July 2004, MHS competency will remain with District Municipalities and Metropolitan Municipalities. Currently Capricorn District municipality and Polokwane Local municipality have entered into an agreement (MOU) for Polokwane local municipality to provide the service in some parts of the Polokwane area.

Capricorn District Municipality MHS Bylaws have been gazetted and are currently implemented in all the CDM area of jurisdiction. This excludes the implementation within the area (CBD) which is serviced by Polokwane Municipality, However, the district municipality may delegate, where appropriate to the local municipalities in its area of jurisdiction, the actual provision, and the day-to-day management of the services in terms of the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU).

People's health remains our concern, the district has post COVID-19 embarked on communicable disease awareness campaigns aimed at empowering communities with the knowledge thereof. The awareness is to further build a resilience and prevent disaster occurrences within the district. CDM also partners with other stakeholders to conduct operations aimed at combating the sale of foodstuffs which is unfit for human consumption, to bring into compliance all food handling premises which are operating without the required licenses or certificates. The operations are inclusive of different stakeholders to ensure that non-compliance is addressed. All foodstuffs that are found to be unsound are confiscated and disposed as waste. This campaign continues and will be regular in all the areas.

Table 89: Municipal Health Services Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Insufficient budget for programs/projects	Allocation of budget for implementation of programs
Inadequate personnel within the unit.	Corporate Services to fast-track advertisement and filling of vacant posts.

1.10.25. Health

United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 3: Good Health and Well-being: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages.

Social determinants of health

According to the 2019 Community Survey, Capricorn District Municipality accounted for approximately 24% of the total number of households in Limpopo and 2.3% of households nationally, with a total of 378,301 households and an average household size of 3.5 persons. The household profile indicates notable socio-economic vulnerabilities, with 49.1% of households headed by women. The proportion of women-headed households varies across local municipalities, accounting for 57% in Blouberg, 56% in Lepelle-Nkumpi, 55% in Molemole and 45% in Polokwane. Furthermore, approximately 5,201 households are headed by children, highlighting the need for targeted social support and interventions for vulnerable households. Poverty remains a significant development challenge in the district, with an estimated 680,841 people living below the upper poverty line of R1,227 per person per month in 2019. These socio-economic conditions have implications for access to essential services, including healthcare, as the population relies on the public health sector to meet its healthcare needs. The district also faces employment challenges, with the reported unemployment rate at 34%. Among employed individuals, 74% worked in the formal sector, while 24.6% were employed in the informal sector, reflecting the importance of both formal employment opportunities and informal economic activities in supporting livelihoods. At local municipal level, Polokwane recorded an unemployment rate of 16.6% in 2018, while Lepelle-Nkumpi recorded the highest rate at 26.8%.

Figure 34: Percentage of people in poverty



Source: Capricorn district municipality profile 2019/2020

Burden of disease profile

The According to Stats SA, in 2018 most (44.1%) of the death were due to unnatural causes. Capricorn district's leading causes of death were influenzas and pneumonia (7.4%) followed by HIV (7%) and diabetes (6.8%). The was a shift in profile for causes of death from the DHB (2012-2017) which noted NCDs as the leading causes of death, causing 53% in females and 45% in male.

Table 90: Service delivery platform: number of facilities by level

Leading causes of death in Capricorn district	Frequency	Percentage (%)
1. Influenza and pneumonia	927	7.4
2. Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) disease	869	7
3. Diabetes mellitus	844	6.8
4. Hypertension	817	6.5
5. Tuberculosis	568	4.6
6. Cerebrovascular disease	537	4.3
7. Intestinal infectious disease	360	2.9
8.Chronic lower respiratory diseases	296	2.4
9.Other viral diseases	280	2.2
10. Other forms of heart disease	278	2.2
Other natural	5496	44.1
Non-natural	1202	9.6
All Causes	12474	100

Source: Mortality and causes of death in South Africa 2018: Findings from death notification.

Table 17: Service delivery platform: number of facilities by level

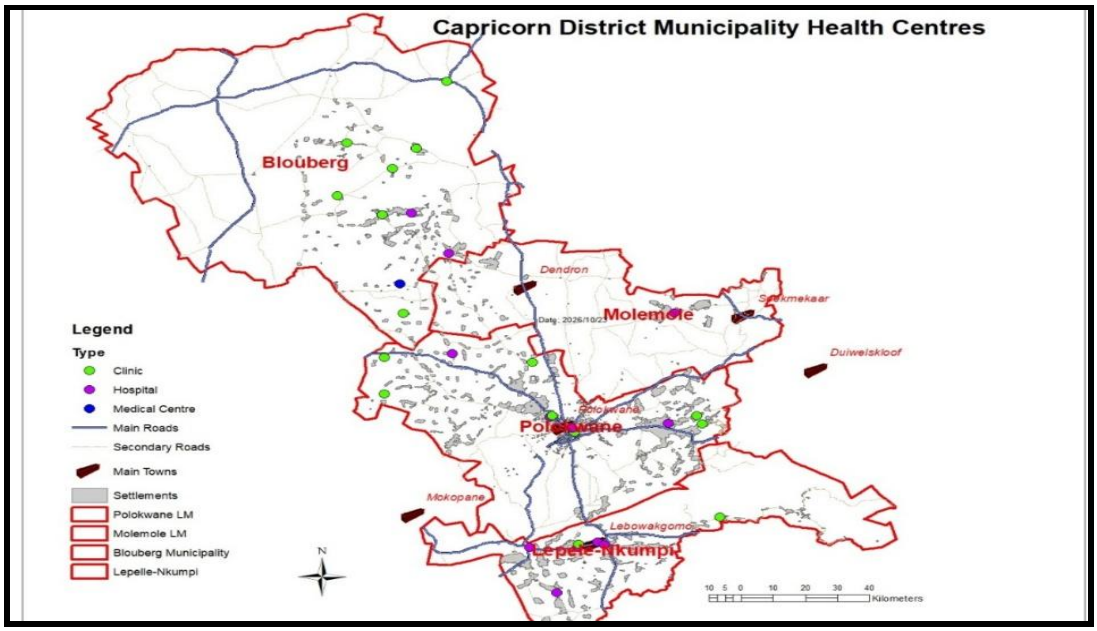
Municipality	Ward based outreach teams	Clinics	CHC`s	District Hospitals	Regional and Specialised Hospitals	Other Hospitals
Blouberg Local Municipality	38	26	02	01	0	0
Lepelle Nkumpi Local Municipality	45	23	01	02	01	(01) Private Hospital

Molemole Local Municipality	21	09	0	01	0	0
Polokwane Local Municipality	37	43	01	02	0	(02) Tertiary Hospitals (02) Private Hospitals
Capricorn District	141	101	04	06	01	(03) Private Hospitals (02) Tertiary Hospitals

Source: Department of Health 2026

According to the Department of Health, the District is divided into health sub-districts that are further divided into local areas for operational purposes. The health facilities vary from public to private. The public service is under pressure to deliver services to the district population of 1.3m. Polokwane Municipality has the most majority of health facilities while Molemole Municipality has the least number of health facilities. The district has two tertiary hospitals (Mankweng and Pietersburg) and one Mental Health hospital (Thabamoopo). The District does not have a regional hospital, which affects the referral system however; patients are referred from the district hospitals direct to Polokwane and Mankweng tertiary hospitals.

Map 19: Health Facilities in CDM



Source: CDM SDF 2025

QUALITY OF HEALTH SERVICES IN PUBLIC HEALTH FACILITIES IMPROVED 2021/22

Patient Experience of Care satisfaction rate for PHC is at 79.8%. Patient Experience of Care satisfaction rate for District and specialized hospitals is at 77.9%.

The district didn't reach the 80% target because of the following failed measures:

- Access to care
- Availability of medicines.
- Infrastructural challenges
- Lack of signage

Table 92: Clinic, Community Health Care/Clinic – Capricorn District

Data name	Target	Score
Access to care	100%	75.1%
Availability of medicines	95%	91.4%
Cleanliness	74%	75.6%
Patient safety	64%	76.9%
Values and attitudes	74%	85.4%
Waiting time	74%	82.2%
OP Experience of Care satisfaction rate	80%	79.8%

Table 93: District Hospital, Specialised Psychiatric Hospital

Data name	Target	Score
Access to care	100%	73%
Availability of medicines	95%	82.4%
Cleanliness	74%	73.6%
Patient safety	64%	77.4%
Values and attitudes	74%	77.9%
Waiting time	74%	77.4%
OP Experience of Care satisfaction rate	80%	77.9%

HUMAN RESOURCE FILLED POSTS 2024/25

Capricorn District has high vacancy rate as a result of non-filling of posts. Majority of the clinics are functioning with skeletal staff, which requires urgent attention.

Table 94: Vacancy Rate

Salary Band	Approved Posts	Filled Posts	Vacant Posts	Vacancy Rate

Senior Management (13-16)	8	2	6	75%
Professionally Qualified/High skilled Supervision (9-12)	2388	1138	1250	52%
Skilled Technical (6-8)	1998	973	1025	51%
Semi-Skilled and discretionary decision making (3-5)	4300	2109	2191	50%
Lower skilled (1-2)	934	292	642	69%
Total	9628	4513	5130	53%

Source: Department of Health 2026

ANNUAL TRENDS OF DEATHS 2022/23 – 2024/25

The number of maternal deaths in the district were 55/26896 total deliveries. 49/55 of the death cases are from the tertiary hospitals. Capricorn district had a total of 642 stillbirths, District hospitals 37% (238/642), 63% (403/642) reported in the tertiary hospitals in 2022/2023 and district clinics reported 2% (22/642) still birth cases. The district hospitals recorded 30% (124/417) and tertiary hospitals 71% (293/417) of death among the 0-6 days neonates. The total number of death cases recorded in the district for the financial year 2022/2023 were 5124, 49% (2516/5124) were from district hospitals and 51% (2608/5124) from the tertiary hospitals.

Table 95: Annual trends of deaths 2022/23 – 2024/25

Data	Apr 2022 to Mar 2023						Apr 2023 to Mar 2024						Apr 2024to Mar 2025					
	lp Capricorn District Municipality						lp Capricorn District Municipality						lp Capricorn District Municipality					
	Clinic	Mobile Service	Community Health Centre	District Hospital	Provincial Tertiary Hospital	Specialised Psychiatric Hospital	Clinic	Mobile Service	Community Health Centre	District Hospital	Provincial Tertiary Hospital	Specialised Psychiatric Hospital	Clinic	Mobile Service	Community Health Centre	District Hospital	Provincial Tertiary Hospital	Specialised Psychiatric Hospital
Maternal death in facility	17			7	65		0		0	10	74		0		0	6	49	
Still birth in facility	21		18	311	420		19		2	261	450		19		1	238	403	
Death in facility 0-6 days	2			161	270		1		0	165	224		1		0	124	293	
Death in facility 7-28 days				24	94		0		0	27	91		0		0	24	75	
Death in facility 29 days - 11 months				50	85					36	95					45	86	
Death in facility 12-59 months				29	34					28	51					31	70	

Diarrhoea death under 5 years				13	4					6	3					13	3	
Pneumonia death under 5 years				16	14					12	12					15	28	
Severe acute malnutrition death under 5 years				11	2					7	4					12	9	
Inpatient deaths - total				2 516	2 608	6				2 369	2 512	7				2 250	2 355	8

Source: Department of Health 2026

HIV and AIDS, STI Control (HAS)

HIV and AIDS can have a substantial impact on the growth of a particular population. In 2022, 115 000 people in the Capricorn District Municipality were infected with HIV. This reflects an increase at an average annual rate of 1.85% since 2012, and in 2022 represented 8.03% of the district municipality's total population. The Limpopo Province had an average annual growth rate of 1.71% from 2012 to 2022 in the number of people infected with HIV, which is lower than that of the Capricorn District Municipality. When looking at the South Africa as a whole it can be seen that the number of people that are infected increased from 2012 to 2022 with an average annual growth rate of 2.27%. The lifespan of people that are HIV+ could be prolonged with modern ARV treatments.

Table 96: Number of HIV+ people - Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2012-2022

	Capricorn	Limpopo	National Total	Capricorn as % of province	Capricorn as % of national
2012	95,600	416,000	6,630,000	*23.0%*	*1.44%*
2013	97,300	422,000	6,770,000	*23.1%*	*1.44%*
2014	99,000	429,000	6,910,000	*23.1%*	*1.43%*
2015	101,000	437,000	7,050,000	*23.1%*	*1.43%*
2016	103,000	444,000	7,200,000	*23.1%*	*1.43%*
2017	105,000	452,000	7,360,000	*23.2%*	*1.42%*
2018	107,000	460,000	7,530,000	*23.2%*	*1.41%*
2019	109,000	467,000	7,710,000	*23.2%*	*1.41%*
2020	111,000	475,000	7,900,000	*23.3%*	*1.40%*
2021	113,000	483,000	8,090,000	*23.3%*	*1.39%*
2022	115,000	492,000	8,300,000	*23.3%*	*1.38%*
Average Annual growth					
2012-2022	**1.85%**	**1.71%**	**2.27%**		

Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404.

HIV test positive for 15-24 years rate: The district performance is at 0.98% (1010/103243) which is better as compared to the province at 1.2% against the target of 8%. The leading sub district is Lepelle Nkumpi sub-district at 1,1% (200/18821) due to high number of HTAs. Though all subdistricts performed below the target, Molemole and Blouberg sub-districts are both low at 0.67% and 0.88% respectively against the target of 8%. The district performance of Adult remaining in care is low at 76.9%, versus the target of 90% but performed much better as compared to the Province which is at 74.4%. Adult's suppressed rate of the district is at 87.7% and did not reach the 90% target. The Birth PCR test uptake is at 104.3% (5319/5098) due to lack of understanding of the denominator and the positivity rate is at

0.41% which is below the set target of 0.6%. Molemole and Polokwane sub-districts are performing well on birth positivity rate at 0% and 0.41% respectively. Blouberg and Lepelle-Nkumpi sub-districts have a higher birth PCR positivity rate of 0.47% and 0.51%. The high rate is due to unbooked cases for antenatal, home deliveries, ART defaulter rate, poor ART adherence and management of viral loads.

Table 97: HIV Status

Data	Period/ Organisation unit	Ip Limpopo Province	Ip Capricorn District Municipality	Ip Blouberg Local Municipality	Ip Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality	Ip Molemole Local Municipality	Ip Polokwane Local Municipality
HIV positive 15-24 years (excl ANC) rate	Apr 2023 to Mar 2024	1,2	0,98	0,88	1,1	0,67	1
ART adult remain in care rate	2024	65,7	69,7	65,3	66,3	72,4	71,3
ART child remain in care rate	2024	74,4	76,9	84,6	78,8	86,7	72,1
ART adult viral load suppressed rate (<400 copies/ml)	2024	87,7	88,9	87,3	86,5	86,1	90,3
ART child viral load suppressed rate (<400 copies/ml)	2025	58,6	51,4	50	52,6	75	46,6
Infant PCR test at birth	Apr 2024 to Mar 2025	22 591	5 319	857	981	280	3 201
Infant 1st PCR test positive at birth rate	Apr 2024 to Mar 2025	0,49	0,41	0,47	0,51	0	0,41
Infant PCR test around 10 weeks	Apr 20224 to Mar 2025	14 160	3 378	570	523	328	1 957
Infant PCR test positive around 10 weeks rate	Apr 2024 to Mar 2025	0,5	0,45	0,97	0,69	0,43	0,23

Source: Department of Health 2026

Mother, Child, Women Health and Nutrition

Maternal Mortality for the District including the tertiary hospitals is at 198.3 per 100 000 live births, which exceeded the target of 100 per 100 000 live births. Polokwane sub-district has a high mortality rate at 317.8 per 100 000 live births because of the two Tertiary Facilities which are receiving patients from all districts. Excluding the tertiary hospitals, the district hospitals achieved at 37.7 per 100 000 live births. The Couples' year protection rate of the district is at 46.9%. Molemole sub-district has the highest couple's year protection at 60.5%. Inversely, Polokwane sub-district had the lowest at 43.9%. The low performance is due to inconsistent supply and shortage of contraceptives. The 10-19 delivery rate in facility was 12%. The district performed well against the 14% target. However, Blouberg and Molemole sub-districts were over the target at 15.8% and 15.1 respectively.

Immunization under 1 year coverage for the district did not do well at 66% due to inconsistent supply of vaccines with Polokwane sub-district being the lowest at 59.6%. It was also discovered that Blouberg sub-district report availability of vaccines telephonically on weekly vaccine audit whereas on physical count there are no vaccines in the facilities. The Vitamin A coverage 12 – 59 months coverage is high at 49.2% against the 47% target. Polokwane sub-district is low at 44.6%. The poor performance may be attributed by parents not honouring appointments after 18months for clinic visits and high volume of children without original Road to Health Booklets at Early Childhood Centres for outreach services.

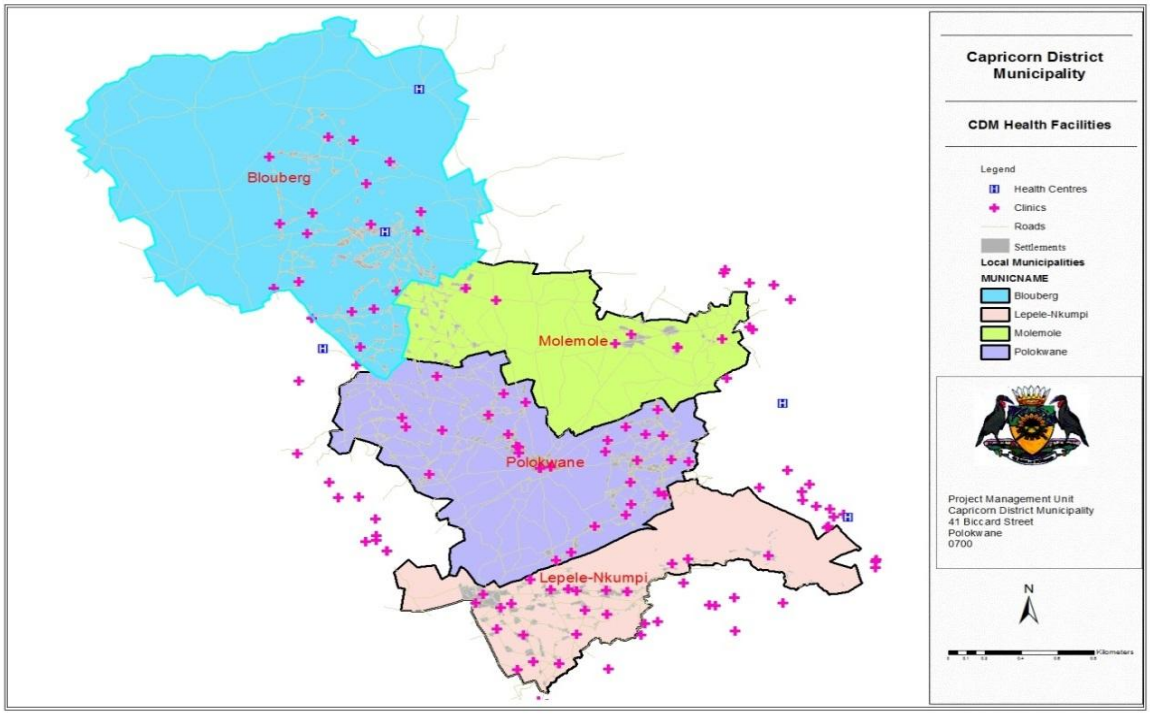
Table 98: Maternal mortality status

Data	Period / Organisation unit	Ip Limpopo Province	Ip Capricorn District Municipality	Ip Blouberg Local Municipality	Ip Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality	Ip Molemole Local Municipality	Ip Polokwane Local Municipality
Maternal mortality in facility ratio	Apr 2024 to Mar 2025	109	198,3	24,4	18,7	0	317,8
Delivery in 10-19 years in facility rate	Apr 2024 to Mar 2025	14,2	12	15,8	12,9	15,1	10,4
Mother postnatal visit within 6 days rate	Apr 2024 to Mar 2025	97,6	84,1	101,7	100	98,9	73,6
Couple year protection rate	Apr 2024 to Mar 2025	46,5	46,9	46,4	56,2	60,5	43,9
Immunisation under 1 year coverage	Apr 20224to Mar 2025	67,5	66	69,6	75,5	81,9	59,6

Vitamin A dose 12-59 months coverage	Apr 2024 to Mar 2025	57,2	49,2	54,6	64,5	51,8	42,6

Source: Department of Health 2026

Map 2011: CDM Health Facilities



Source: CDM SDF 2025

Table 99: Social Development Services in Capricorn

Local Municipality	Protective workshops		Substance abuse Centres		CBCSS Centres		DIC centres		HCBC centres		Partial Care Centers	
	Existing	Not Funded	Existing	Not Funded	Existing	Not Funded	Existing	Not Funded	Existing	Not Funded	Existing	Not Funded
Blouberg	1	0	0	0	5	2	24	4	5	0	0	0
Lepelle-Nkumpi	3	1	1	1	8	4	20	0	3	0	0	0
Molemole	1	0	3	3	3	1	9	0	0	0	0	0
Polokwane Cluster	7	0	23	22	20	4	41	4	3	0	3	2
Total Capricorn	**12**	**1**	**27**	**26**	**36**	**11**	**94**	**8**	**11**	**0**	**3**	**2**

Source: Department of Social Development, 2026

Table 100: Health and Social Challenges and Interventions

Challenges	Interventions	Responsible Stakeholder
High prevalence of HIV and AIDS.	Increase budget allocations Intensify testing, treatment adherence and target awareness campaign	Department of Health Municipalities
Drugs and Substance abuse.	Strengthening targeted awareness campaigns and prevention for key population, youth, commercial sex workers, MSM and expand access to treatment and aftercare	Department of Social Development SAPS
High levels of poverty (indigents households).	Strengthening the LED initiatives in rural areas,job creation and skill development in rural areas	Municipality(LED Unit)
Overloaded indigent register.	Provide adequate Budget allocation to cater for indigent and monitoring and update the indigent register requlary	Municipality(Finance Unit)
Teenage pregnancy.	Strengthening awareness campaigns like SHE CONQURES and awareness campaigns on child abuse Conduct programmes on child abuse prevention and comprehensive sexuality education	Department of Health Department of Social Development Department of Education
Clinics do not operate 24hours and on weekends.	Engage regularly with Department of Health to extend clinic operating hours and improve access to primary healthcare	Department of Health
Shortage of ambulances	Partnering with private sector and Department of Health to ensure effective and efficient delivery of ambulance services/Emergency Medical Services(EMS)	Department of Health Public Private Partnership
Long waiting times to see a Doctor	Recruit and retain of more doctors to work in the province. Strengthening functionality of hospital and clinic committee and ensuring functionality of District Health Council	Department of Health
Proliferation of unregistered rehabilitation centres	Provide ongoing capacity building on the requirements of registration and norms and standards as requested by prevention of and treatment for substance abuse act number 70 of 2008 and enforce compliance	Department of Social Development
Inadequate budget allocation to deal with statutory maintenance of buildings and employees' obligations	Lobby for additional funding for statutory maintenance of offices and adequate funding on provision of tool of trades to employees	Department of Social Development
Access to care. Transfer arrangements not fully explained to patients. Help desk in facilities are not fully mended. Poor internal and external signage	The district will strengthen youth friendly health services, School Health services, services for the prevention of substance abuse and mental health. The District will also accelerate the implementation of PHC re-engineering in all sub-districts to address prevention of teenage pregnancy in all sub districts.	Department of Health

Availability of medicine. Back orders from the DEPOT. Patients don't know the side effects he medicine prescribed to them.	Motivate for procurement of sufficient essential medical equipment and furniture for all consulting Facilities to conduct awareness campaigns.	Department of Health
Cleanliness. No safe drinking water with disposable cups. No disposable paper towel and toilet papers. No mounted liquid hand soap dispenser containing liquid soap.		Department of Health
Patient Safety. Pest control not done. Provision of napkins and ID bands	Procurement of essential equipment and consumables	Department of Health
Waiting time. No permanent queue Marshall. Patients not informed on how long they have to wait for service. Retrieval and lost files.		Department of Health

1.10.26. Education

United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 4: Quality Education: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all.

There are ten (10) Education Districts in the Province whereby each District is split into two Education Districts. Capricorn District comprises of Capricorn North and South Education Districts. In 2022 LDOE achieved 72.1% overall pass rate of the National Senior Certificate (NSC) in which Capricorn North Education District achieved 75.8% while Capricorn South attained 76.7%. The two Districts performed above the acceptable threshold of 65%.

Table 101: Matric Pass Rate

District	% Pass Rate		
	2023	2024	2025
Capricorn South Education District	**81.9%**	**85.8%**	**85.0%**
Capricorn North Education District	**80.9%**	**84.9%**	**87.9%**
Limpopo Province	**79.5%**	**85.0%**	**86.1%**
South Africa	**82.9%**	**87.3%**	**88.0%**

Sources: Department of Basic Education, 2025 NSC Examination Report, including Section 6.7.10 (District Performance – Limpopo), and 2025 NSC Executive Summary.

The National Senior Certificate (NSC) examination results reflect a general improvement in matric pass rates across Capricorn District, Limpopo Province and South Africa over the period under review. In 2025, Capricorn North Education District achieved a pass rate of 87.9%, representing an improvement of 3 percentage points from 84.9% in 2024. Capricorn

South Education District recorded 85.0%, a slight decline of 0.8 percentage points from 85.8% in the preceding year.

The results demonstrate sustained improvement in educational outcomes across the district, although the decline recorded in Capricorn South highlights the need for continued interventions to strengthen learner performance, improve the quality of teaching and learning, and address factors contributing to uneven educational outcomes across the education districts.

- **Literacy Rate.**

Educational participation is predominantly concentrated in primary and secondary education, with 225,890 learners attending primary school and 182,976 attending secondary school. However, 750,079 individuals (51.8%) reported not attending any educational institution. Participation in post-school education remains relatively low, with 28,901 individuals attending higher education institutions and 18,837 enrolled in TVET colleges. These figures highlight the need to strengthen access to post-school education, vocational training and skills development opportunities to improve human capital development within the district.

In support of education, the district has initiated the Adopt-a-School programme in partnership with the Department of Education to empower and support schools in the rural parts of our district that are under-resourced and under-privileged. Winter enrichment classes in key subjects are organised for Grade 12 learners.

Table 102: Educational Institutions

Educational Institution	Attendance
Yes, Pre-school	2822
Yes, Primary school (Grade R to Grade 7)	225890
Yes, Secondary school (Grade 8 to Grade 12)	182976
Yes, Special school for learners with disabilities	1832
Yes, Technical Vocational Education and Training (TVET), formerly known as Further Education and Training College (FET), including Private Colleges	18837
Yes, Other college (including Private and Public Nursing College, Agricultural College and Police College)	5030
Yes, Higher educational institution (including University/University of Technology and Private Higher Education Institution)	28901
Yes, Community Education and Training College (including Adult Education and Training Learning Centre)	3776
Yes, Home-based education/home schooling	470
Yes, Other	3839
Do not know	14826
Not applicable	165969
Unspecified	41856
No	750079
Total	**1447103**

- **Educational Facilities**

The district has a huge shortage of schools and classrooms due to the development of residential areas. Polokwane is mostly affected due to influx of people into the city. The norms

and standard for public school ratio of teacher learner for Primary is 1:40 and Secondary 1:35. The total walking distance to and from the school may not exceed 10 km and learners residing outside the determined radius may be provided with transport. Majority of tertiary institutions are concentrated in and around Polokwane.

Table 103: Educational Facilities

Local Municipalities	Secondary schools	Primary schools	Combined schools	Special Schools	ECD Centers	Higher Institutions
Blouberg	61 schools	102 schools	1 school	2 schools	99	1 TVET - Senwabarwana
Lepelle-Nkumpi	58 schools	102 schools	3 school	2 schools	133	1 TVET - Lebowakgomo
Molemole	37 schools	63 schools	1 school	1 school	49	1 TVET - Ramokgopa
Polokwane	134 schools	259 schools	16 schools	9 schools	208	16 FET Colleges 2 Universities (Limpopo & Unisa) 1 Technicon (TUT)
Capricorn	**290**	**526**	**21**	**14**	**489**	**22**

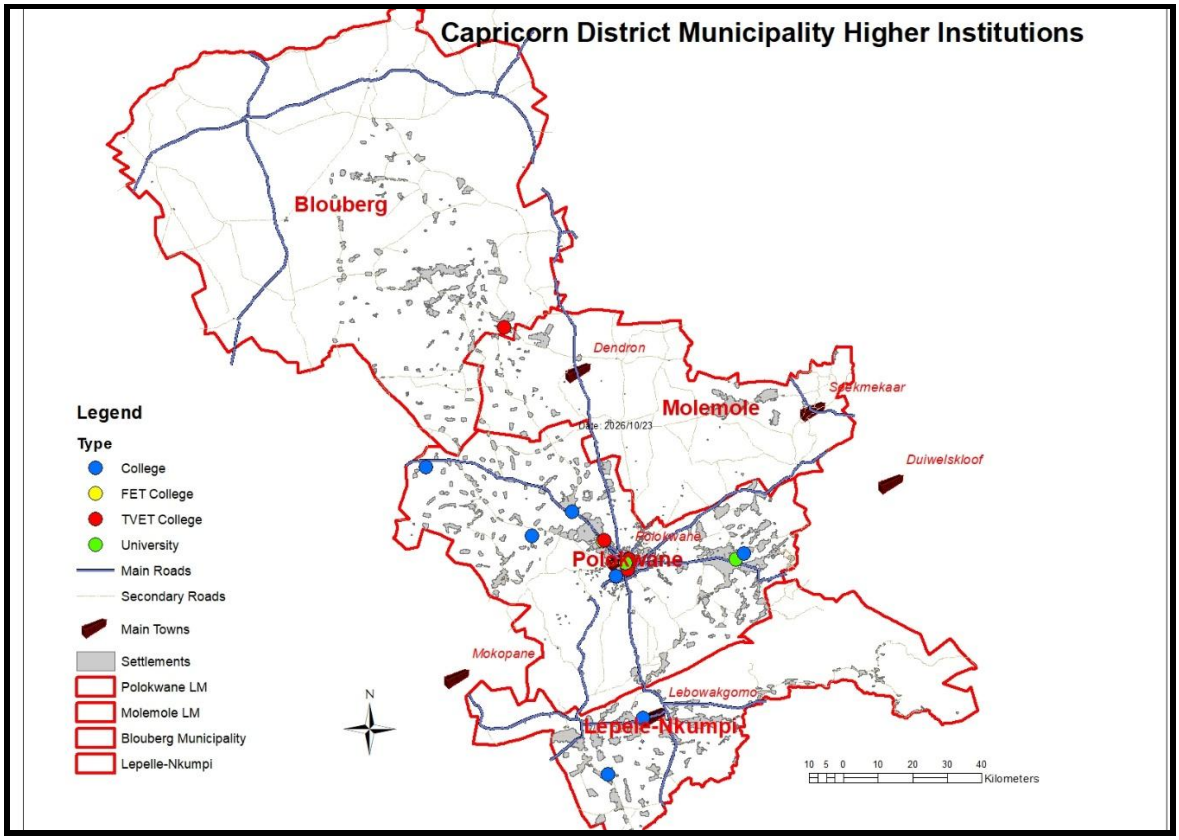
Source: Department of Education EMIS Masterlist 2025

Table 103: Schools & Learner Enrollment

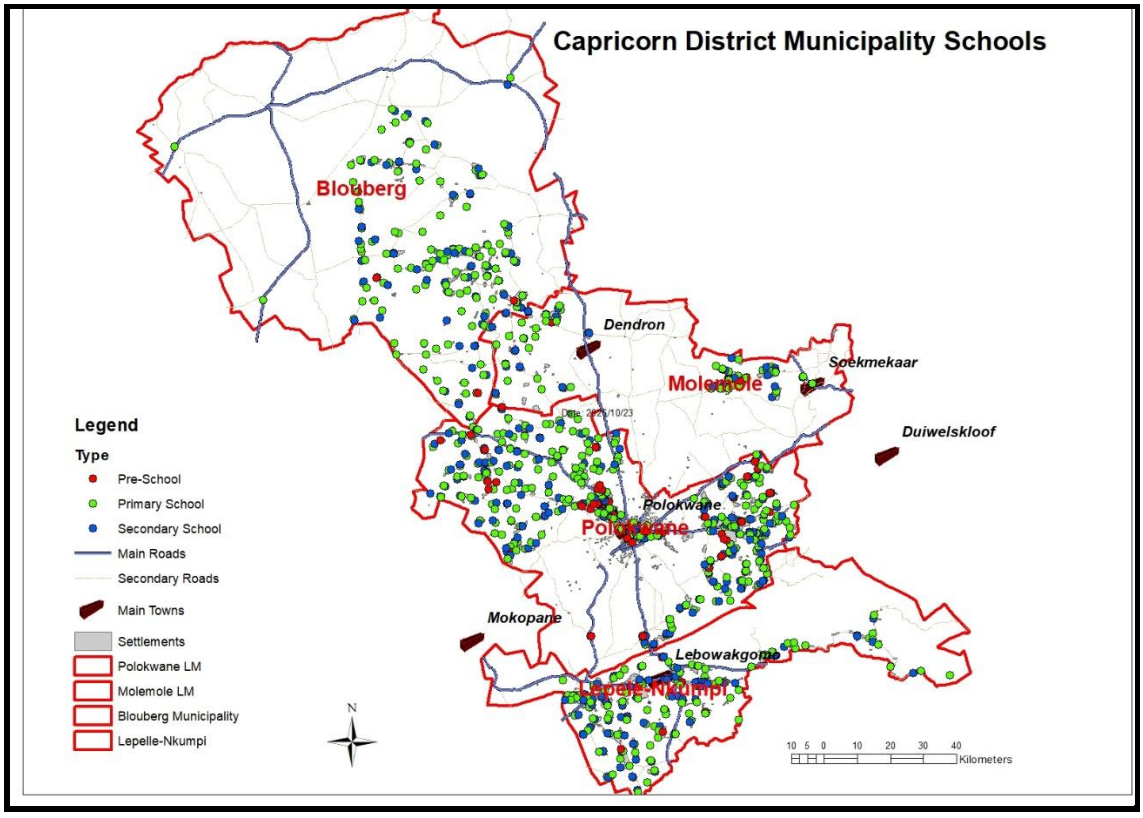
Public Ordinary Schools – Norms and Standards Backlogs			
Capricorn District (873 Schools)			
		YES	**NO**
Core Education Infrastructure	Access to Sport Fields	422	451
	Access to Halls	137	736
	Access to Libraries	74	799
	Access to Laboratories	52	821
	Access to Electronic Connectivity	0 Schools have access to wifi for the use of the learners education	
	Minimum Classroom Requirement	660	213
Health and Safety	Perimeter Fencing	849	24
	Access to Electricity	871	2
	Access to Water	865	8
	Access to Sanitation Facilities	All Schools in the Province have access to some form of sanitation	
	Access to Appropriate Facilities - No Pit Toilets	217	-
	Access to inappropriate Sanitation Facilities (Pit Toilets Only)	162	-
	Access to both appropriate and inappropriate sanitation facilities	493	-
	Building Built with Inappropriate Construction Material	205	668

Source: Department of Education, 2020

Map 2112: Higher Learning Institutions in CDM



Map 22: Educational Facilities (Pre-schools, Primary schools and Secondary schools)



Map 23: Special needs schools

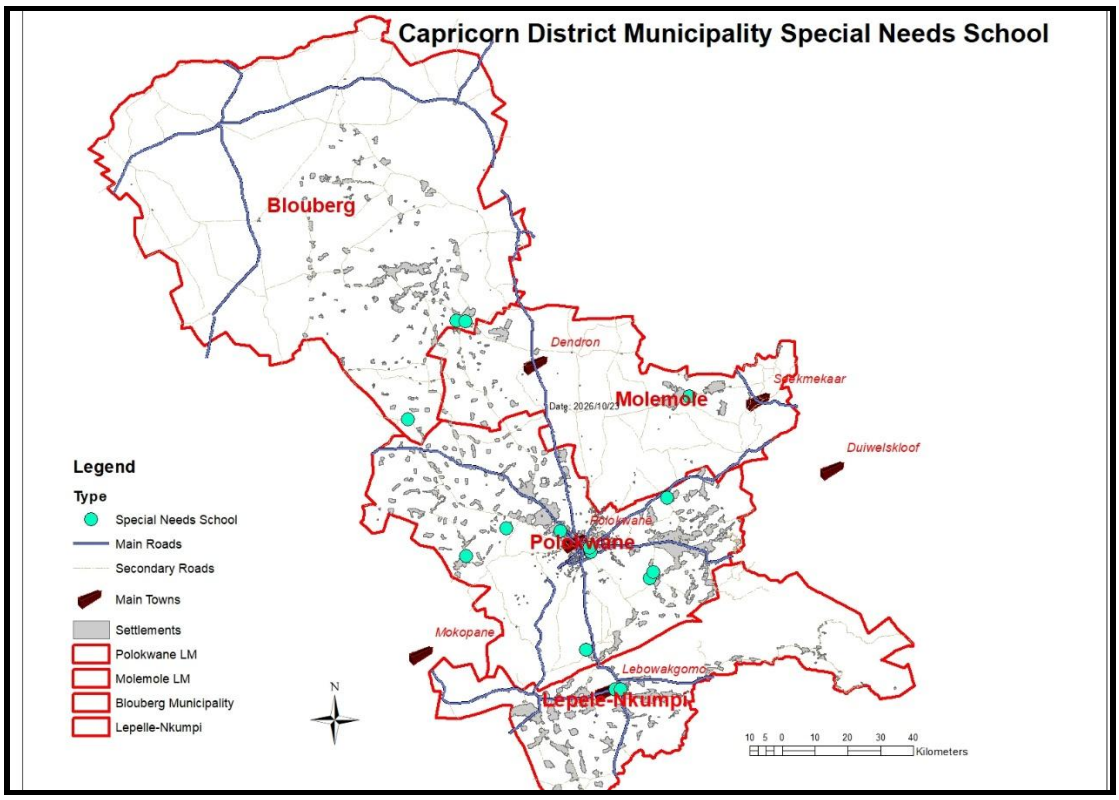


Table 104: Educational Challenges and Interventions

Challenges	Interventions
High statistics of teenage pregnancy in schools	Extensive awareness program and distribution of preventative measures to schools
Dilapidated schools	Development of maintenance plan and its implementation
Lack of sufficient classrooms to accommodate all learners	Provision of mobile classrooms as a temporal measure and construction of classrooms as a long-term measure
Lack of primary and pre-schools in the new settlement extensions	Provision of mobile classrooms in settlements and extensions
Lack of water and sanitation facilities at schools	Proper allocation of budget
Poor access roads to schools	Maintenance of infrastructure
Late arrival of learner materials such as books, desks etc.	Proper planning and distribution of school materials by November each year

KPA 3

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT



CDM exhibiting at the Limpopo Investment Conference



Grand opening of Postnet at Tibane Shopping Center





Welcoming the Kingsley Holgate Expedition to the Tropic of Capricorn



CDM witnessing the Strategic MoA Signing Between Limpopo Government and De Beers Venetia Mine

1.11. KPA 3 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

- **United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 1:** No Poverty: End poverty in all its forms everywhere.
- **United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 2**: Zero Hunger: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture.
- **United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 8:** Decent Work and Economic Growth: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.
- **United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 17:** Partnerships to Achieve the Goal: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development.

1.6.1 Gross domestic product by region (GDP-R)

The gross domestic product (GDP), an important indicator of economic performance, is used to compare economies and economic states.
Definition: Gross domestic product by region (GDP-R) represents the value of all goods and services produced within a region, over a period of one year, plus taxes and minus subsidies. GDP-R can be measured using either current or constant prices, where the current prices measures the economy in actual Rand, and constant prices measures the economy by removing the effect of inflation, and therefore captures the real growth in volumes, as if prices were fixed in a given base year.

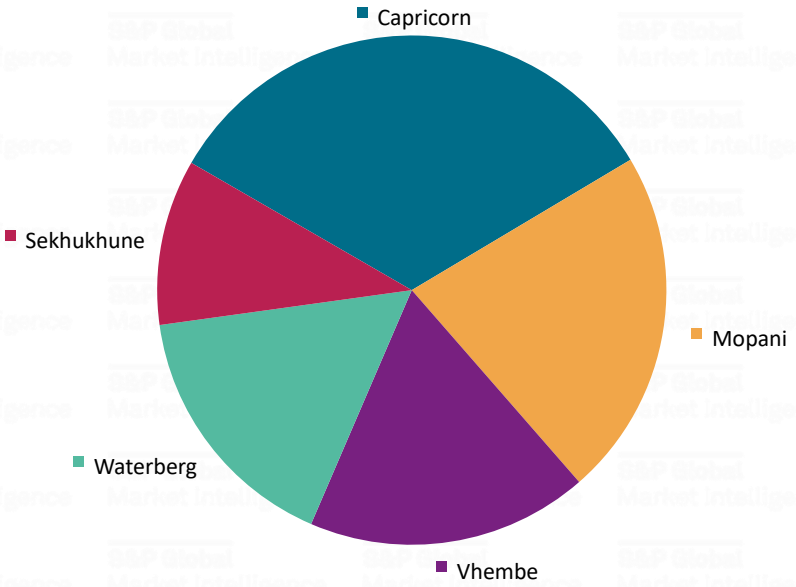
Table 105: Gross domestic product (GDP) - Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2013-2023 [R billions, Current prices]

	Capricorn	Limpopo	National Total	Capricorn as % of province	Capricorn as % of national
2013	90.5	281.7	3,868.6	*32.1%*	*2.3%*
2014	97.4	299.0	4,133.9	*32.6%*	*2.4%*
2015	106.3	319.8	4,420.8	*33.2%*	*2.4%*
2016	118.4	351.9	4,759.6	*33.7%*	*2.5%*
2017	125.2	371.3	5,078.2	*33.7%*	*2.5%*
2018	133.7	396.2	5,363.2	*33.8%*	*2.5%*
2019	140.8	418.7	5,625.2	*33.6%*	*2.5%*
2020	141.2	422.4	5,562.8	*33.4%*	*2.5%*
2021	159.8	488.2	6,220.2	*32.7%*	*2.6%*
2022	170.7	520.5	6,655.5	*32.8%*	*2.6%*
2023	177.3	535.6	7,024.0	*33.1%*	*2.5%*

Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2540.

With a GDP of R 177 billion in 2023 (up from R 90.5 billion in 2013), the Capricorn District Municipality contributed 33.11% to the Limpopo Province GDP of R 536 billion in 2023 increasing in the share of the Limpopo from 32.15% in 2013. The Capricorn District Municipality contributes 2.52% to the GDP of South Africa which had a total GDP of R 7.02 trillion in 2023 (as measured in nominal or current prices).It's contribution to the national economy stayed similar in importance from 2013 when it contributed 2.34% to South Africa, but it is lower than the peak of 2.57% in 2021.

Figure 3710: Gross Domestic Product (GDP) - Capricorn and The Rest of Limpopo, 2023 [Percentage]



The Capricorn District Municipality had a total GDP of R 177 billion and in terms of total contribution towards Limpopo. Province the Capricorn District Municipality ranked highest relative to all the regional economies to total Limpopo. Province GDP. This ranking in terms of size compared to other regions of Capricorn remained the same since 2013. In terms of its share, it was in 2023 (33.1%) slightly larger compared to what it was in 2013 (32.1%). For the period 2013 to 2023, the average annual growth rate of 1.2% of Capricorn was the second relative to its peers in terms of growth in constant 2010 prices.

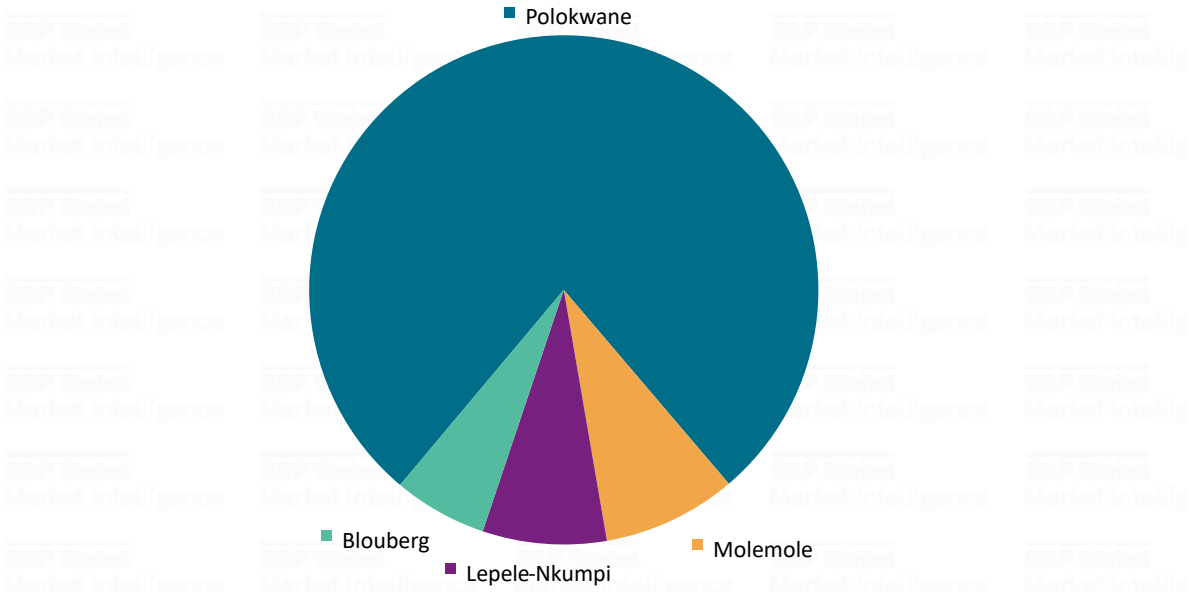
Table 106: Gross domestic product (GDP) - local municipalities of Capricorn District Municipality, 2013 to 2023, share and growth.

	2023 (Current prices)	Share of district municipality	2013 (Constant prices)	2023 (Constant prices)	Average Annual growth
Blouberg	10.6	*5.96%*	6.3	6.9	***0.83%***
Molemole	15.1	*8.51%*	9.1	9.7	***0.65%***
Polokwane	137.7	*77.66%*	79.9	91.3	***1.35%***
Lepele-Nkumpi	14.0	*7.87%*	8.2	8.8	***0.68%***
Capricorn	177.3		103.5	116.7	

Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2540.
Data compiled on 4 Oct 2024. © 2024 S&P Global.

Polokwane had the highest average annual economic growth, averaging 1.35% between 2013 and 2023, when compared to the rest of the regions within the Capricorn District Municipality. The Blouberg Local Municipality had the second highest average annual growth rate of 0.83%. Molemole Local Municipality had the lowest average annual growth rate of 0.65% between 2013 and 2023.

Figure 38: GDP Contribution - Local Municipalities of Capricorn District Municipality, 2023 [Current Prices, Percentage]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2540

The greatest contributor to the Capricorn District Municipality economy is the Polokwane Local Municipality with a share of 77.66% or R 138 billion, increasing from R 69.6 billion in 2013. The economy with the lowest contribution is the Blouberg Local Municipality with R 10.6 billion growing from R 5.61 billion in 2013.

1.11.1. Gross value added by region (GVA-R)

The Capricorn District Municipality's economy is made up of various industries. The GVA-R variable provides a sector breakdown, where each sector is measured in terms of its *value added* produced in the local economy.

Definition: Gross value added (GVA) is a measure of output (total production) of a region in terms of the value that was created within that region. GVA can be broken down into various production sectors.

The summary table below puts the Gross Value Added (GVA) of all the regions in perspective to that of the Capricorn District Municipality.

Table 107: Gross value added (GVA) by broad economic sector - Capricorn District Municipality, 2023 [R billions, current prices]

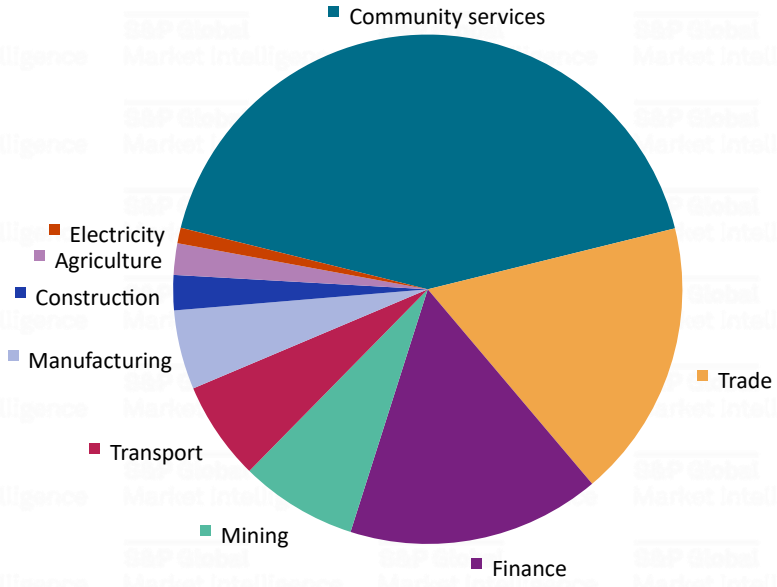
	Capricorn	Limpopo	National Total	Capricorn as % of province	Capricorn as % of national
Agriculture	3.2	14.8	183.8	*21.3%*	*1.72%*
Mining	11.8	109.5	444.2	*10.7%*	*2.65%*

Manufacturing	7.9	18.7	910.5	*42.5%*	*0.87%*
Electricity	1.6	13.4	219.4	*11.7%*	*0.71%*
Construction	3.5	9.3	155.2	*38.0%*	*2.26%*
Trade	27.9	65.3	877.7	*42.7%*	*3.18%*
Transport	9.9	22.9	495.0	*43.2%*	*2.00%*
Finance	25.4	70.0	1,471.8	*36.2%*	*1.72%*
Community services	66.7	157.4	1,553.2	*42.4%*	*4.29%*
Total Industries	**157.8**	**481.2**	**6,310.8**	***32.8%***	
	2.50%				

Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2540.
Data compiled on 4 Oct 2024. © 2024 S&P Global.

In 2023, the community services sector is the largest within Capricorn District Municipality accounting for
R 66.7 billion or 42.3% of the total GVA in the district municipality's economy. The sector that contributes the second most to the GVA of the Capricorn District Municipality is the trade sector at 17.7%, followed by the finance sector with 16.1%. The sector that contributes the least to the economy of Capricorn District Municipality is the electricity sector with a contribution of R 1.56 billion or 0.99% of the total GVA.

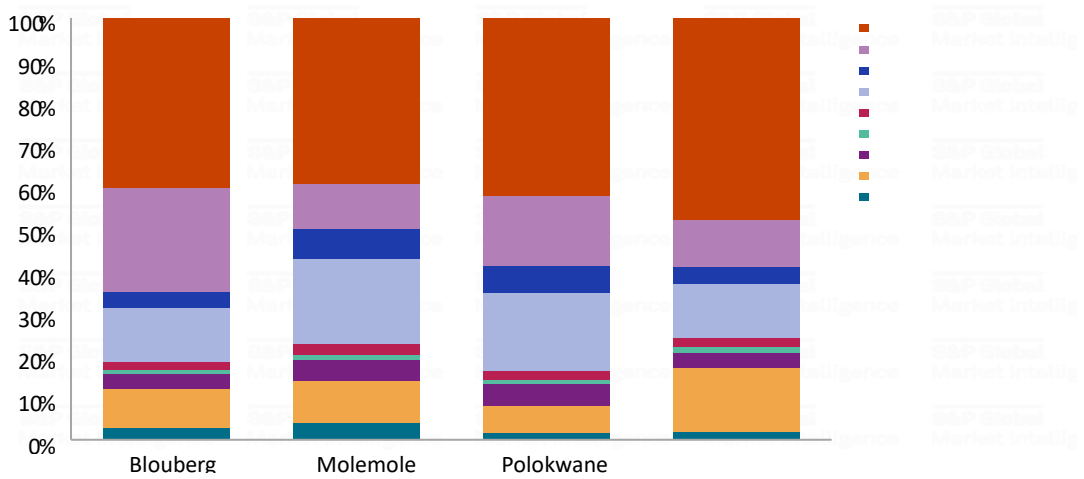
Figure 39: Gross Value Added (GVA) By Broad Economic Sector - Capricorn District Municipality, 2023 [Percentage Composition]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2540

The community sector, which includes the government services, is generally a large contributor towards GVA in smaller and more rural local municipalities. When looking at the regions within the district municipality, the Polokwane Local Municipality made the largest contribution to the community services sector at 77.69% of the district municipality. As a whole, the Polokwane Local Municipality contributed R 123 billion or 77.82% to the GVA of the Capricorn District Municipality, making it the largest contributor to the overall GVA of the Capricorn District Municipality.

Figure 40: Gross Value Added (GVA) By Broad Economic Sector - Local Municipalities of Capricorn District Municipality, 2023 [Percentage Composition]

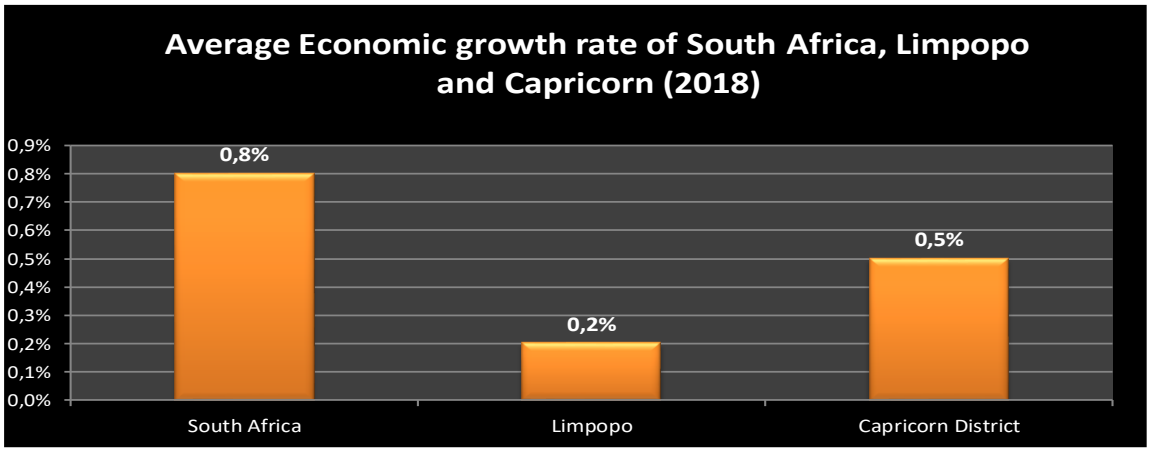


Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404. Jul 2023

1.11.2. Economic Growth Rate in CDM

The Figure below presents that in 2018, South Africa, Limpopo Province and the Capricorn District grew at rates of 0.8%, 0.2% and 0.5% respectively. Hence, the average economic growth rate of Capricorn District was higher than that of the Limpopo Province, but lower than that of South Africa. To create a sufficient number of jobs, the Capricorn District needs to grow at higher rate, of around 7% (as in developed countries).

Figure 41: Annual Growth Rate for South Africa, Limpopo and Capricorn (2017)



Source: Global Insight Database, August 2019

1.11.3. Labour

The labour force consists of everyone of working age (above a certain age and below retirement) that are participating as workers, i.e. people who are actively employed or seeking employment. This is also called the economically active population (EAP). The working age population in Capricorn in 2022 was 889 000, increasing at an average annual rate of 1.22% since 2012. For the same period the working age population for Limpopo Province increased at 1.20% annually, while that of South Africa increased at 1.51% annually.

Table 108: Working age population in Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2012 and 2022 [Number]

	Capricorn		Limpopo		National Total	
	2012	2022	2012	2022	2012	2022
15-19	152,000	143,000	645,000	603,000	5,010,000	5,100,000
20-24	161,000	125,000	690,000	524,000	5,410,000	4,580,000
25-29	126,000	132,000	554,000	568,000	5,220,000	5,210,000
30-34	84,000	131,000	376,000	593,000	4,220,000	5,600,000
35-39	57,500	106,000	252,000	471,000	3,470,000	5,220,000
40-44	48,600	74,100	205,000	309,000	2,950,000	4,060,000
45-49	47,200	51,200	198,000	212,000	2,590,000	3,240,000
50-54	41,900	43,200	178,000	184,000	2,240,000	2,710,000
55-59	37,100	43,200	152,000	180,000	1,850,000	2,340,000
60-64	32,400	40,700	126,000	159,000	1,490,000	1,970,000
Total	**788,000**	**889,000**	**3,380,000**	**3,800,000**	**34,500,000**	**40,000,000**

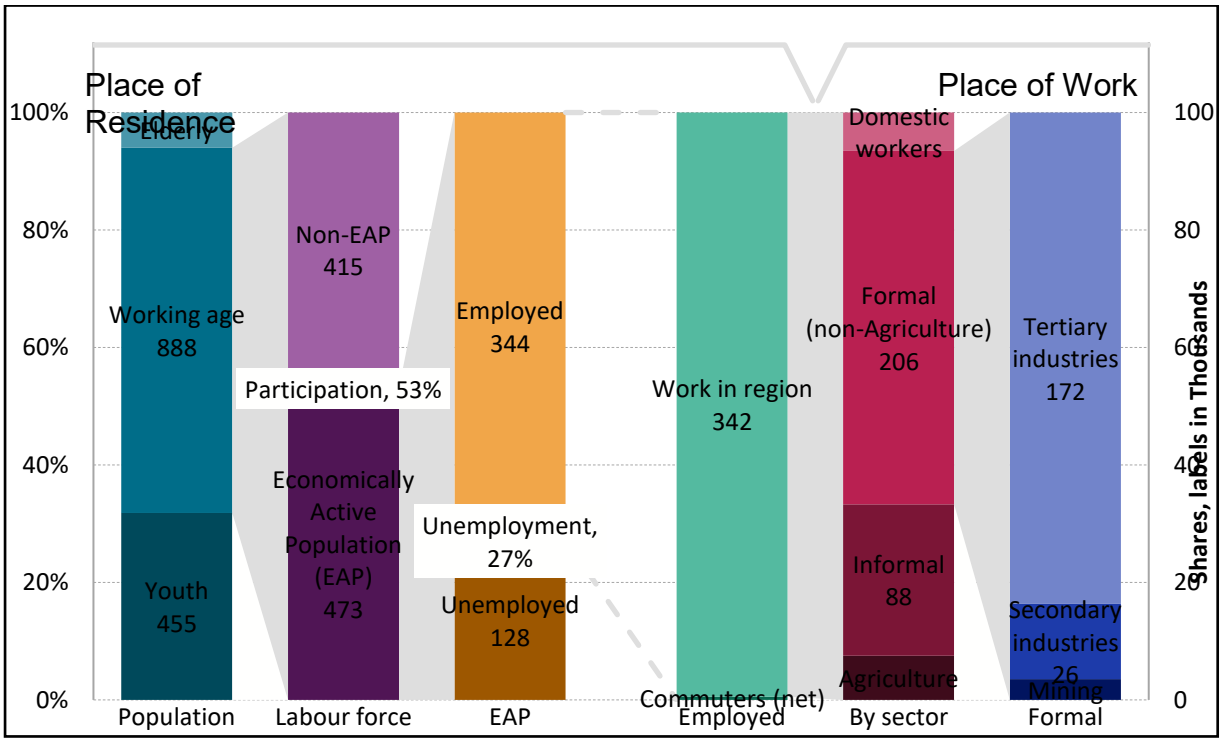
Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404. Jul 2023.

The graph below combines all the facets of the labour force in the Capricorn District Municipality into one compact view. The chart is divided into "place of residence" on the left, which is measured from the population side, and "place of work" on the right, which is measured from the business side.

Breaking down the total population of the Capricorn District Municipality (1.43 million) into working age and non-working age, the number of people that are of working age is about 889 000. As per definition, those that are of age 0 - 19 (youth) or age 65 and up (pensioners) are part of the non-working age population. Out of the working age group, 53.2% are participating in the labour force, meaning 473 000 residents of the district municipality forms currently part of the economically active population (EAP). Comparing this with the non-economically active population (NEAP) of the district municipality: fulltime students at tertiary institutions, disabled people, and those choosing not to work, sum to 416 000 people. Out of the economically active population, there are 129 000 that are unemployed, or when expressed as a percentage, an unemployment rate of 27.2%. Up to here all the statistics are measured at the place of residence.

On the far right we have the formal non-Agriculture jobs in Capricorn, broken down by the primary (mining), secondary and tertiary industries. The majority of the formal employment lies in the Tertiary industry, with 172 000 jobs. When including the informal, agricultural and domestic workers, we have a total number of 343 000 jobs in the area. Formal jobs make up 60.1% of all jobs in the Capricorn District Municipality.

Figure 42: Labour glimpse - Capricorn District Municipality, 2022



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404. Jul 2023

Economically Active Population (EAP)

The economically active population (EAP) is defined as the number of people (between the age of 15 and 65) who are able and willing to work, and who are actively looking for work. It includes both employed and unemployed people. People, who recently have not taken any active steps to find employment, are not included in the measure. These people may (or may not) consider themselves unemployed. Regardless, they are counted as discouraged work seekers, and thus form part of the non-economically active population.

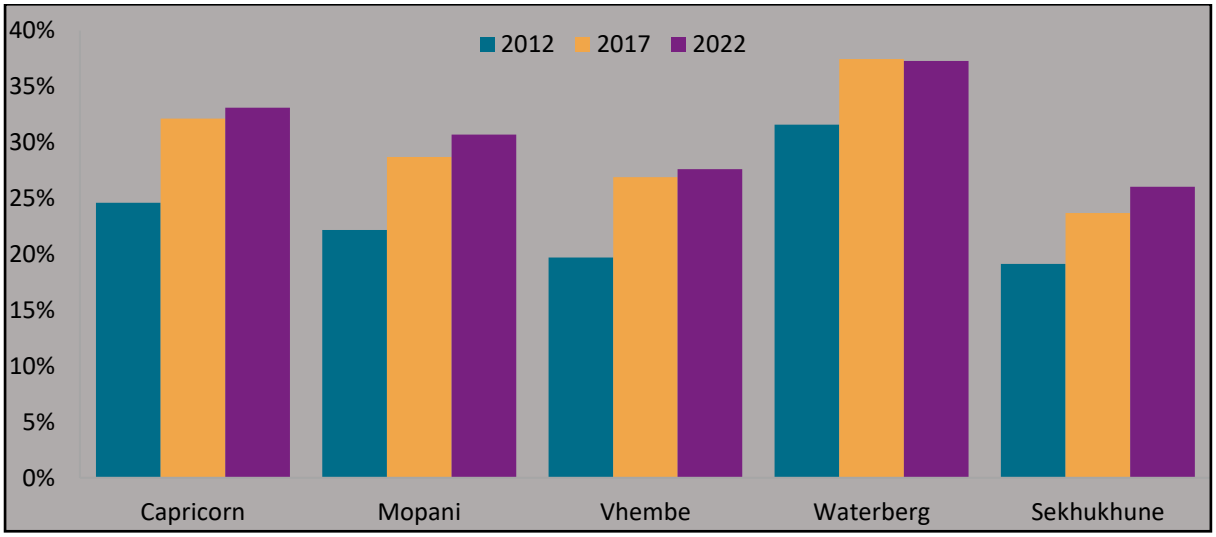
Capricorn District Municipality's EAP was 473 000 in 2022, which is 33.10% of its total population of 1.43 million, and roughly 25.35% of the total EAP of the Limpopo Province. From 2012 to 2022, the average annual increase in the EAP in the Capricorn District Municipality was 4.10%, which is 0.0526 percentage points higher than the growth in the EAP of Limpopo's for the same period.

Table 109: Economically active population (EAP) - Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2012-2022 [number, percentage]

	Capricorn	Limpopo	National Total	Capricorn as % of province	Capricorn as % of national
2012	317,000	1,260,000	18,700,000	*25.2%*	*1.69%*
2013	335,000	1,310,000	19,300,000	*25.4%*	*1.73%*
2014	361,000	1,410,000	20,100,000	*25.6%*	*1.80%*
2015	390,000	1,530,000	20,800,000	*25.6%*	*1.88%*
2016	419,000	1,630,000	21,500,000	*25.7%*	*1.95%*
2017	436,000	1,700,000	22,000,000	*25.6%*	*1.98%*
2018	443,000	1,720,000	22,300,000	*25.7%*	*1.99%*
2019	450,000	1,750,000	22,700,000	*25.7%*	*1.99%*
2020	442,000	1,720,000	22,100,000	*25.8%*	*2.00%*
2021	448,000	1,750,000	22,200,000	*25.6%*	*2.01%*
2022	473,000	1,870,000	23,100,000	*25.3%*	*2.05%*
Average Annual growth					
2012-2022	***4.10%***	***4.04%***	***2.13%***		

Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404. Jul 2023.

Figure 43: EAP as % of total population - Capricorn and the rest of Limpopo, 2012, 2017, 2022 [percentage]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404. Jul 2023.

In 2012, 24.6% of the total population in Capricorn District Municipality were classified as economically active which increased to 33.1% in 2022. Compared to the other regions in Limpopo Province, Waterberg District Municipality had the highest EAP as a percentage of the total population within its own region relative to the other regions. On the other hand, Sekhukhune District Municipality had the lowest EAP with 26.0% people classified as economically active population in 2022.

Labour Force Participation Rate

The labour force participation rate (LFPR) is the Economically Active Population (EAP) expressed as a percentage of the total working age population. The following is the labour participation rate of the Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total as a whole. The Capricorn District Municipality's labour force participation rate increased from 40.22% to 53.23% which is an increase of 13 percentage points. The Limpopo Province increased from 37.20% to 49.10%, South Africa increased from 54.27% to 57.66% from 2012 to 2022.The Capricorn District Municipality labour force participation rate exhibited a higher percentage point change compared to the Limpopo Province from 2012 to 2022. The Capricorn District Municipality had a lower labour force participation rate when compared to South Africa in 2022.

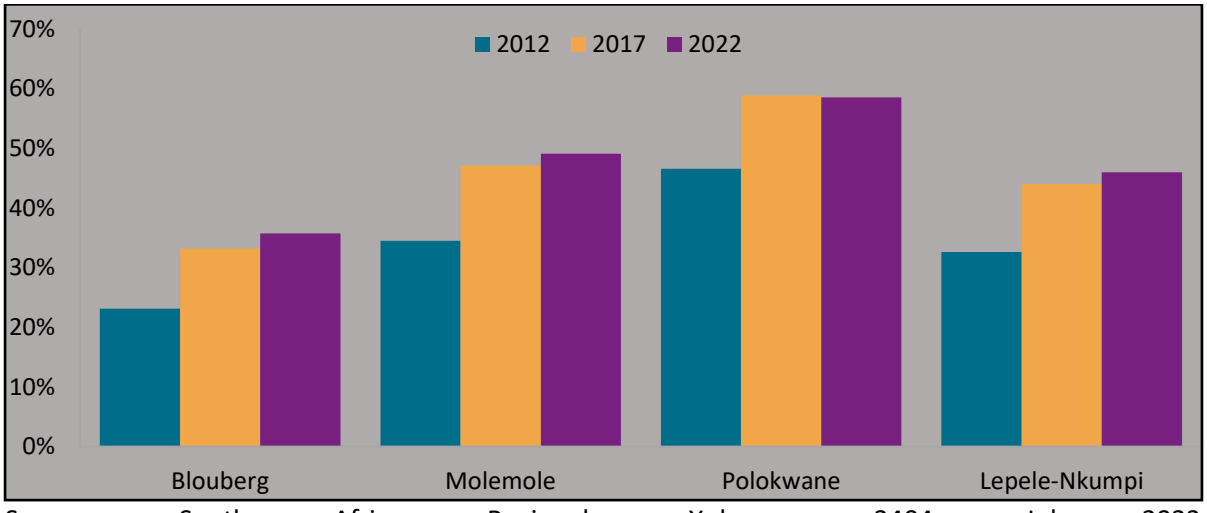
Table 110: The labour force participation rate - Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2012-2022 [percentage]

	Capricorn	Limpopo	National Total
2012	40.2%	37.2%	54.3%
2013	42.1%	38.6%	55.2%
2014	45.0%	41.1%	56.6%
2015	48.0%	43.8%	57.7%
2016	51.0%	46.4%	58.8%
2017	52.5%	47.9%	59.5%
2018	52.8%	47.9%	59.4%
2019	53.0%	48.1%	59.4%
2020	51.3%	46.5%	57.0%
2021	51.2%	46.8%	56.5%
2022	53.2%	49.1%	57.7%

Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404. Jul 2023.

Polokwane Local Municipality had the highest labour force participation rate with 58.5% in 2022 increasing from 46.6% in 2012. Blouberg Local Municipality had the lowest labour force participation rate of 35.8% in 2022, this increased from 23.1% in 2012.

Figure 11: The Labour Force Participation Rate - Local Municipalities and The Rest of Capricorn District Municipality, 2017 And 2022 [Percentage]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404. Jul 2023.

1.11.4. Unemployment

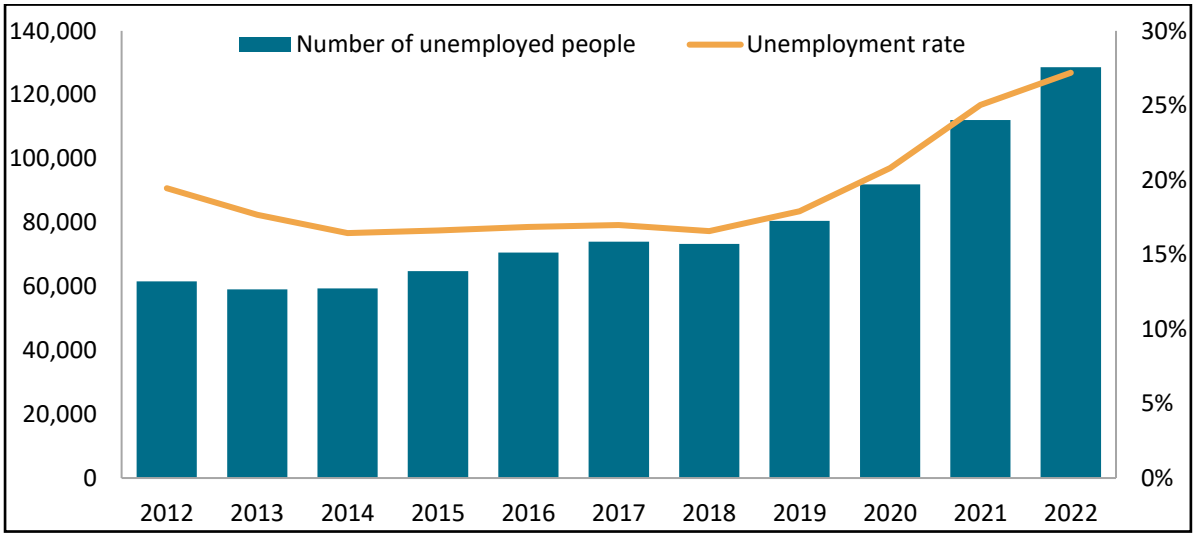
The unemployed includes all persons between 15 and 65 who are currently not working, but who are actively looking for work. It therefore excludes people who are not actively seeking work (referred to as discouraged work seekers). In 2022, the unemployment rate in Capricorn District Municipality (based on the official definition of unemployment) was 27.19%, which is an increase of 7.74 percentage points. The unemployment rate in Capricorn District Municipality is lower than that of Limpopo. The unemployment rate for South Africa was 33.84% in 2022, which is an increase of 8.69 percentage points from 25.15% in 2012.

Table 111: Unemployment rate (official definition) - Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2012-2022 [Percentage]

	Capricorn	Limpopo	National Total
2012	19.4%	20.8%	25.1%
2013	17.7%	19.3%	25.2%
2014	16.4%	18.2%	25.2%
2015	16.6%	18.6%	25.5%
2016	16.8%	19.7%	26.4%
2017	17.0%	20.0%	27.2%
2018	16.6%	19.7%	27.4%
2019	17.9%	21.3%	28.4%
2020	20.8%	25.3%	30.3%
2021	25.0%	30.8%	33.6%
2022	27.2%	32.7%	33.8%

Source: South Africa Regional Explorer V2404. Jul 2023

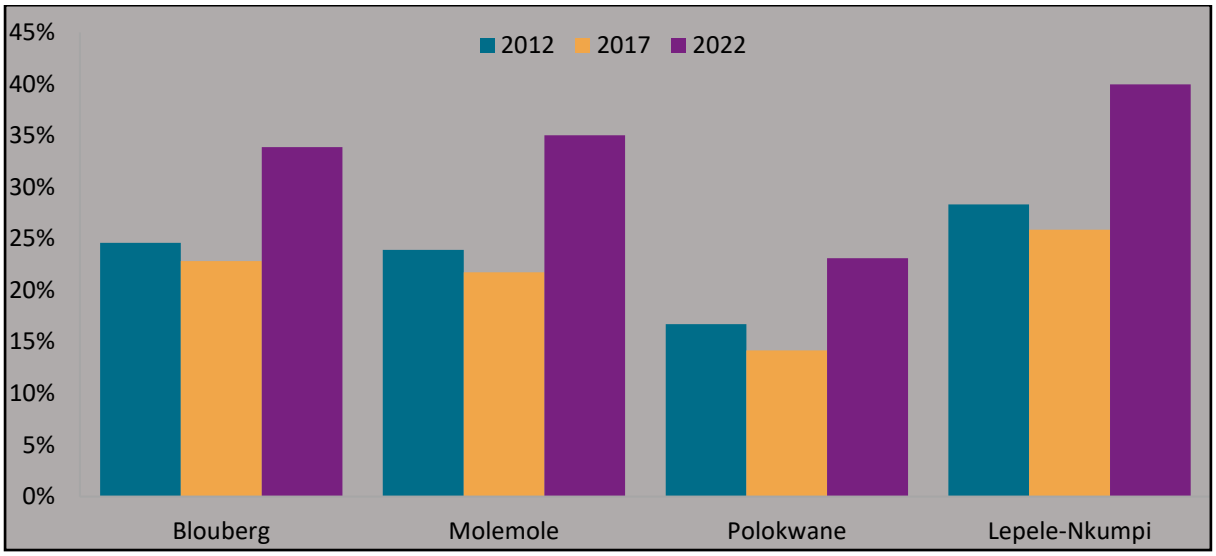
Figure 12: Unemployment and Unemployment Rate (Official Definition) - Capricorn District Municipality, 2012-2022 [Number Percentage]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404. Jul 2023.

When comparing unemployment rates among regions within Capricorn District Municipality, Lepele-Nkumpi Local Municipality has indicated the highest unemployment rate of 40.0%, which has increased from 28.3% in 2012. It can be seen that the Polokwane Local Municipality had the lowest unemployment rate of 23.1% in 2022, which increased from 16.7% in 2012.

Figure 13: Unemployment Rate - Local Municipalities and The Rest of Capricorn District Municipality, 2012, 2017 And 2022 [Percentage]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404. Jul 2023

1.11.5. Total employment

Trends in employment within different sectors and industries normally indicate significant structural changes in the economy. Total employment consists of two parts: employment in the formal sector, and employment in the informal sector. In 2022, Capricorn employed 343 000 people which is 28.38% of the total employment in Limpopo Province (1.21 million), 2.24% of total employment in South Africa (15.3 million). Employment within Capricorn increased annually at an average rate of 2.93% from 2012 to 2022.

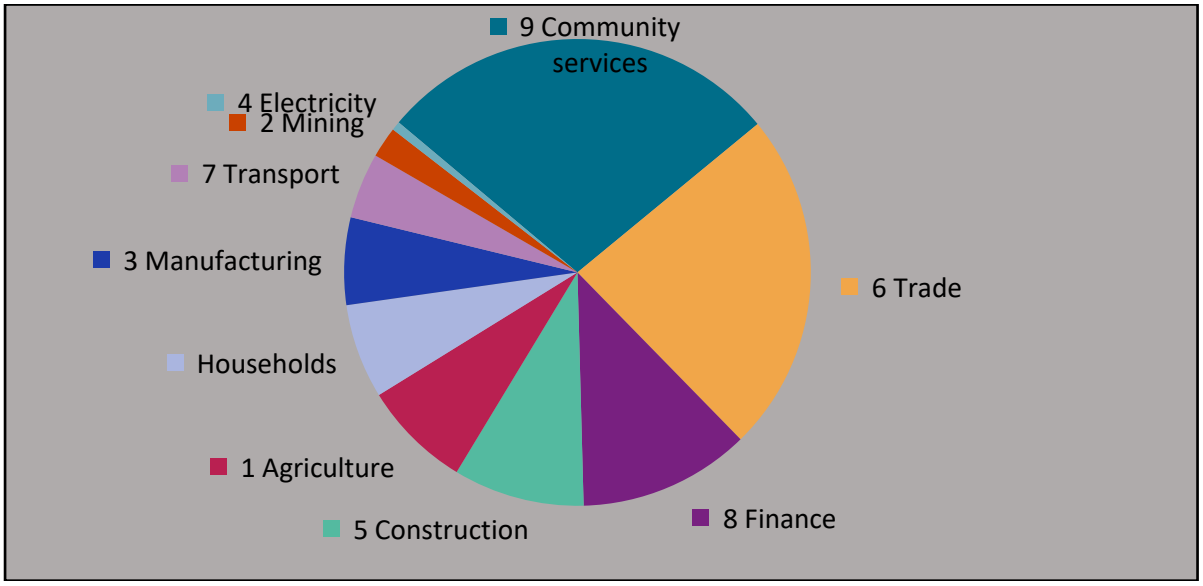
Capricorn District Municipality also employs the highest number of people within Limpopo Province. The district municipality that employs the lowest number of people relative to the other regions within Limpopo Province is Sekhukhune district municipality with a total number of 121 000 employed people.

Table 112: Total employment per broad economic sector - Capricorn and the rest of Limpopo, 2022 [Numbers]

Sector	Capricorn	Mopani	Vhembe	Waterberg	Sekhukhune	Total Limpopo
Agriculture	25,800	30,100	35,900	24,500	16,000	132,359
Mining	7,340	25,800	3,730	31,700	20,600	89,165
Manufacturing	20,700	11,900	11,700	11,300	5,770	61,337
Electricity	2,130	1,170	1,440	2,750	632	8,121
Construction	31,100	21,300	27,900	22,800	10,200	113,317
Trade	81,000	54,100	66,200	40,400	23,200	264,872
Transport	15,600	7,870	12,300	6,320	4,900	46,941
Finance	40,700	21,400	24,500	16,800	9,600	112,959
Community services	95,700	54,400	84,000	36,100	21,700	291,890
Households	22,500	16,500	20,400	18,600	8,240	86,298
Total	**343,000**	**245,000**	**288,000**	**211,000**	**121,000**	**1,207,259**

Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404. Jul 2023.

Figure 14: Total Employment Per Broad Economic Sector - Capricorn District Municipality, 2022 [Percentage]



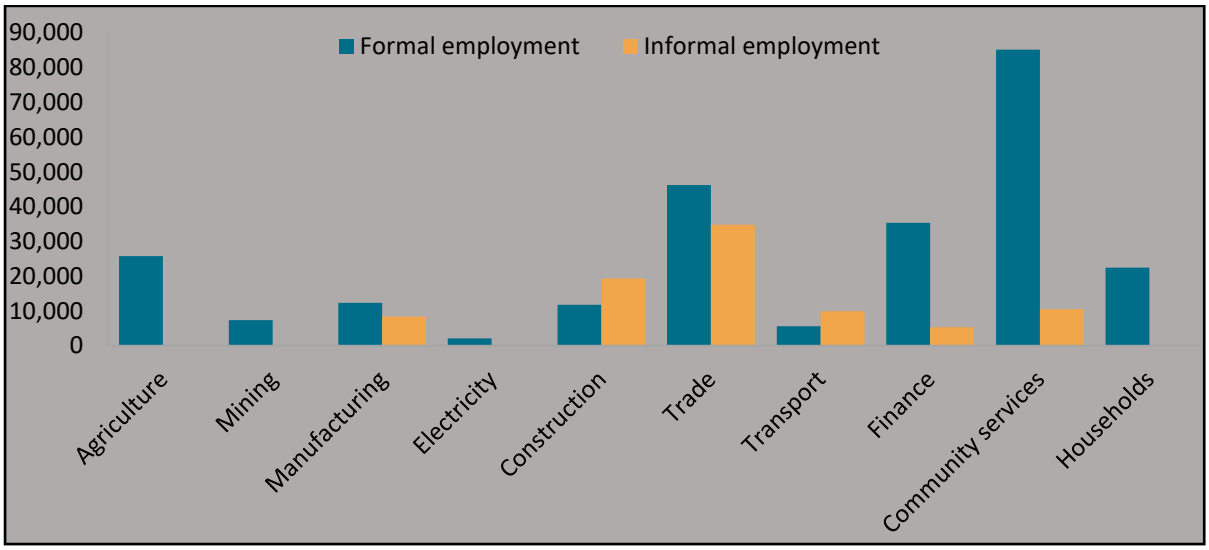
Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404. Jul 2023.

In Capricorn District Municipality the economic sectors that recorded the largest number of employments in 2022 were the community services sector with a total of 95 700 employed people or 27.9% of total employment in the district municipality. The trade sector with a total of 81 000 (23.6%) employs the second highest number of people relative to the rest of the sectors. The electricity sector with 2 130 (0.6%) is the sector that employs the least number of people in Capricorn District Municipality, followed by the mining sector with 7 340 (2.1%) people employed.

1.12. 1.6.5.1 Formal and Informal employment

Total employment can be broken down into formal and informal sector employment. Formal employment is much more stable than informal employment. The number of formally employed people in Capricorn District Municipality counted 254 000 in 2022, which is about 74.23% of total employment, while the number of people employed in the informal sector counted 88 300 or 25.77% of the total employment. Informal employment in Capricorn increased from 67 000 in 2012 to an estimated 88 300 in 2022.

Figure 15: Formal and Informal Employment by Broad Economic Sector - Capricorn District Municipality, 2022 [Numbers]



Source: South Africa Regional Explorer V2404. Jul 2023

In 2022 the Trade sector recorded the highest number of informally employed, with a total of 34 800 employees or 39.42% of the total informal employment. This can be expected as the barriers to enter the Trade sector in terms of capital and skills required is less than with most of the other sectors. Some of the economic sectors have little or no informal employment well-regulated.

1.6.6 Households Income

The number of households is grouped according to predefined income categories or brackets per annum, where income is calculated as the sum of all household gross disposable income. It was estimated that in 2022 8.91% of all the households in the Capricorn District Municipality, were living on R30,000 or less per annum. In comparison with 2012's 25.88%, the number is more than half. The 54000-72000 income category has the highest number of households with a total number of 50 000, followed by the 192000-360000 income category with 48 100 households. Only 27 households fall within the 0-2400 income category.

Table 113: Households by income category - Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2022 [Number Percentage]

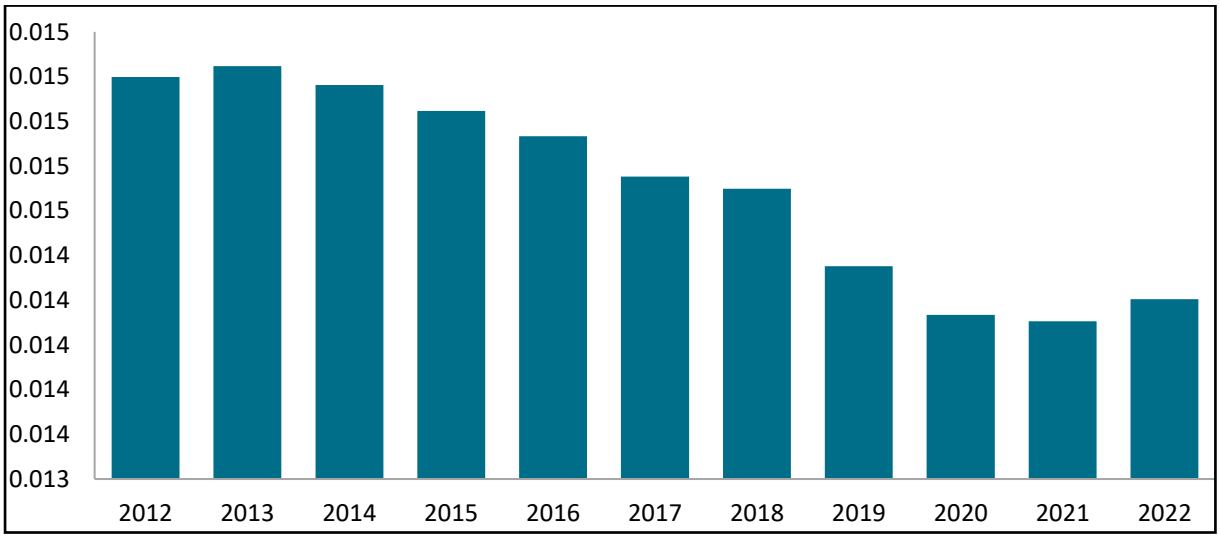
	Capricorn	Limpopo	National Total	Capricorn as % of province	Capricorn as % of national
0-2400	27	116	1,140	*23.1%*	*2.4%*
2400-6000	385	1,660	16,700	*23.2%*	*2.3%*
6000-12000	2,920	12,600	122,000	*23.2%*	*2.4%*
12000-18000	6,250	27,000	253,000	*23.2%*	*2.5%*
18000-30000	25,700	114,000	991,000	*22.5%*	*2.6%*
30000-42000	35,900	160,000	1,340,000	*22.4%*	*2.7%*
42000-54000	36,000	160,000	1,310,000	*22.4%*	*2.7%*
54000-72000	50,000	217,000	1,840,000	*23.0%*	*2.7%*
72000-96000	47,000	202,000	1,840,000	*23.3%*	*2.6%*
96000-132000	44,700	191,000	1,850,000	*23.5%*	*2.4%*
132000-192000	43,000	178,000	1,860,000	*24.1%*	*2.3%*
192000-360000	48,100	187,000	2,260,000	*25.8%*	*2.1%*
360000-600000	29,200	104,000	1,550,000	*28.1%*	*1.9%*
600000-1200000	18,500	63,400	1,240,000	*29.2%*	*1.5%*
1200000-2400000	7,340	25,500	596,000	*28.8%*	*1.2%*
2400000+	893	3,400	116,000	*26.3%*	*0.8%*
Total	**396,000**	**1,650,000**	**17,200,000**	***24.0%***	***2.3%***

Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404, Jul 2023.

1.12.1. Household Expenditure

Between 2012 and 2022, the index of buying power within Capricorn District Municipality increased to its highest level in 2013 (0.01525) from its lowest in 2021 (0.01411). The buying power within Capricorn District Municipality is relatively small compared to other regions and it decreased at an average annual growth rate of -0.67%. The considerable low index of buying power of the Capricorn District Municipality suggests that the district municipality has access to only a small percentage of the goods and services available in all of the Limpopo Province. Its residents are most likely spending some of their income in neighbouring areas.

Figure 16: Index of Buying Power Capricorn District Municipality, 2012-2022 [Index Value]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404, Jul 2023.

1.6.7 Social Grants

The table below illustrates the changes in the number of beneficiaries receiving social support in the district between 30 November 2011 and 30 November 2026. The total number of beneficiaries increased from 468,038 in 2011 to 576,257 in 2026, representing an overall growth of 19%. This increase reflects the continued importance of social assistance in providing financial support to vulnerable groups, including older persons, persons with disabilities, children and families requiring care and protection.

The old age pension remains a significant form of social support, with beneficiaries increasing from 95,249 to 129,759, representing growth of 26%. The child support grant accounts for the largest share of beneficiaries, highlighting the continued importance of social assistance in supporting children and their caregivers. The grant-in-aid category recorded a substantial increase, from 3,906 beneficiaries in 2011 to 19,737 in 2026. The number of beneficiaries receiving the foster care grant declined from 16,718 to 5,561, indicating a substantial reduction in uptake. The table also indicates a 100% decline in war veterans' benefits, from 23 beneficiaries in 2011 to no beneficiaries recorded in 2026.

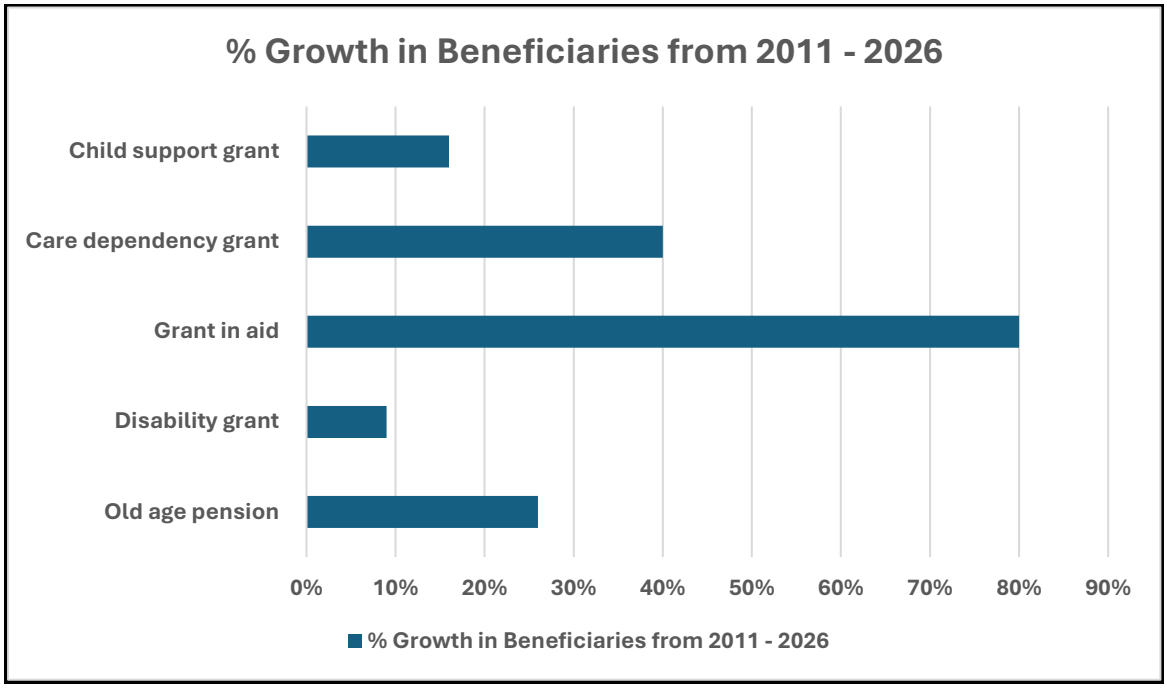
Overall, the increase in social support beneficiaries highlights the continued demand for social assistance in the district. The growth in old age pensions, child support grants, disability grants and care dependency grants underscores the importance of maintaining accessible and responsive social protection programmes. However, the substantial changes in grant-in-aid and foster care grant figures, as well as the absence of recorded war veterans' grant beneficiaries, warrant further verification to establish the underlying reasons and ensure the accuracy of the data.

Table 114: Types of Social Grants and number of grant beneficiaries in Capricorn District

Type of Social Support	Number of Beneficiaries (as of 30 November 2011)	Number of Beneficiaries (as of 30 November 2026)	% Growth in Beneficiaries
Old age pension	95 249	129 759	26%
Disability grant	23 174	25 561	9%
War Veterans	23	0	-100%
Grant in aid	3 906	19 737	80%
Foster care grant	16 718	5 561	-200%
Care dependency grant	2 986	5 023	40%
Child support grant	325 982	390 616	16%
Total	**468 038**	**576 257**	**19%**

Source: SASSA Data, September 2026

Figure 17: Disbursement of Social Grants in Capricorn (2011 - 2026)



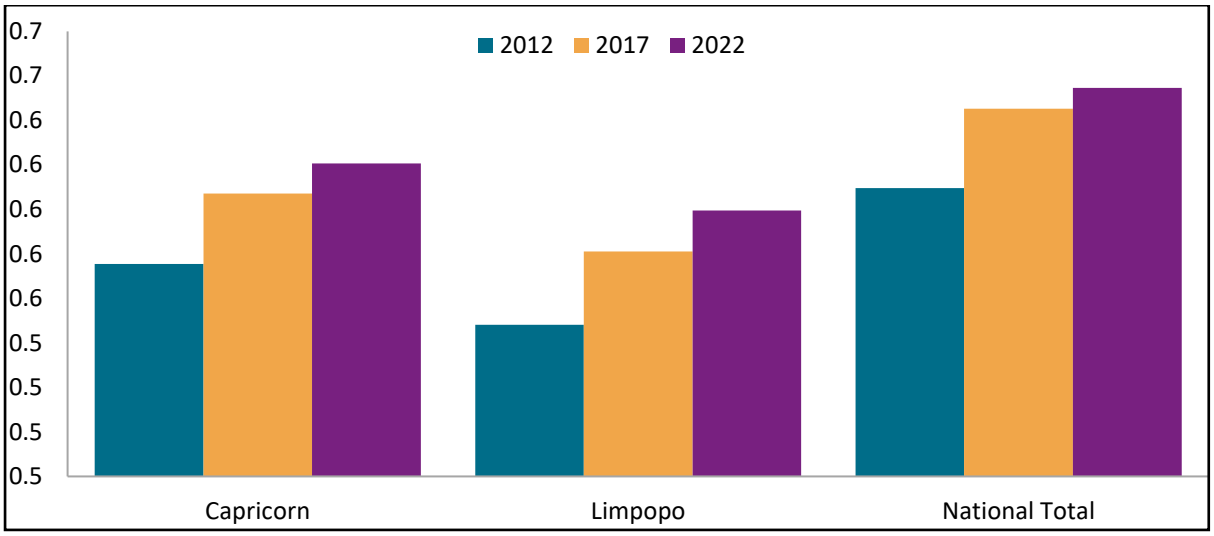
SASSA data, 2026

1.13. Human development index (HDI)

HDI is the combination of three basic dimensions of human development: A long and healthy life, knowledge and a decent standard of living. A long and healthy life is typically measured using life expectancy at birth. Knowledge is normally based on adult literacy and / or the combination of enrolment in primary, secondary and tertiary schools. In order to gauge a decent standard of living, we make use of GDP per capita. On a technical note, the **HDI can have a maximum value of 1, indicating a very high level of human development, while the minimum value is 0, indicating no human development.**

In 2022 Capricorn District Municipality had an HDI of 0.621 compared to the Limpopo with a HDI of 0.6 and 0.655 of National Total as a whole. Seeing that South Africa recorded a higher HDI in 2022 when compared to Capricorn District Municipality which translates to worse human development for Capricorn District Municipality compared to South Africa. South Africa's HDI increased at an average annual growth rate of 0.72% and this increase is lower than that of Capricorn District Municipality (0.76%).

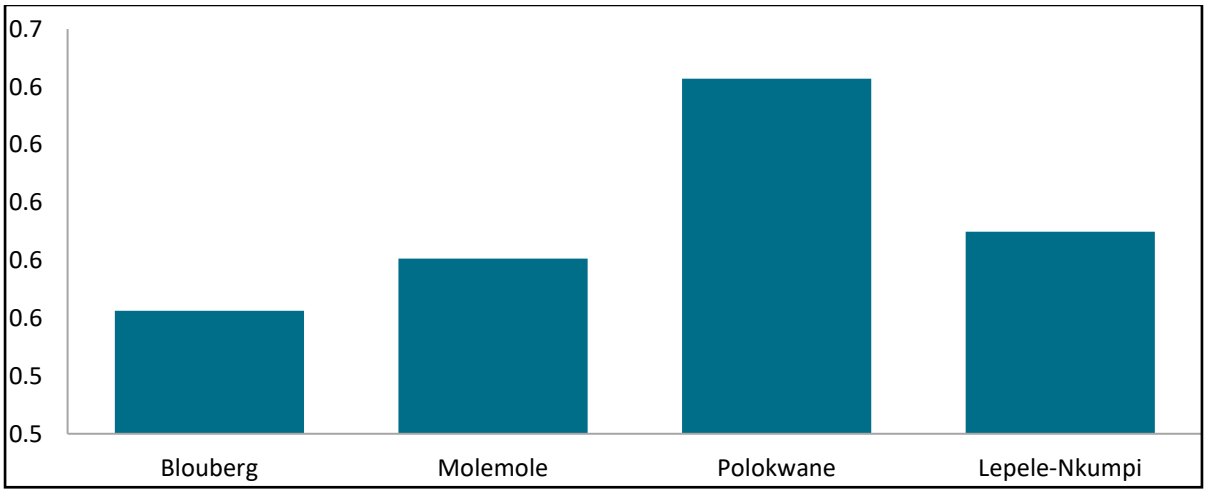
Figure 18: Human Development Index (HDI) - Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2012, 2017, 2022 [Number]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404, Jul 2023.

In terms of the HDI for each the regions within the Capricorn District Municipality, Polokwane Local Municipality has the highest HDI, with an index value of 0.643. The lowest can be observed in the Blouberg Local Municipality with an index value of 0.563.

Figure 19: Human Development Index (HDI) - Local Municipalities and the Rest of Capricorn District Municipality, 2022 [Number]



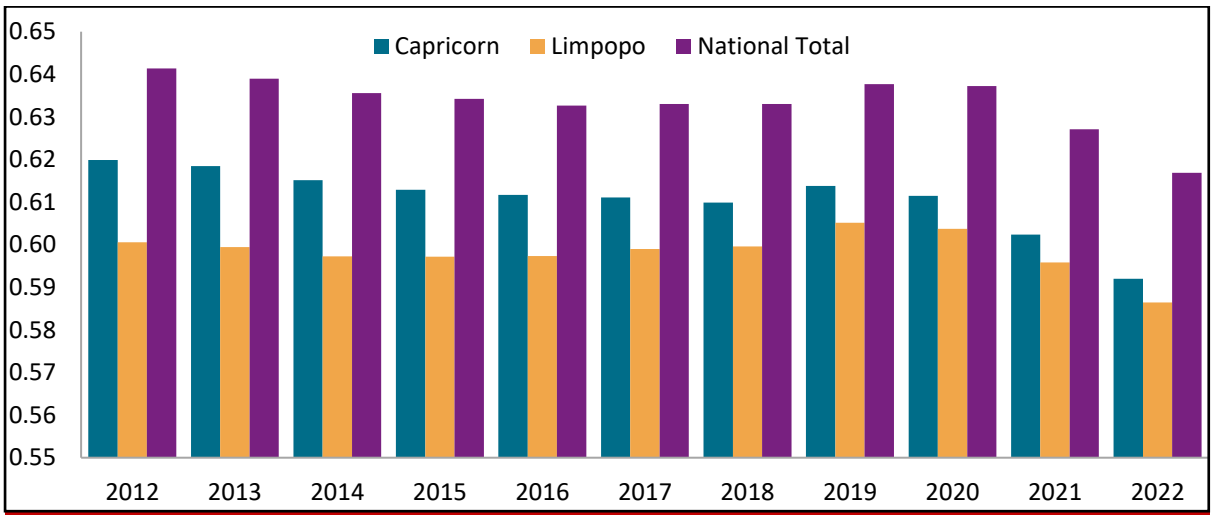
Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404, Jul 2023.

1.14. Gini coefficient

The Gini coefficient is a summary statistic of income inequality. It varies from 0 to 1.
If the Gini coefficient is equal to zero, income is distributed in a perfectly equal manner, in other words there is no variance between the high- and low-income earners within the population. **In contrast, if the Gini coefficient equals 1, income is completely inequitable**, i.e. one individual in the population is earning all the income and the rest has no income. Generally, this coefficient lies in the range between 0.25 and 0.70.

In 2022, the Gini coefficient in Capricorn District Municipality was at 0.592, which reflects a decrease in the number over the ten-year period from 2012 to 2022. The Limpopo Province and South Africa had a Gini coefficient of 0.586 and 0.617 respectively.

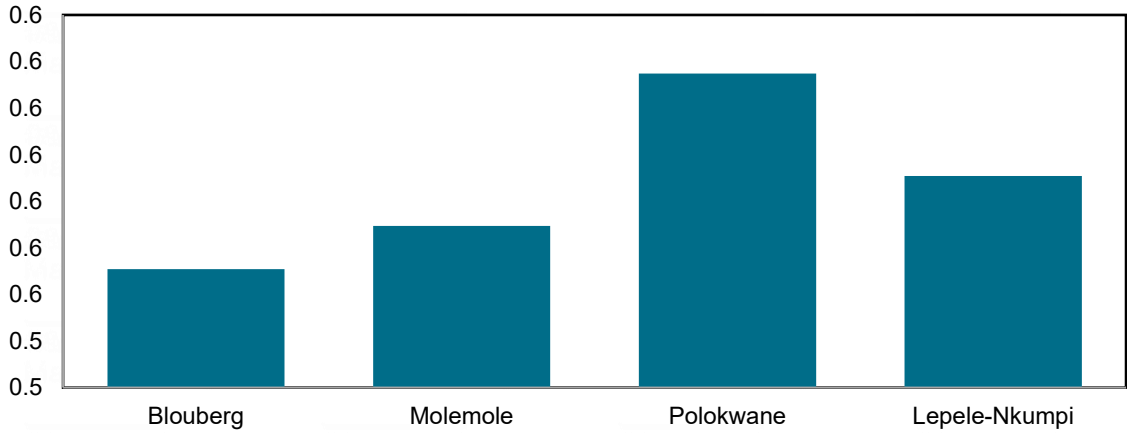
Figure 20: Gini Coefficient - Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2012-2022 [Number]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404, Jul 2023.

In terms of the Gini coefficient for each of the regions within the Capricorn District Municipality, Polokwane Local Municipality has the highest Gini coefficient, with an index value of 0.597. The lowest Gini coefficient can be observed in the Blouberg Local Municipality with an index value of 0.555.

Figure 21: Gini Coefficient - Local Municipalities and the Rest of Capricorn District Municipality, 2022 [Number]

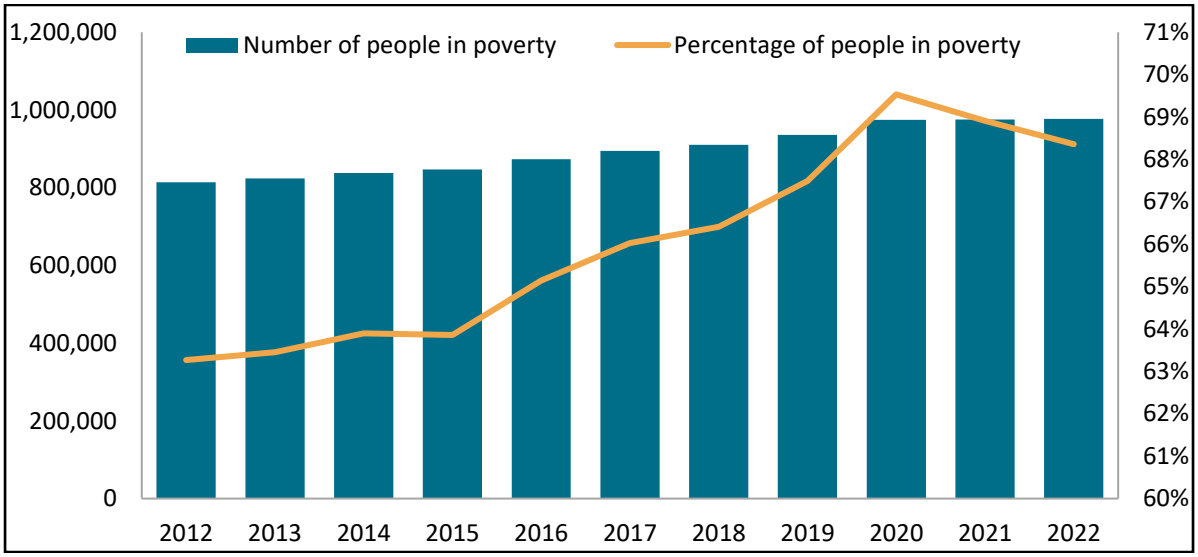


Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404, Jul 2023.

1.6.7 Poverty

The upper poverty line is defined by StatsSA as the level of consumption at which individuals are able to purchase both sufficient food and non-food items without sacrificing one for the other. In 2022, there were 977 000 people living in poverty, using the upper poverty line definition, across Capricorn District Municipality - this is 20.03% higher than the 814 000 in 2012. The percentage of people living in poverty has increased from 63.27% in 2012 to 68.36% in 2022, which indicates an increase of -5.09 percentage points.

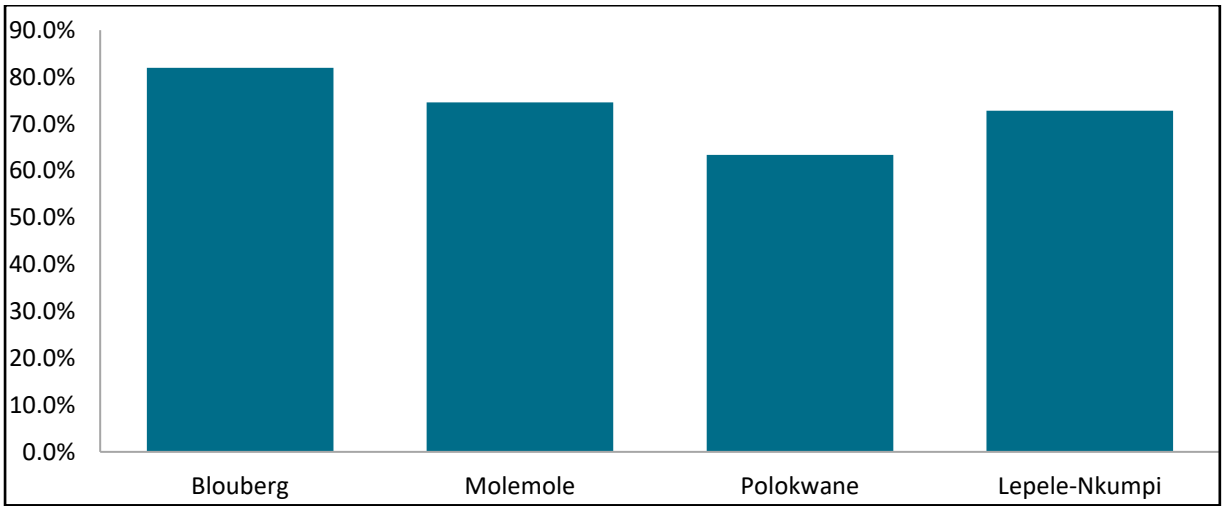
Figure 22: Number and Percentage of People Living in Poverty - Capricorn District Municipality, 2012-2022 [Number Percentage]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404, Jul 2023.

In terms of the percentage of people living in poverty for each of the regions within the Capricorn District Municipality, Blouberg Local Municipality has the highest percentage of people living in poverty, using the upper poverty line definition, with a total of 82.0%. The lowest percentage of people living in poverty can be observed in the Polokwane Local Municipality with a total of 63.4% living in poverty, using the upper poverty line definition.

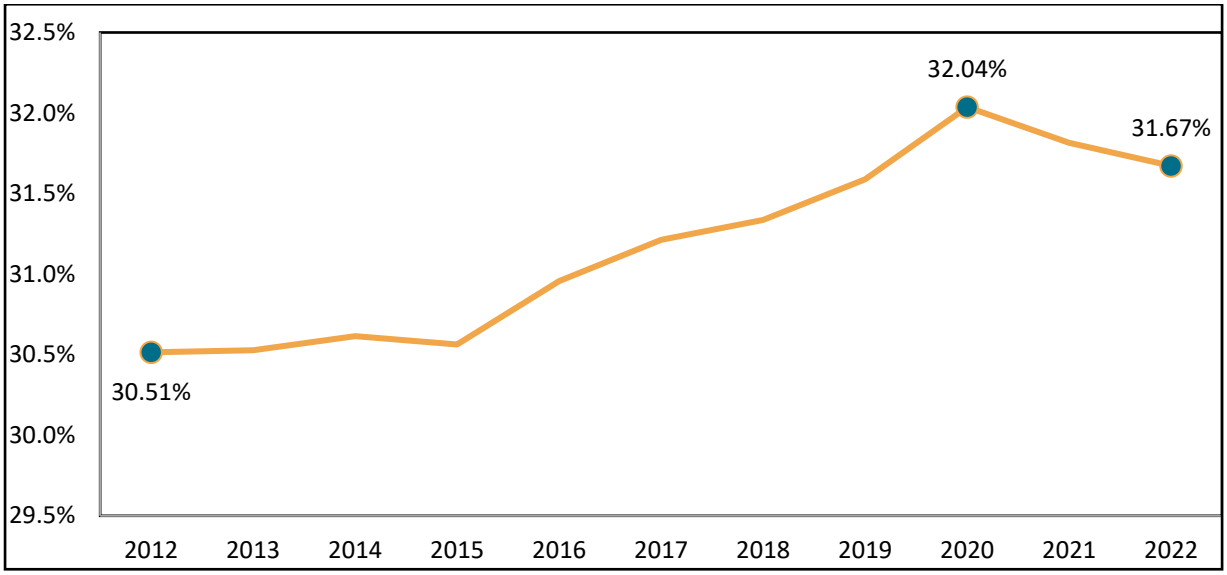
Figure 23: Percentage of People Living in Poverty - Local Municipalities and the Rest of Capricorn District Municipality,2022 [Percentage]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404, Jul 2023.

In 2022, the poverty gap rate was 31.7% and in 2012 the poverty gap rate was 30.5%, it can be seen that the poverty gap rate increased from 2012 to 2022, which means that there were no improvements in terms of the depth of the poverty within Capricorn District Municipality.

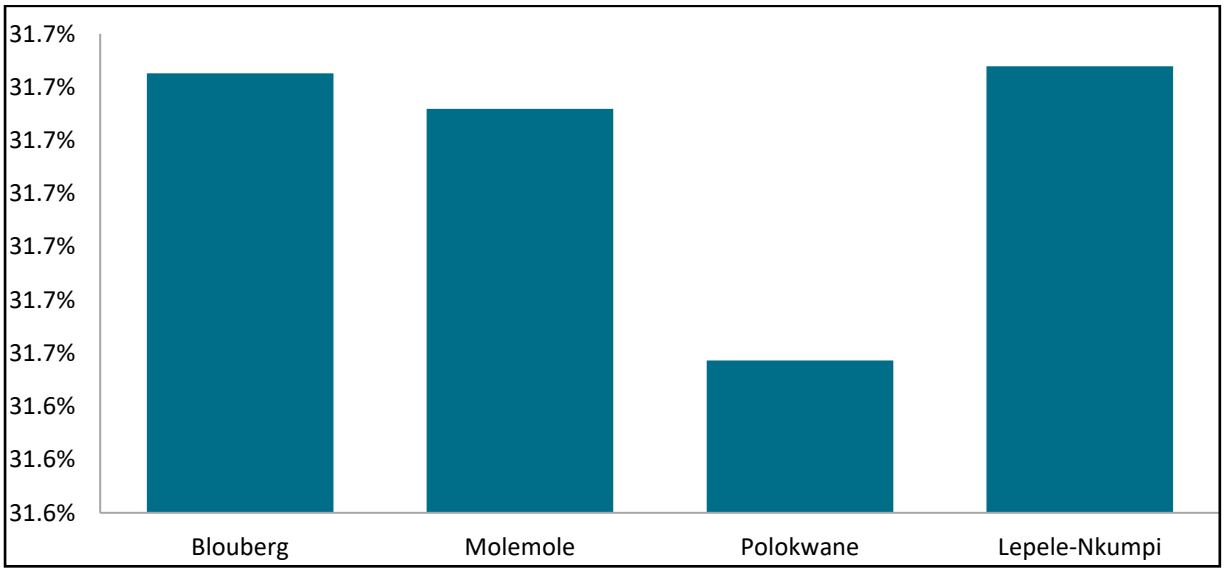
Figure 24: Poverty Gap Rate by Population Group - Capricorn District Municipality, 2012-2022 [Percentage]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404, Jul 2023.

In terms of the poverty gap rate for each of the regions within the Capricorn District Municipality, Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality had the highest poverty gap rate, with a rand value of 31.7%. The lowest poverty gap rate can be observed in the Polokwane Local Municipality with a total of 31.6%.

Figure 25: Poverty Gap Rate - Local Municipalities and the Rest of Capricorn District Municipality, 2022 [Percentage]



Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404, Jul 2023.

1.6.8 Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The Expanded Public Works Programme is one of government's key programmes aimed at providing poverty and income relief through temporary work for the unemployed. The municipality implement EPWP projects that creates work opportunities in three sectors,

namely infrastructure, environment and culture and social. Since 2012/13, the EPWP has created 4 185 426 work opportunities.

The municipality is implementing projects in the three sectors of the EPWP namely: Infrastructure, Environment & Culture and Social Sectors. EPWP programmes implemented using the EPWP Grant are as follows: Alien Plant Eradication, School Administrative Support, Disability Support, Water Meter Readers and Repairs, Disaster Management Volunteers, Public Facilities Cleaning and EPWP Data Capturers. The municipality needs to implement all projects (MIG, Grants, Equitable Shares, Own Funding) as part of the Expanded Public Works Programme to increase work opportunities and also be able to increase working periods.

In the 2022/2023 financial year the Capricorn District Municipality has been able to create the 1 442 work opportunities through EPWP Expanded Public Works Programme.

1.6.9 Local Economic Development (LED) Opportunities in CDM Agricultural Development

The CDM Agricultural Development Strategy has analyzed each local municipality's agricultural potential as follows:

- Almost 60% of the land in Blouberg LM has low to moderate agriculture capability. The rivers and the Glen Alpine Dam in the LM ensure water for irrigation purposes. The area is highly vegetated – 392,136 ha of the Blouberg LM are under some form of vegetation. Agriculture activities in the municipality are mostly subsistence farming. According to the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (DoARD), 106,000 ha are suitable for irrigated agriculture. According to the Local Economic Development Plan (LED) of the LM, the most important factor limiting agricultural production and development in municipality is the availability of water.

- A large part of the municipality's available agricultural land is vegetated. According to the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development, 165,000 ha are suitable for agriculture, but vegetated. Only 1,300 ha are suitable and available for agriculture, while 34,000 ha are already cultivated.

- More than 90% of Molemole municipality's land has low to moderate agricultural potential. Approximately 7% of land has moderate to high potential. The land with the highest agricultural potential can be found on the eastern part of the LM. According to the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development, the LM has 140,000 ha suitable for agriculture. Approximately 6,000 ha of land in Molemole have high agricultural potential.

- The land in the Polokwane LM has low agricultural potential. The Department of Agriculture and Rural Development indicated that the availability of water for irrigation purposes in the LM is a constraint to agriculture.

- The Capricorn District is home to one of the largest citrus estates in the country, namely, Zebediela Citrus Estate, which is located in the Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality. Lepelle-Nkumpi has potential to become the agricultural hub in the Capricorn District due to its climatic conditions, soils type and water availability.

- The District also has thriving livestock farming. The CDM SDF (2008) identifies the high agricultural potential, especially around settlements in the District.
- Polokwane Municipality has developed an Agricultural Development Strategy that emphasizes the establishment of an Agro-Processing Site, Fresh Produce Market etc.

High agricultural potential also exists along the rivers in the district especially the following:

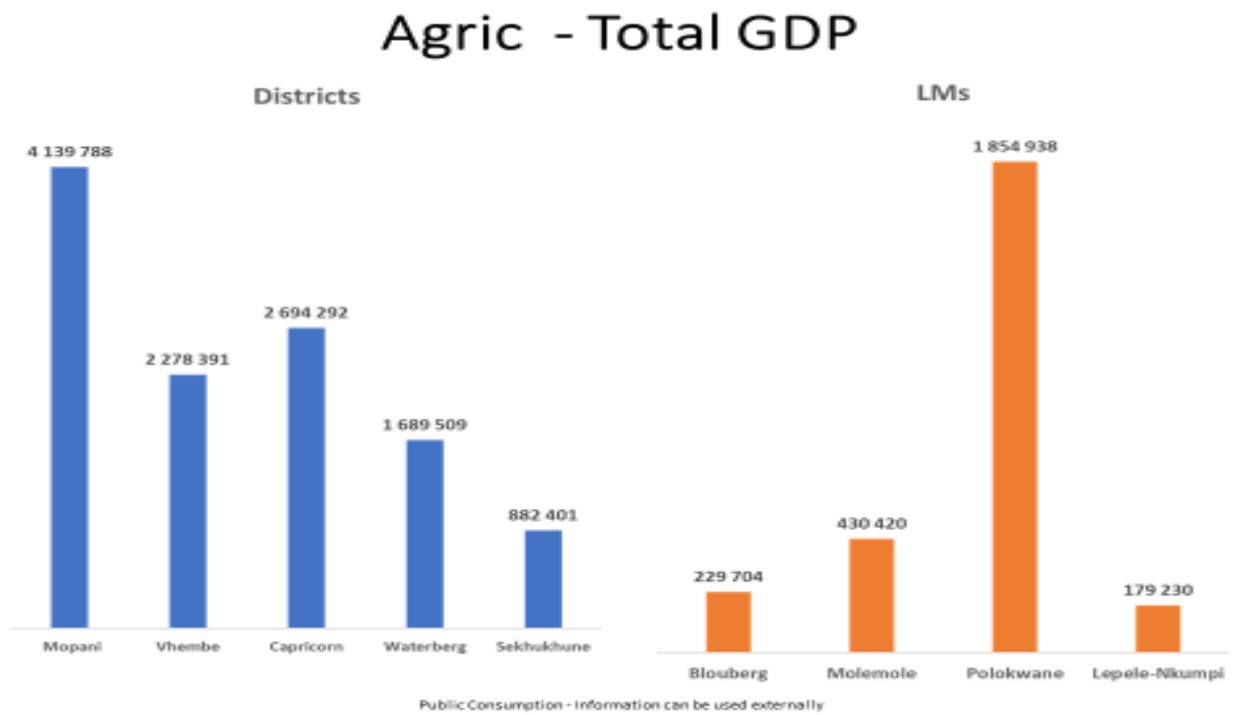
- The Natse River in the Blouberg LM.
- The Nokayamantala and Matlala River
- The Sand River in Molemole LM
- The Diepriver in Polokwane LM
- The Olifants river in Lepelle-Nkumpi LM

The CDM Agricultural Development Strategy has identified the following anchor projects, which were researched up to pre-feasibility study level.

Table 115: Anchor Projects Researched up to Pre-Feasibility Study Level

Local Municipality	Anchor Project Name	Description
Blouberg	Glen Alpine Irrigation Scheme	Tomatoes for processing, planted on 1,000ha, under irrigation adjacent to the Glen Alpine Dam
Lepelle-Nkumpi	Lepelle-Nkumpi Agricultural Hub	Mixed field and horticultural crop farming activities on Land and Agrarian Reform Projects (LARP) farms
Molemole	Molemole Potato Project	Potato production on Land and Agrarian Reform Projects (LARP) farms
Polokwane	Polokwane Poultry Projects	Broiler franchising and egg production projects at Malitzie and other locations
	Stock Grazing Project	Mixed grazing for game/ goats/ cattle on an area of approximately 6,500 ha 50km west of Polokwane. (former Aganang area)

Figure 26: Agric – Total GDP



Establishment of Agri-Parks

To support agrarian reform, the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development has embarked on a process to establish Agri-parks. An Agri-park is a networked innovation system of agro-production, processing, logistics, marketing, training and extension services. The Agri-park comprises a series of Farmer Production Support Unit (FPSU) linked to an Agri-hub (AH) which is intended to be a production, equipment hire, processing, packaging, logistics, innovation and training unit. The Minister remarked in March 2022 that through these hubs, agricultural production could be the anchor for rural industrialisation.

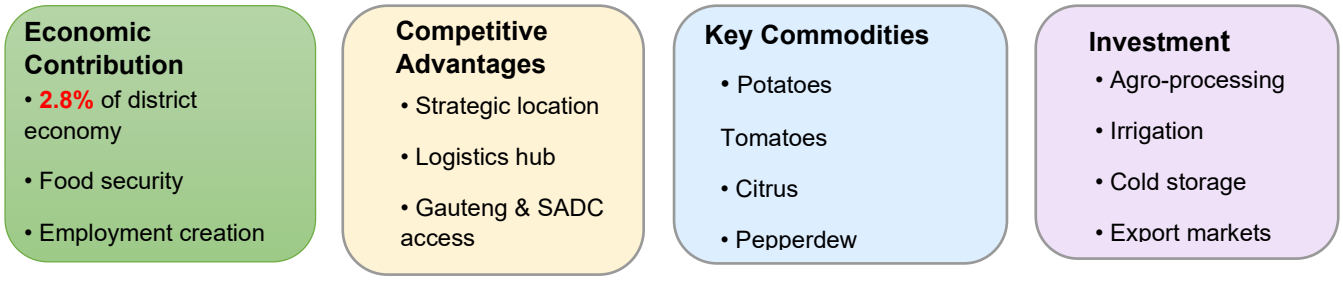
The establishment of Mega Agri-Parks, one per district municipality, follows the pronouncement by the Minister. An area of 4000 hectares at Moletjie, was pledged by Kgoši Moloto to establish Capricorn Agri-Hub. Only 500 hectares will be utilised for the establishment of the Agri-Park. The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform is currently capacitating two Farmer Production Support Units that will feed into the intended Agri-Park.

The following Agri-park elements are designated for Capricorn:

- 8 FPSUs to be located in Matlala, Botlokwa, along N1, Avon, Dendron, Ga- Malebogo, Moletjie, Tooseng and Mogodi.
- 1 Agri-Hub located in Ga-Poopedi.

Capricorn District Agricultural Overview

Strategic Agricultural Hub of Limpopo



Capricorn District: Gateway to Agricultural Growth, Agro-Processing and Regional Trade

District Agricultural Investment Opportunities

WHY CAPRICORN?

• Strategic market access

• Favourable climate & soils

• Expansion potential



Investment Opportunities

- Production Expansion
- Agro-processing
- Cold Storage & Packhouses
- Logistics Hubs
- Feedlots & Abattoirs

Municipal Agricultural Opportunities	
Municipality	Priority Areas
Blouberg	Development of irrigation & supporting infrastructure – Potato seed and potato production, Peppadew, tomato, Sugar, beans) & other vegetables
	Agri –Services Hub - Pack house (value adding facilities i.e Cold storage, washing, sorting & packing line) Private sector support- AGDA
	Livestock (Cattle & Goats) Export Market 500 Animal Handling facility –infrastructure vandalized Invasive species Donkeys? Fodder banks
Lepelle-Nkimpi	citrus development – Re-establish 500 ha of citrus ZB citus ,Job opportunities 220 permanent, 480 seasonal – Required Budget R500 million, co-funding 50% R30 million Allocated 2026/27 Pack house (value adding facilities i.e Cold storage, washing, sorting & packing line) 70% Export Markets - 20% Domestic Markets 10% Juice processing Local Radio station, leisure opportunities (Golf & accommodation)
	12 Revitalisation of irrigation schemes 745 ha – Sugar, Dry, white beans, maize, sweet potato, tomatoes, & other vegetables Budget bidding
	Operationalize Lebowakgomo Abattoir with a capacity of 20,000 slaughtering capacity per single shift – Broiler – To unlock market for Broiler producers in the district 7 x 30,000 = 120 000 capacity ECPH infrastructure vandalized
	Livestock (Cattle & Goats) Export Market
Molemole	Development of irrigation & supporting infrastructure – Potato seed and potato production, Peppadew, tomato, Sugar, dry, white beans) & other vegetables
	Agro –Processing facility – Potato Required Budget R 1,9 billion, Job opportunities 120 permanent DDM (mobilize for funding)

	Private sector support- AGDA, Potatoes SA
	Land reform farms –Underutilized ha
Polokwane	Development of irrigation & supporting infrastructure – Climate Smart farming Hydroponics, tunnels, green houses – Niche & High value vegetables
	Agri – HUB (Fruits & Veg) – Aggregate Government market such as School nutrition program, Hospitals, correctional services, SANDF DDM (mobilize for funding)
	Mashashane Hatchery – Fertile eggs Establish Breeder farms to supply hatchery with fertile eggs

Unlocking Capricorn District's agricultural potential requires a coordinated partnership between government, municipalities, the private sector, and farming communities to stimulate investment, strengthen value chains, expand market access, and promote sustainable agricultural growth.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	Municipalities Needs / Priorities	SECTOR PRIORITIES	APP: PROGRAMMES	Challenges / Gaps
Agricultural producer support and development Agricultural Economic services Veterinary services Rural Development	-Increase production through revitalisation and expansion of key commodity industries and across the agricultural value chain -Agribusinesses supported with production economic services & market access -Biosecurity polices & strategies strengthened -Facilitation & coordination of	Increased primary production, Increased participation of producers in the integrated value chain	Program 2:Sustainable resource use and management Program3:Agricultural producer support and development Program 6: Agricultural Economic services Program 4: Veterinary services Program 8: Rural Development	· Rising inputs costs such as electricity, fuel & fertilizers due to Geo-politics · Secured land tenure · Theft & vandalism · Aging infrastructure such as bulk water irrigation infrastructure · Alien plants encroaching grazing land · Poor management of natural resources e.g overgrazing · Barries to trade · Compliance · Climate change

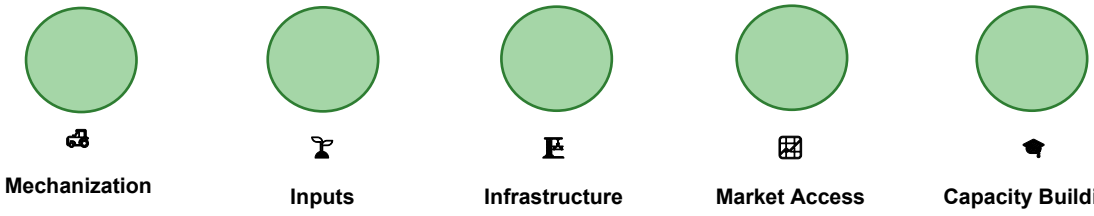
	planning and implementation in line with LDP,CRDP,IDP etc Broaden and increase participation of black producers in the agricultural value chain Agribusinesses supported with agro-processing initiatives Agricultural infrastructure developed			which increase natural disasters such drought, floods, black frost, disease outbreaks,

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	District Needs / Priorities	SECTOR PRIORITIES	APP: PROGRAMMES	Challenges / Gaps
Sustainable resource use and management Research and technology services	Efficient water use systems Climate Smart farming Agricultural disaster management programs Land care and land use	Adopted climate smart agriculture technologies	Program 2:Sustainable resource use and management Program 5: Research and technology services	Climate change which increase natural disasters such drought, floods, black frost, disease outbreaks,

Agricultural producer support and development Agricultural education and training	Producers capacitated on soft and technical skills Implementation of agricultural unemployment graduates' program	Increased skills base of the agricultural sector Increased youth support interventions to contribute towards reduction of youth unemployment	Program3:Agricultural producer support and development Program 7:Agricultural education and training	
Research and technology services	Technology developed for producers Research projects & demonstrations Implemented Implementation of agricultural unemployment graduates' program	Enhanced research and development	Program 5: Research and technology services	

Producer Support Policy

Building the Foundation for Agricultural Success



The Department of Agriculture and Rural Development implements the Producer Support Policy, which aims to strengthen the agricultural sector by providing farmers with the necessary support to improve productivity, promote sustainable farming practices and enhance agricultural development. The policy focuses on five key areas, namely mechanisation, agricultural inputs, infrastructure development, market access and capacity building.

Mechanisation support seeks to improve farming efficiency through access to appropriate agricultural machinery and equipment. The provision of agricultural inputs aims to assist farmers in accessing essential production resources, while infrastructure development

focuses on establishing and improving facilities required for effective agricultural production. Market access initiatives seek to connect farmers to markets and create opportunities for the sale of agricultural produce, while capacity building focuses on developing farmers' skills, knowledge and competencies to improve farm management and overall productivity.

To strengthen the implementation of the policy, the Department has signed Memoranda of Understanding (MOUs) with strategic partners, including Land Bank through blended finance, Potatoes South Africa, the Citrus Growers' Association (CGA) and the Agricultural Green Development Agency (AGDA). These partnerships are intended to enhance access to financial support, technical expertise, agricultural development programmes and market opportunities for farmers.

Mining Development

The mining resources in the Capricorn District are predominantly clustered in the Lepelle-Nkumpi LM. The District, through Lepelle-Nkumpi, forms part of the Platinum Mining Cluster on the Dilokong Corridor. Other mining operations in Lepelle-Nkumpi include:

- Musina Platinum Mine in Lebowakgomo
- LONMIN in Ga-Mphahlele (platinum, chrome, granite). Mining operations have scaled down significantly.
- Rooibosch Mining Operation in Zebediela
- Granite Mining Operation
- Diepsloot Mining Operation

The mining sector contributes 0.3% to local employment, which gives a lower importance to the sector in terms of job creation. The analysis of its employment dynamics on the national and local levels highlight that the local sector's employment is growing slower than on the national level. It requires special attention from the government to ensure that jobs created within the sector are not lost. Loss of jobs would mean the closure of mines or decrease in production output, which would eventually lead to a lower contribution to the GDP and lower government earnings.

Mining holds major possibilities for the District, especially the Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality. The sector presents a number of backward and forward linkage opportunities for the entire district and there is considerable potential to utilize the mining sector as a catalyst for developing other economic activities by strengthening these linkages. The platinum mining developments, especially in Lebowakgomo and the envisaged shaft in Makurung, the revitalization of diamond mine in Zebediela, as well as brick clay mining development in Zebediela could create opportunities for SMMEs along the value chain. Access to these opportunities would require negotiations with mine management. There are also numerous opportunities along the platinum corridor traversing the District, as identified in the PGDS.

Blouberg LM also has the potential for platinum mining groups metals around areas like Harrieswitch and further locations. There are more than 25 mining exploration activities currently taking place in Blouberg Local Municipality. The local municipality and its residents are also benefitting from the social corporate responsibility initiatives arising from Venetia Mine.

The Molemole LM is known for its granite mining, Polokwane has silicon potential and reserves of platinum and iron that could be exploited. Most of the minerals mined in the District are currently being exported in raw form. Therefore, potential for mineral beneficiation in the

District exists, with Polokwane LM indicating that it would like to be positioned as mineral processing and beneficiation hub.

The biggest opportunity in the mining sector is in the support of small businesses linked to the mining industry. Mining houses and hostel requires catering services (which again links with agricultural development because local farms could supply fresh vegetables and meat), cleaning services, and repairing of machinery. Manufactured inputs could also be supplied to the mines.

Tourism Development Capricorn District Municipality last updated its Tourism Development Strategy in June 2015. The strategy has identified 6 priority projects as follows:
• District Marketing and distribution strategy
• District Tourism Routes
• Hospitality Education Centre
• Tourism Knowledge Management Strategy
• District Marketing Organization

Capricorn District is named after the “Tropic of Capricorn”, which passes through the northern section of Limpopo. It stretches lithely from the Ysterberg, along the foothills of the lush Wolkberg Mountains, to the Tropic of Capricorn in the north. It is ideally situated as a stopover between Gauteng and the northern areas of Limpopo and between the north-western areas of the country and the Kruger National Park. It is also near the neighbouring countries of Botswana, Zimbabwe and Mozambique. The major centres of the Capricorn District include Polokwane, Dendron, and Zebediela, the last being home to one of the largest citrus farms in the southern hemisphere. The district is at the centre of the Limpopo Biosphere which consist of the Waterberg, Soutpansberg and part of the Kruger to Canyon biosphere.

Passing through the district through Mogwadi a visitor uses the tourism route that will reach Mapungubwe National Park and World Heritage Site and beyond. In additional to seeing the ongoing archaeological excavations, visitors can enjoy the magnificent scenery, including a view of Botswana and Zimbabwe, the abundant wildlife, the enormous baobab trees, and the wide-open spaces that make this part of South Africa so appealing. Mapungubwe National Park and World Heritage Site is the ideal location for anyone interested in the park’s wildlife and birds, to those in search of serenity, identity, and the extraordinary history of this World Heritage Site. The ancient city of Mapungubwe (meaning ‘hill of the jackal’) is an Iron Age archaeological site in the Limpopo Province on the border between South Africa, Zimbabwe and Botswana, 75 km from Messina. The site of the city is now a World Heritage Site, South African National Heritage Site, national park, and archaeological site.

Visitors or tourists can explore the district through the following tourists routes, The Adventure, Shopping and Cultural Route, The Heritage Treasures of Limpopo, The Great Mapungubwe route, The African Ivory Route, The Limpopo Birding Route, The Ben Seraki Blouberg Route etc.

The fascinating diversity of the region, incorporating grassy plains, bushveld, and misty mountains, as well as a myriad plant and animal species, makes it a veritable treasure chest for the traveller. The region has mines, farms, forests, cultural villages, dams, art, game, and monuments, as well as a fascinating and diverse people. It is the centre for local African culture, to which the numerous towns south of Polokwane and north of Mokopane attest in the coming together of carefully preserved social traditions and indigenous identities.

Capricorn is a land of beautiful and contrasting landscape, which is typical of Africa hence it has become a favourite destination for leisure and adventure travellers worldwide. Experience

the district of infinite scenic beauty with a great diversity of natural and manmade attractions, rich cultural heritage and an abundance of wildlife and nature-based tourism activities.

Table 116: Tourism activities within the district

Activity	
Air experience	Charter flight and micro lighting
Culinary experience	African food, coffee shops, family restaurants, pubs, seafood, etc.
Land Activities	Caving, hiking, canyoning, mountain biking, paintball etc.
Wildlife Experiences	Birding, game drives, game walks, hunting, walking safaris, etc.
Business, Venues and Wellness-	Casinos, conference centres, health spas, team building, tour operators and travel agencies
Education, Culture and Heritage	Art galleries, cultural villages, education centres, museums, monuments, heritage centres, rock arts sites and universities.

Table 117: Tourism events for the district

Event	
Mapungubwe Arts and Culture Festival	Each year in the month of December, Limpopo Province through the Department of Sports Arts and Culture celebrates the Mapungubwe Heritage Site by hosting the Mapungubwe Arts and Culture Festival in the city of Polokwane.
Holiday Tourism Holiday Fair	An annual tourism show hosted at Savannah Mall. It started in 2017.
Gospel Festival	An annual gospel festival that is held in Polokwane
District Heritage Day	Hosted annually at different Traditional Councils
Blouberg Cultural Celebration	Blouberg also host their Blouberg Cultural Celebration in identified traditional authorities with prior arrangement in Blouberg on an annual basis. Alldays the nearest town also hosts the annual small flight competition.
Blouberg Airshow	Hosted around Venetia and All Days every year. It is an airshow for small aircrafts
SMME Exhibitions	Capricorn District Municipality is facilitating the hosting of SMME exhibitions in partnership with its four local municipalities in their respective municipalities. The district also arranges exhibition space at the World Travel market in Cape Town and the Africa Durban Tourism Indaba but could not participate due to the Covid-19 pandemic regulations lockdown

Table 118: Tourist attraction Areas in Capricorn

Area	
Eersteling Monuments	The site of the country's first gold crushing site and its first gold
Open-Air Museum and Polokwane Cultural History Museum	This museum depicts the traditional and modern-day culture and lifestyle of the Bakone people.
The Bakone Malapa Cultural Museum	Northern Sotho Open-Air Museum, which depicts the traditional

	and modern-day lifestyle of this people.
Polokwane Game Reserve	Hiking and wildlife
Polokwane Bird and Reptile Park	Famous for its snake demonstrations is popular feature of this attractive park.
Shopping malls in the district	Modern shopping centre which stimulates business tourism in the District.
Peter Mokaba Stadium	Used to host other games during the 2010 World Cup.
Makgabeng Rock Art	Potential to attract a lot of tourists both domestic and international.
Religious pilgrimage	ZCC (Zion Christian Church) Moria and ST Engenas ZCC and other historical churches pilgrimage also have a high number of tourists visiting the district.
Zebediela Citrus Estate (Agri tourism)	This citrus production estate has potential to increase inflow of tourists.
Meropa Casino and Entertainment World	Gambling hotspot, accommodation, and recreational facilities
Chuene Crocodile Farm	Croc feeds and frequent talks provide a fascinating insight on the impressive beasts
Motumo Trading post	Conservation and tourism attraction area.
Tropic of Capricorn Monument	The southernmost latitude where the Sun can be directly overhead
Blouberg Mountains	They have a large surface of protected wall where climbers will find good solid rock
Blouberg Nature Reserve, Langjaan and Maleboho Nature Reserve	Home to revered Cape Vulture and assorted fauna and flora
Makgabeng Plateau and Rock Art	Famed for its rock art to be found there
Statue and Battlefield of Chief Maleboho	Statue of the great leader of Bahanwana people Kgoshi Ratshatsha Malebogo who fought against colonialism.
German Culture	Beauly Prison, Helena Franz and Liepzig Mission sites

Nature and Game Reserves in the District

- Blouberg Nature Reserve
- Maleboho Nature Reserve
- Wonderkop Nature Reserve
- Machaka Nature Reserve
- Turfloop Nature Reserve
- Polokwane Game Reserve
- Kuschke Nature Reserve
- Zebediela Citrus Farm
- Bewaarkloof Nature Reserve
- Serala (Wolkberg Wilderness Area)
- Wolkeberg Caves Nature Reserve
- Lekgalameetse Nature Reserve

- Matlou-Matlala & Ratang baeng
- Moletjie Nature Reserve

Accommodation for Tourists

CDM offers a large number of accommodation options. Facilities at the numerous accommodations in the district vary, ranging from rustic camps and chalets close to nature, to very luxurious establishments. Camping sites, bed and breakfast establishments, self-catering chalets, holiday resorts, game lodges and hotels are some of the facilities available in the district. According to Limpopo Tourism and Parks (LTP), there are more than 180 accommodation establishments within the CDM. The district municipality boasts a five-star hotel in Fusion Boutique and four stars' hotels in Royal Polokwane, The Park Inn, Garden Court, Protea The Ranch etc.

Transportation for Tourists

Road transport is by far the preferred way of travelling as it enables tourists to enjoy the wonderful scenery of this beautiful province and the district alike (self-drive routes). International tourists who arrive in South Africa by air have the option of renting self-drive cars. There are five registered car rental companies in Polokwane, with 4 at the gateway airport while one is within the Polokwane CBD.

Polokwane Gateway International Airport, 5 km north of town, receives regular services from the rest of the country. The primary airport serving the game lodges in the east of the province is East gate Airport situated near Hoedspruit. It has scheduled flights from Johannesburg and Cape Town.

Polokwane offers excellent inner-city transport and intercity bus services to many destinations within the province and other provinces. Luxury bus services (Intercape, Greyhound, Road Link and Translux) have reduced their operation through Polokwane and City of Johannesburg. The introduction of the Bus Rapid Transit System (Leeto La Polokwane) has boosted the transportation services in the district. Shuttle and metered cabs are also operating in the city.

Table 119: LED Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Interventions
Community co-operatives are collapsing / not sustainable due to lack of beneficiaries' business skills.	• Capacity Building for co-operatives in business management, product development and tendering processes • Engage LEDA and LEDET on the programme of capacitating cooperatives.
Subdued (low) economic growth.	• To identify catalytic projects and create conducive environment by infrastructure development to stimulate economic activities.
	• Public Private Partnership engagements (MOUs).
Low skills base	• Development of Unemployed Persons Database / Informal Artisans

The status quo of the Gateway International Airport is still not an enabler for economic growth.	• Support should also be given to the Gateway International Airport in the form of partnership in support of economic development.
Limited knowledge on performance of SMMEs	• Development of a monitoring and evaluation tool to track number of SMMEs, size of SMMEs and survival rates
Lack of tourism awareness	• Tourism awareness campaigns in district
Inadequate ICT Skills	• Capacity Building of youth in fourth industrial revolution
Rising Youth Unemployment	• Facilitate recruitment of youth in business call centres
Collapse of local economy due to Covid-19 pandemic	• Development of the Economy Recovery Plan for the District
Outdated District Tourism Strategy	• Prioritise the review of the District Tourism Strategy

KPA 4

FINANCIAL VIABILITY ANALYSIS



1.15. KPA 4 - FINANCIAL VIABILITY ANALYSIS

Financial viability is about being able to generate sufficient income to meet operating and capital payments and where applicable, to allow growth while maintaining service levels. The role of the finance department is to carry out REAL (Revenue, Expenditure, Assets and Liability) management. The challenges that CDM is faced with is to manage REAL efficiently, effectively and economically. The District also drafted the Financial Plan which indicates the budget projections for the next MTERF, source of revenue and cost recovery plan.

Table 120: CDM Financial Management Policies

Policy	Status	Role
Virement Policy	Reviewed May 2026	To provide guidelines to be followed, to effect virement of approved budget expenditure during the financial year.
Supply Chain Management Policy	Reviewed May 2026	Enable the municipality to manage the supply of goods, services and works in a manner that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective
Tariff Policy	Reviewed May 2026	To prescribes the accounting, administrative policies and procedures relating to the determining and levying of tariffs by the municipality.
Tariff Structure	Reviewed May 2026	Pricing structure the municipality charges a customer for services.
Credit Control and Debt Collection	Reviewed May 2026	To document the processes and procedures that must be followed to ensure accounts receivable are collected in a timely, fair and cost-effective manner.
Cash and Investment Policy	Reviewed May 2026	Ensures an appropriate, prudent and effective cash management and investment arrangement.
Indigent Policy	Reviewed May 2026	Allow municipalities to target the delivery of essential services to citizens who experience a poor quality of life. Ensure that the indigent can have access to the package of services included in the FBS programme.
Bad Debts Provision and Write Off Policy	Reviewed May 2026	To ensure that sufficient provision for bad debt is provided for.
Asset Management Policy	Reviewed May 2026	Ensures that all assets are effectively and efficiently controlled, utilised, guarded and managed. It focuses on the planning, acquisition, operations and maintenance and disposal activities.

Retention policy	Reviewed May 2026	To ensure sound, uniformity and proper administration of all retention money retained by the Municipality.
Loss control policy	Reviewed May 2026	To ensure a framework to enable the municipality to prevent, limit or reduce losses such as damage to property, loss of income, theft of assets, as well as material and equipment.
Cost containment policy	Reviewed May 2026	The object of these Regulations, in line with sections 62(1)(a), 78(1)(b), 95(a) and 105(1)(b) of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 2003, is to ensure that resources of a municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically by implementing cost containment measures.
Delegations of financial powers	Reviewed May 2026	The purpose of this policy is to establish a framework for delegating authority within the municipality. The policy is designed to facilitate efficiency and effectiveness and increase the accountability of staff for their performance. The policy applies to formal delegations where the individual to whom authority has been delegated can commit the municipality and/or incur liabilities on behalf of the municipality.
Indigent policy	Reviewed May 2026	Allow municipalities to target the delivery of essential services to citizens who experience a poor quality of life. Ensure that the indigent can have aces to the package of services included in the FBS programme.
Revenue enhancement strategy	Reviewed May 2026	To develop and implement an effective system of revenue collection, it is important to understand the reasons and dynamics behind the current position.
Budget and implementation policy	New policy	The policy aims to establish and maintain a Policy framework by which managers can compile, control and review departmental budgets to ensure efficient and effective financial management.
Funding and Reserves policy	New policy	This policy aims to set standards and guidelines towards ensuring financial viability over both the short and long term and includes funding as well as reserves requirements.
Infrastructure Investment and Capital Projects policy	New policy	To ensure procedure and internal control are in place to drive capital projects and infrastructure development by improving existing service level and structure investment in a manner that promotes economic development.
Long Term Financial Planning policy	New policy	To ensure that all long-term financial planning is based on a structured and consistent methodology and identify revenue enhancement and cost saving strategies to improve service delivery at affordable rates.

1.6.10 Revenue Management

The key challenge is to maximize revenue (generation and collection). Other alternative sources of revenue for financial sustainability should be identified.

The municipality is highly dependent on grant allocations. In order for CDM to be self-sustainable especially it being a Water Service Authority, the following measures that is, tariff setting, technical analysis of potential billable areas has to be undertaken to ensure that there is cost recovery.

1.6.11 Supply Chain Management

The municipality is implementing the Supply Chain Management Policy, which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective as prescribed by the MFMA and its regulations. Procurement of goods and services embraces section 217 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa thereby implementing a system that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective and Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act.

In the implementation of Preferential Procurement, the municipality determines Specific Goals for the municipality, which are defines in the regulations to mean specific goals as contemplated in section 2(1)(d) of the Act which may include contracting with persons or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, gender and disability including the implementation of programmes of the Reconstruction and Development Programme as published in Government Gazette No. 16085 dated 23 November 1994.

The following Bid Committees structures in line with section 26 to section 29 of municipal supply chain management regulation and supply chain management policy are in place:

- Bid Specification Committee
- Bid Evaluation Committee
- Bid Adjudication Committee

1.6.12 Assets Management

Whilst in pursuit of improved service delivery to our communities, CDM has and still will continue to acquire assets, which need to be properly maintained and secured. The institution has adopted its Assets Management Policy and Procedures, which will help with the physical verification process and procedures, calculation of depreciation, procedures on acquisition and disposal of assets, the transfer procedures and the value of the assets the municipality owns. The implementation of these strategies, policy and procedures helps the municipality with future planning and reporting. Service provider has been appointed to do the assets unbundling and physical verification in line with GRAP 17.

1.6.13 Debt Management

Currently the municipality does not have any long-term debts, and if they do exist in future, they must be valued in accordance with the standards of generally recognised accounting practice and the municipality will keep the liability register as prescribed by legislation.

1.6.14 Expenditure Management

The municipality strive to ensure that all payments to creditors are made within 30 days of receiving the invoice or statement; whichever is the latest as prescribed by the Municipal

Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No.53 of 2003) . Regularly monitoring expenditures to ensure that they are within budget and that the municipality is adhering to financial regulations.

1.6.15 Budget and Treasury Management

CDM is implementing the Cash and Investment Management policy. The implementation of Cash and Investment Policy has yielded more results in which cash that is not required for immediate use, is properly invested to generate more interest that may be used to finance other services and contribute to capital development within the district. Currently the budget preparation process of the municipality is linked to the IDP process. As required by MFMA, monthly and quarterly reconciliation and reporting are done.

Table 121: KPA 4: Financial Viability Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Budget constrains and high reliance on transfers from National Treasury.	Improving the revenue base of the municipality by strict implementation of credit control policies and By-laws.
Rural nature of the municipality leads to weak revenue base; own revenue is contributing less of the total municipal budget in average.	
Low revenue collection due to non-payment of services	
Withdrawal of grants	Spending of all grants 100%
Lack of creditors and payroll related policies and procedure manuals	To develop policies and procedure manuals.
Lack of funding for maintenance of existing infrastructure	Project must be budgeted for to increase revenue collection
Non-attendance of faulty meters	Provision of working tools
Negative audit opinions	Provide support to struggling municipalities

KPA 5

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS





Executive Mayor meeting with the Auditor General's Office







Municipal Public Accounts Committee Public Participation and Public Hearing



SALGA Women's Commission Oversight Excellence Certificate



2026 District Ward Committee Summit

1.16. KPA 5 – GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

1.6.16 Intergovernmental Relations and Structures of the Municipality

A District Framework Protocol was developed to guide the activities of the IGR processes in the district. CDM has established IGR Structures in terms of the Intergovernmental Relations Act 13 of 2005. The District Executive Mayor IGR is the decision making within the district and its family of municipalities. The Executive Mayor's forum participates in the Premier's IGR forum that is convened by the Premier to implement resolutions taken at Provincial level. The Municipal Managers' IGR sits on regular bases to recommend issues to be discussed and implement resolutions of the political IGR. The following are 'political' and non-political inter-governmental structures that facilitate inter-governmental relations within the province, between the district, province and local municipalities:

Table 122: CDM Political and Non-Political Structures and Functions

Structure Name	Participants	Purpose of the Structure
Political Structures		
Premier's Intergovernmental Forum	Premier Mayors Heads of Departments Municipal Managers	Co-ordination of inter-governmental relations (Provincial and Local Government)
Mayors' Intergovernmental Forum	Executive Mayor Mayors Traditional Leaders Municipal Managers	Co-ordination of inter-municipal relations (District and Local Municipalities)
District Speakers' Forum	Speakers of District and Local Municipalities	Co-ordinate public participation processes in the municipalities
Chief Whips' Forum	District & Local Chief Whips	Discuss issues relating to these political offices
Council	Councillors Executive Managers Traditional Leaders	The body that makes the by-laws and decisions and oversees the executive and administration.
Mayoral Committee	Member of Mayoral Committee Executive Managers	Receive reports from other committees of council and forward these reports together with its recommendations to the Council
Portfolio Committees	Councillors Responsible Executive Manager	Advisory bodies to the Mayoral Committee
Ward Committees	Constituted by 10 Ward Committees per ward.	Enhance participatory democracy in local government.
Community Development Workers	CDWs	Work with communities to identify issues and goals, as they see them, and to facilitate the development of collective resolutions or strategies.
Non-Political Structures		
Provincial Development Planning Forum	IDP Managers at local and district level;	Provide for a coherent intergovernmental planning framework and alignment and

Structure Name	Participants	Purpose of the Structure
	Development Planners from the Provincial Sector Departments; and Parastatals	integration of development plans in the province.
District Development Planning Forum	Managers in IDP, LED, Infrastructure and Town Planning Units at local and district level; Development Planners from the Provincial Sector Departments at district and provincial level; and Parastatals	Forum wherein planners in the district converge and conduct joint planning as well as co-act on the directives from both the National Development Planning Forum and the Provincial Development Planning Forum
Provincial M&E forum	Sector Depts., M&E specialists	Provide for a provincial wide M&E framework for implementation of plans
District Monitoring and Evaluation Forum	District and Local Municipalities PMS Coordinators	Benchmarking and reporting on status of performance within the district
District IGR Lekgotla	Executive Mayors/ Mayors, Municipal Managers All Councillors Government Departments Mayoral Committees Speakers Chief Whips	In preparation of the IDP all Government Departments and Municipalities present their future plans/projects
Magoshi Forum	Traditional Leaders	To discuss issues relating to service delivery to community
Municipal Managers' Forum	All municipal managers within the district	To discuss implementation of IDPs
CFOs' Forum	District & Local CFOs, Provincial Treasury	Discussing financial management issues
Technical Infrastructure Forum	All Technical Managers of CDM and Local Municipalities	To prepare the infrastructure report for MMs and Mayors Forum Meeting
Technical Committees of Clusters and all other forums	Sector Departmental Officials Municipal Senior Managers (Directors) Municipal Officials	Provide inter-governmental inputs into the work of Clusters
Clusters	Councillors Municipal Managers Municipal Senior Managers (Directors)	Co-ordinate policy issues affecting government at a district level (between sector departments and municipalities)
AIDS Council	Executive Mayors Mayors Municipal Managers Government departments	In support of HIV/AIDS Programmes in IDP
HIV/AIDS Technical Committee	Municipal Managers Government Departments	In support of HIV/AIDS Programmes in IDP
Gender Forum	Special Focus Managers of District and Locals Government Departments	To discuss Special Focus Programmes in IDP
Batho Pele Forum	Managers of both District & Locals	Discussing public participation issues, Premier & Presidential hotline issues

Structure Name	Participants	Purpose of the Structure
Stakeholder Forum with Home Affairs	District & Locals Government Departments SAPS SASSA	To discuss community services related issues as are found in IDP
Disaster Management Forum	Disaster Managers of District & LM's Government Departments	To discuss and coordinate Disaster Management which is a district function
Records Management Forum	Corporate Services Managers	To discuss issues relating to the forum (administration related issues)
Information Communication Technology (ICT) Steering Committee	Executive Management External Audit Committee Member Risk and Audit Officials.	It is a governance committee that oversees ICT initiatives to ensure that projects are implemented successfully, ICT risk are minimised and to ensure that ICT resources are used to the optimum level
Human Resources Forum	District & Locals Department of Labour	Discussing HR issues
Skills Development Forum	District & Locals	Discussing training and capacity improvement issues
LED Forum	LED Manager of District and LM's Specific Government Departments Example Rural Development	To discuss LED Projects in IDPs and of Government Departments
EPWP Forum	Executive Mayors/ Mayors, Municipal Managers of both District and Locals and Government Departments	Discuss issues relating to these programmes as launched by Department of Public Works
Transport Forum	MMCs, Dept of Transport, SANRAL, RAL, Dept of Public Works, Local Municipalities, SANTACO, , SABOA	To engage with stakeholders to discuss roads and transport issues.
Capricorn District Environmental Management Forum	Local municipalities, Sector departments (DAFF, Limpopo Dept. of Agriculture, LEDET, DEA, SALGA,	To address all environmental issues, e.g., waste management, climate change, water etc.
Municipal Public Accounts	CDM Councillors Municipal Manager	Helps Council to hold the administration accountable for their management of municipal funds and assets to ensure the efficient and effective utilisation of Council resources.
Audit Committee	Executive Management Team COGHSTA Treasury SALGA Auditor general	Provide oversight of the financial reporting process, the audit process, the system of internal controls and compliance with laws and regulations.
Performance Audit Committee	Executive Management Team COGHSTA Treasury SALGA	Established in terms of Section 156 of the MFMA. Advice council and management on matters pertaining to audit.

Structure Name	Participants	Purpose of the Structure
	Auditor general	
Risk Management Committee	Executive management team Risk officials	Assists the Municipal Manager and Council to fulfil their risk management and control responsibilities in accordance with prescribed legislation.
Bid Specification Committee	Managers	Compiles specification for each public invitation for competitive bids, and where authority has been sought to invite bids.
Bid Evaluation Committee	Managers	Evaluate bids in accordance with the specifications for specific procurement.
Bid Adjudication Committee	Executive Managers	Consider reports and recommendation of the bid evaluation committee and either make a final award or a recommendation to the Accounting Officer to make final award or make another recommendation to the accounting officer on how to proceed with the relevant procurement.
Ethic Committee	Councillors	It considers, investigate and make findings on any alleged breaches of the code of conduct and make appropriate recommendation to Council.

1.6.17 Municipal Committees

The municipality has established the following committees to assist in the performance of its duties and exercise of its powers.

Table 123: Established Structures and Committees within CDM

Committee/ Structures	Capricorn	Blouberg	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Molemole	Polokwane
Municipal Council	√	√	√	√	√
Mayoral Committee/ Executive Committee	√	√	√	√	√
Portfolio Committees	√	√	√	√	√
Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)	√	√	√	√	√
Ethics Committee	√	√	√	√	√
Audit Committee	√	√	√	√	√
Performance Audit Committee	√	√	√	√	√
Information Communication Technology (ICT) Steering Committee	√	x	√	x	√
Risk Management Committee	√	√	√	√	√

Committee/ Structures	Capricorn	Blouberg	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Molemole	Polokwane
Number of established Ward Committees	1 130	220	300	160	450
Number of CDWs	113	22	30	15	29

1.6.18 Municipal Audit Outcomes

The District Municipality has successfully sustained Clean Audit for the the past 2 financial year being 2023/2024 and 2024/2025. Polokwane, Lepelle-Nkumpi and Molemole Local Municipalities managed to sustain its Unqualified Audit Opinion, while Blouberg Local Municipality improved its audit outcome by obtaining an Unqualified Audit Opinion. The district will continue to assist local municipalities to improve on their audit outcome.

Table 124: Audit Opinions within CDM

Municipality	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/25	2025/2026
Blouberg LM	Unqualified	Qualified	Qualified	Unqualified	Ongoing
Lepelle-Nkumpi LM	Qualified	Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified	Ongoing
Molemole LM	Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified	Ongoing
Polokwane LM	Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified	Unqualified	Ongoing
Capricorn DM	Clean Audit	Unqualified	Clean Audit	Clean Audit	Ongoing

1.6.19 Risk Management

The municipality undertakes an assessment of the risks that might impact on the achievement of its IDP objectives and ensure a continuous process of ensuring pro-activeness by putting in place preventative and protective measures and mitigation actions are implemented to reduce the impact and/or likelihood of the risk. The process includes the identification, analysis and evaluation of the risk. Listed below are the top risks facing the Capricorn District Municipality.

Table 125: Strategic Risks facing Capricorn District Municipality

Risk	Actions to improve management of the risk
Obtaining an unfavourable audit opinion	• Audit steering committee throughout the year • implementation and monitoring of AG and IA action Plans • Continuous training • Filling critical vacancies in finance section • Quarterly Audit and Risk Committee meetings
Inability to provide clean and potable water to 100% of the population.	• Quantification of the extent of the aging infrastructure and development of the finance model. • Long term bulk water investigation (2055 study) • Dedicated budget for infrastructure backlog. • Develop a financial strategy for eradication of the backlog. • Strengthening of the committee system processes. Develop and implement the infrastructure procurement policy aligned to MFMA circular 77

Risk	Actions to improve management of the risk
Poor participation of stakeholders in the IDP process	• Strengthen stakeholder engagement through IGR. • Develop an adequate process plan with proper timing of stakeholder engagement meetings.
Non-compliance to Fire, Disaster Management and Municipal Environmental Health legislative frameworks	• Approval of Fire and Municipal Health by-laws • Creating awareness on fire and health hazards to the communities and staff. • Appointment of MHS officials and fire personnel. • Creation of Head of Disaster Management post.
Inadequate financial information and inadequate record management (data loss)	• Implementation of the ICT policy and BCP. • Continuous implementation of the ICT Disaster recovery plan. • Implementation of record management policy. • Conduct workshops on records management and monitor compliance
Non-adherence of SPLUMA	• Continuous consultation with all stakeholders. • Strengthening IGR Structures
Fraud and Corruption	• Strengthen fraud awareness campaigns. • Strengthening of consequence management • Implementation of fraud and corruption policies.
Non-compliance with the Regulation on mSCOA	• Strengthening of the committee systems. • Monitoring the implementation of the project plan
Non-compliance to SCM Policies and regulations	• Use of SCM checklists. • Training of SCM Officials and committee members • Continuous internal auditing of SCM.
Low municipal performance	Implementation of the HR Plan and skills development plan. Continuous monitoring of performance
Non-compliance with key deadlines during the election month	Council induction and hand over reports.

The Risk Management Strategy, Fraud Prevention Plan and the Whistle blowing policy are in place and being implemented. The risk management committee has been established to monitor the implementation of risk mitigation strategies employed by departments on a quarterly basis. The fraud hotline is also fully functional with reported cases being investigated continuously. Awareness campaigns are conducted annually. There is provision of physical security to all municipal premises, assets and employees. Vetting of potential employees on critical positions is being done.

1.6.20 Municipal Public Participation Programmes/Activities

CDM has public participation mechanisms which includes among others Council Outreach Programme, IDP and Budget Public Consultations, MPAC Public Participation and Public Hearings Programme, Batho Pele Events and Information Sharing Sessions, and Special Annual Parliaments/Dialogues (Women Dialogue and Youth Dialogue). The Ward Committees, Community Development Workers (CDWs) and Councillors are meant to assist communities to participate in issues of governance within their localities.

CDM has achieved remarkable progress in institutionalising and implementing its Communication Strategy, Corporate Image Strategy, consultation mechanisms, stakeholder participation and Customer Care. The mechanisms that the District utilises in communication

include an annual State of the District Address (SODA) by the Executive Mayor, District-wide 16-page newsletter - CDM Talk and CDM Insight, the annual report, websites, local, provincial and national newspapers, flyers, events, brochures, the ward committee system, CDW's bulk messages as well as loud hailing and local radio stations. The district has also developed a useful page on Facebook, which also assists the district in communicating issues through social media networking.

1.6.21 Stakeholder Analysis

CDM Stakeholders: The municipality is responsible for the co-ordination of the IDP and must draw in other stakeholders in the area who can impact on and/or benefit from development in the area. There is a model for stakeholder participation in place. Stakeholders have been categorised, focussed with targeted advertising being followed to build recognition of CDM as a brand. Whilst the model has been developed, there is yet a wider challenge to integrate it across the CDM as well as within the local municipalities. The main stakeholders in the district include:

- **Municipality**

The municipality is constituted by Council and Administration. Capricorn district has four Local Municipalities i.e., Blouberg, Lepelle-Nkumpi, Molemole and Polokwane.

- **Councillors**

Councillors make decisions based on the needs and aspirations of their constituencies.

- **Communities and other stakeholders**

Stakeholders have been categorised according to Traditional Leaders, Traditional Healers, Religious Group, Businesspeople, Academic Institutions, Media, NGO/CBOs and Organised community groups. The IDP is based on community needs and priorities. Communities have the chance to participate in identifying their most important needs. The IDP process encourages all stakeholders who reside and conduct business within a municipal area to participate in the preparation and implementation of the development plan.

- **National and Provincial Sector Departments**

Many government services are delivered by provincial and national government departments at local level -for example: police stations, clinics and schools. Municipalities must take into account the programmes and policies of these departments. The departments participate in the municipal IDP process so that they can be guided how to use their resources to address local needs.

Figure 27: CDM Stakeholder

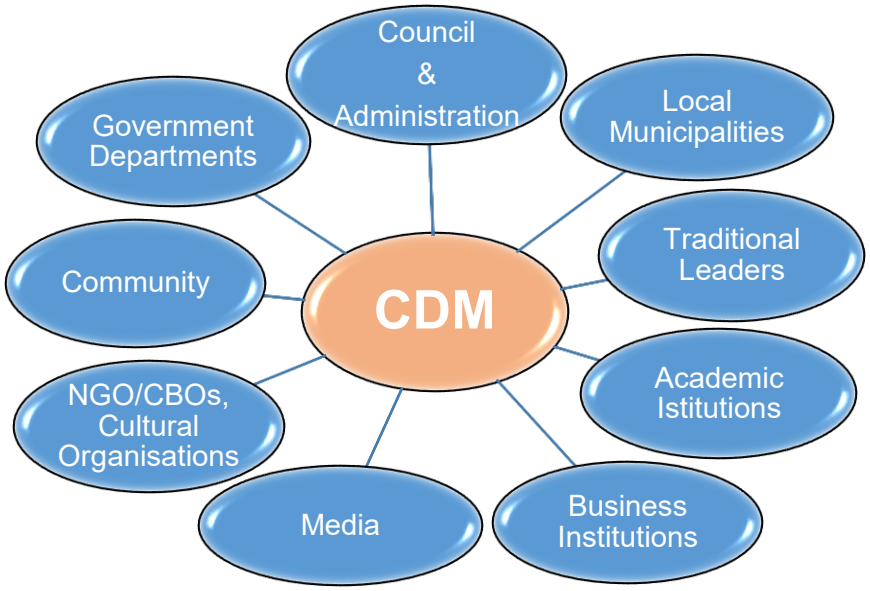


Table 126: KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Communication of District Programmes to all stakeholders	Strengthen communication by: • Introduction of CDM daily newspaper clippings • Introduction of weekly circulars • Putting weekly events/programmes as a standing item in Executive Management • Pilot the Internal Electronic Communication System • Establish Local Communication Forums
Implementation of Council and committee resolutions	• Include implementation of resolutions as part of Executive Managers performance plans
Slow implementation of mitigations	• Appointment of risk champions in departments
Lack of procedure manual on municipal policies	• Development of procedure manual for the municipality
Lack of gender mainstreaming in the district.	• Fast track the finalisation of the policy

KPA 6

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT



Celebrating diversity in the workplace
National Heritage Day



Internal Women's Day Celebration



Introduction of New Employees and Induction Programme

1.17. KPA 6 - MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 16: Peace, Justice, and Strong Institutions: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable, and inclusive institutions at all levels.

1.6.22 Establishment, Category and Type of Municipality

Capricorn District Municipality was established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998) on 01 October 2000 - Provincial Government Notice No. 307 of 2000. CDM is a Category C municipality as determined in terms of Section 4 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998.

1.6.23 CDM Institutional Structures

The institution comprises of the political and administrative components responsible for decision-making and implementation respectively.

- **Political Structures of CDM**

The Executive Mayor and the Speaker head the political component of the municipality. The overall executive and legislative authority vests in Council. However, CDM has an approved delegation system that seeks to decentralize and democratize decision-making within the institution and improve the pace at which services are delivered to the community. This is intended to maximize administrative and operational efficiency and provide for adequate checks and balances. In line with the delegations' system, some decision-making powers have been cascaded from Council to the Executive Mayor, Mayoral Committee, its Portfolio Committees and the full-time Councillors. Other powers have been delegated to the Municipal Manager.

The Council of the District Municipality consists of 56 Councillors (27 males and 29 females) and 10 (6 males and 4 females) out of 28 Traditional Leaders sit on the district Council in terms of section 8(12) (a) of the Municipal Structures Act.

Table 127: List of Portfolio Committees within CDM

Name of Portfolio Committee	Chairpersons of Portfolio Committee	Member of Mayoral Committee (MMCs)	Department	Cluster
Finance	Cllr. Tshoshi Manare Martin	Cllr. Maria Ramokolo	Finance	Institutional Transformation
Strategic Executive Management Services	Cllr. Phukubye Dorothy	Cllr. Solly Mahlatji	Strategic Executive Management Services	Institutional Transformation
Corporate Services	Cllr. Muthabine Rufus	Cllr. Molatja Samson Selamolela	Corporate Services	Institutional Transformation
Development Planning and Environmental	Cllr. Ralefatane Mariri Johanne	Cllr. Matome Calvin Masoga	Development Planning and Environmental	Institutional Transformation

Management Services			Management Services	
Local Economic Development		Cllr. Caroline Mamabolo		
Infrastructure Services	Cllr. Masemola Sebolaishi Granny	Cllr. Maite Mohale	Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services
Community Services	Cllr. Lebese Mpho Japhter	Cllr. Elizabeth Rahlana	Community Services	Social Services
Sports, Arts and Culture	Cllr Machaba Makgato Joseph	Cllr. Makgahlela Makhura	Community Services	Social Services

- **Administrative Structure of CDM**

The district ensured alignment of the organisational structure to powers and functions as well as support functions. The structure indicates 6 departments with 6 Executive Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager and sections constituting each department. Out of 1206 total posts in the approved organogram, 557 positions have been filled on a permanent basis.

Figure 28: Departments and Constituting Sections

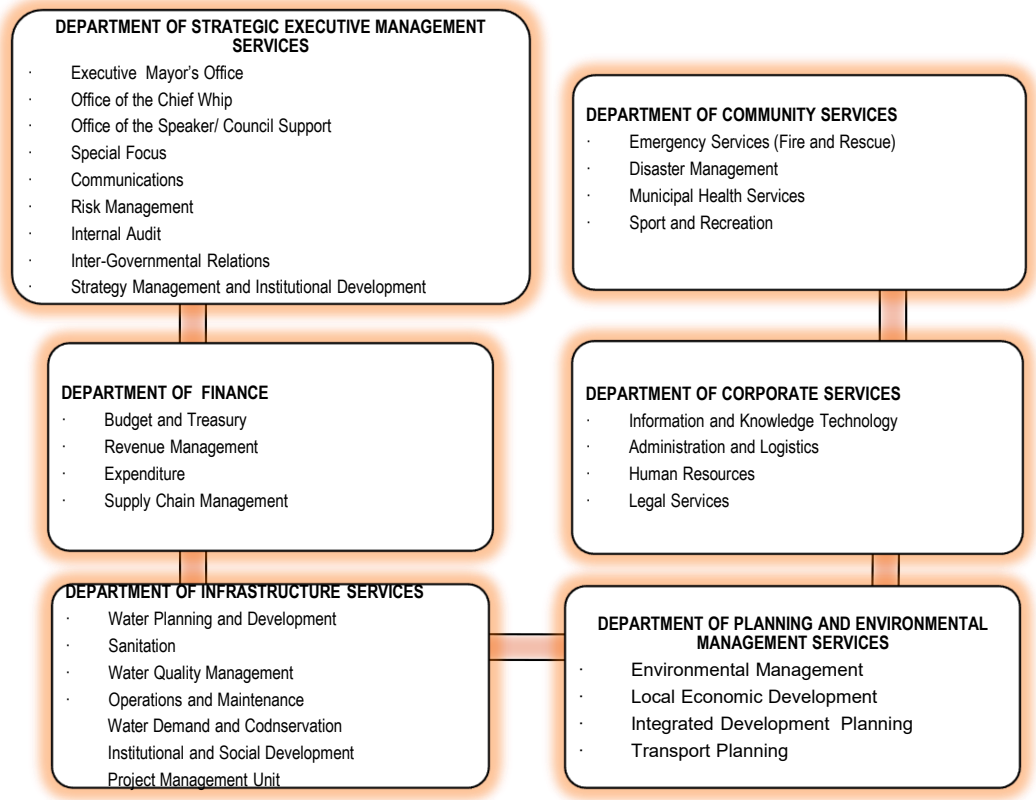
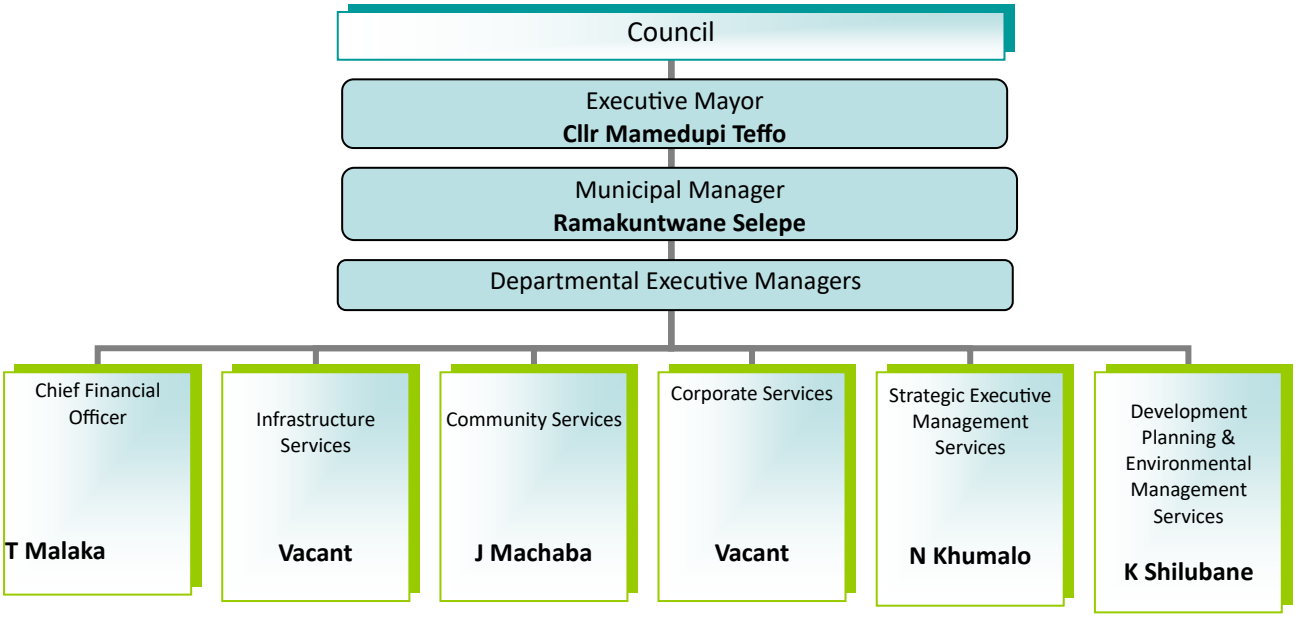


Figure 29: Top Structure of CDM



1.6.24 Human Resource Management

- **Employment Equity**

The municipality has a total of 587 permanent employees with female and male ratio at 39/61.

Table 128: CDM Employment Equity Status

Status	No of posts	%
Total positions on organogram	897	100%
Total filled positions	587	60%
Total vacant funded positions	65	40%
Total vacant unfunded positions	118	
Female	206	39%
Male	323	61%
People with Disability	5	0.9%
African	520	0.2%
Coloured	3	0.6%
Indian	1	0.2%
Whites	5	0.03%

Filling of Top Management Posts	05/07	71.%
Alignment with IDP/Budget	Yes	

Source: CDM Administrative Records, 2025

- **Employee Wellness Programme**

Employee Wellness Programme is a worksite-based programme designed to assist in the identification and resolution of productivity problems associated with employees impaired by personal concerns including but not limited to health, drug, legal, emotional, stress or other concerns which may adversely affect employee job performance. The programme is further designed in a way that accommodates all categories including all councillors. Intervention and case management is done by the appointed Service Provider as per referral.

Table 129: Human Resource Management Policies

Plan/Framework	Year	Purpose
PMS Framework	Under Review	To ensure that the performance processes (organizational as well as individual) is effectively and efficiently managed. It is aimed to promote a culture of performance management within the organization as well as assist in specifying performance accountabilities as set out in the performance plans.
Internal Bursary Policy	30 September 2019. Scheduled for review.	To regulate the process of granting bursaries to employees in order to enable them to acquire qualifications from recognized and accredited learning institutions.
Bereavement and Prolonged illness Policy and Procedure	Under Review	To ensure that the Municipality responds to death cases of employees and family members in a uniform and consistent manner as well as provide the necessary assistance and support during prolonged illness.
Occupational Health and Safety Policy	18 December 2013	To promote and maintain the highest degree of physical, mental and social wellbeing of workers. Prevent amongst workers, ill-health caused by their working conditions. It is aimed to place and maintain workers in a working environment that is adapted to their individual physiological and psychological conditions. The policy protects workers from factors that may be adverse to their health, promote and maintain working environment that is free from hazards.
Management of Injuries on Duty Policy and Procedure	18 December 2013	To ensure uniform implementation of the procedure in handling injuries on duty within the Municipality and prevent undue financial losses that can be sustained by the Municipality as a result of incorrect reporting and handling of injuries on duty.

Plan/Framework	Year	Purpose
Recruitment and Selection Policy and Procedure	18 December 2013	To regulate the employment procedure and practices and to create an appropriate framework to recruit, appoint and manage employees.
Induction Policy and Procedure	18 December 2013	To increase employees' awareness and understanding of the nature of the work in the Municipality also at the departmental level which will improve work practice and enhance service delivery.
Experiential Training Policy	18 December 2013	To consider assisting students with experiential training in acquiring experience in their area of work, and also assist in acquiring specific qualifications that requires students to submit proof of on-the-job-training before they are awarded with qualifications.
Travel Allowance Policy	11 July 2012	To regulate payment of travel allowances to Capricorn District Municipal employees who have to travel in the in the execution of official duties and also to establish uniform directives, procedures, conditions and limitations according to which the travel allowance can be paid.
Subsistence and Travel Allowance Policy	15 June 2011	To provide guidelines to cover reasonable costs incurred by municipal officials and councillors when performing duties outside the municipal area. The policy also seeks to provide the basis and procedure for the reimbursement of travel expenses for the municipal officials and councillors.
Employment Wellness Policy	2014/2015	To provide guidance and consistency regarding the implementation of the Employee Wellness programme within the Municipality.
Leave Management Policy	15 June 2011	To give effect to the Basic Conditions of Employment Act and the SALGA Bargaining Council Collective Agreements. The policy also regulates the granting of leave entitlements to employees without compromising CDM operational requirements.
Management of Injuries on duty policy and procedure	18 December 2013	To ensure a uniform implementation of the procedure in handling injuries on duty within the Municipality in line with the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (Act No. 130 of 1993)
Workplace Skills Development Plan	Annual review by 30 April. Submission done in April 2021	Identifies long-term goals and outline a detailed approach for developing workplace skills.
Job Evaluation Policy	18 December 2013	To establish a process that will assess the relative worth of jobs in the Municipality using an objective and reliable rating system linking jobs to specific job levels in terms of their relative worth. To also provide a

Plan/Framework	Year	Purpose
		rational basis for equitable remuneration within the Municipality, so that defensible rates of remuneration (equal pay for equal value of the jobs)
Retention Policy Plan	18 December 2013	To enable the Municipality to be an employer of choice that attract, retain and motivate skilled employees to achieve Municipal objectives, have a better understanding of the kinds of skills that are in short supply with a clear reason. It is also aimed to develop strategies that seek to counter act against staff turnover. The policy is currently under review
Institutional and Organisational Structure	Under review	Define a hierarchy within an organization. It identifies each job, its function and where it reports to within the organization. It is developed to establish how an organization operates and assists an organization in obtaining its goals.

1.6.25 Information Management System

The Municipality has ICT unit aimed at ensuring that ICT initiative and services is used as an effective tool to improve service delivery.

The implement of 4IR initiatives has been realised through implementation of Microsoft TEAMS that enables virtual engagement, meetings and sharing of large documents and information. The municipality has further implemented Azure cloud network financial systems, Exchange ad Active directory for improved security and disaster recovery plan.

The benefit of ICT is realised through effective Governance and involvement of Executive management on governance structures.

The ICT Strategy, ICT Governance framework and ICT Policies have since been approved and currently implemented. ICT steering committee is functional to evaluate direct and monitor all ICT initiative and the committee is meeting on a quarterly basis.

1.6.26 Performance Management System

The municipality has a functional Performance Management System (PMS) in line with the Performance Management Policy, which was approved currently. The framework details the implementation of the PMS, as well as the procedures and processes of maintaining the PMS. CDM has managed to report on organisational, functional and individual performance to enable a critical assessment of its progress. This system of performance has been cascaded down to all employees as a result all employees are required to sign annual performance plans in line with the institutional SDBIP, which are then assessed on a quarterly basis.

The following challenges have been experienced:

- Implement information management systems to enhance access to information for strategic planning, implementation assessment and benchmarking purposes;
- Assess all business processes continuously to increase efficiency in pursuit of service delivery excellence;
- Accelerate district monitoring of service delivery through effective information management integration and assessment of project implementation quality; and

- There is a need for capacity building of ward councillors, which needs to be coordinated at a district level.
- Implementation affected by Covid-19 regulations.

1.6.27 Fleet Management Services

The municipality has a variety of pool vehicles that are frequently acquired through National Treasury RT57 Transversal contract to adequately respond to transport services, water, fire and disaster management legislative imperatives. The fleet provisioning, management and control is centralised under Admin unit within corporate services. To execute this function in an effective and efficient manner, systems are available to assist in a sound and proper running on this process function. The fleet management policy was reviewed and currently being implemented for all municipality vehicles. Notably a number of single, double cab bakkies, crew cab trucks and inspections vehicles were equally procured and allocated in the previous financial years to respond to revenue collection, operations and maintenance, pool and fire services across the district jurisdiction in endeavour to push designated service delivery imperatives.

The municipality has recently entered into service level agreement with the duly appointed service provider to assist and spearhead the service, repairs, maintenance and roadworthy of all council vehicles be it yellowed, red and white fleet. This is undertaken to ensure that vehicle are readily available and accessible for optimum usage.

1.6.28 Records Management

The municipality has records management and disposal policy in place to direct and guide this important function. The policies outline and/or details procedures and processes of creating, maintaining and safekeeping of records in municipality. This also covers the handling and rotation periods of records. The municipality has file plan approved by Limpopo Provincial Archives. The file plan is use for the location of file reference numbers on records.

The municipality has approved Promotion of Access information manual (PAIA) and draft Protection of personal Information policy (POPIA) in place. The purpose of PAIA is to give effect to the constitutional right of access to information held by the municipality and any other information that is held by another person. To actively promote a society in which the people of South Africa have effective access to information to enable them to exercise and protect all their rights more fully.

In terms of the POPIA it aims at controlling the way in which personal information (of a natural and juristic person) is handled and to regulate how that personal information should be processed to ensure it is done in a responsible way. Processing includes methods of collection, usage, storage, dissemination, alteration, and destruction of personal information.

The municipality comprehensively compile and submit both the Promotion of access to information (PAIA) and Protection of personal information (POPIA) report to Information Regulator.

Table 130: KPA 6: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Inadequate follow up and or feedback on issues raised during Public Participation Programmes	• Public Participation resolutions/ commitments to be standing item on all Portfolio Committees. • Include implementation of resolutions as part of Executive Managers performance plans • A draft feedback Strategy has been developed for CDM to communicate service delivery progress to the communities
Clash of Activities and postponement of committee meetings	• Improve participation in compilation of Corporate Calendar (involve locals as well). • Centralise/ delegate authority to authorise deviations from Council approved Calendar. • Review councillor allocation to committees.
Implementation of the Separation of Powers Model (Confusion of roles; sharing of resources including personnel; and lack of Oversight Programmes)	• Continuous workshops on the Model and capacitation of Council support staff to provide the support needed for effective oversight. • Development and implementation of annual programmes for all Council committees. • Continuous lobbying for legislative amendment to accommodate the Model.
Limited Budget for implementation of Special Focus programmes.	• Provision of adequate budget for programmes.
Transportation of Civil Society to meetings and general municipal activities.	• Development of funding policy for external stakeholders.
Delays in filling funded vacancies	• Strict compliance with the recruitment policies.
Late appointment of service providers denying the Municipality/user departments the opportunity to negotiate prices	• Timeous procurement of goods and services
Communities with good water sources refuse access to those with no water resources	• The municipality must have a clear policy servitudes/ payment demands or royalties by those who have water sources e.g. privately owned farms.
LNW implementing some of its projects without engaging the WSA	• Inter-sectoral collaboration in the planning and implementation of projects (the use of common labour rates, process and procedure)
Labour disputes, i.e. non-payment of labourers by contractors	• Non-payment of labourers should be treated as non-performance by the contractors and the appropriate measures taken in terms of the Basic Conditions of Contract. • Consider the signing of sessions with contractors for direct payment to labourers
Community conflicts, i.e. • disputes over the hiring of labourers, and • some traditional leaders want to run the projects as a PSC themselves	• Political intervention is recommended from time to time.

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
• Disputes related to location of water storage tanks, i.e., on private land	

1.18. Cross Cutting Issues

1.6.29 Special Focus

United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 5: Gender Equality: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls.

The Special Focus Unit mandate is to promote, mainstream, advocate, facilitate, coordinate, monitor and evaluate the realization of the rights of the designated groups. The Unit specifically focuses on vulnerable groups in the community such as women; people living with disability; people infected and affected by HIV and AIDS; the elderly and young people. All the special focus sub-units have a coordinating forum (i.e., District Disable Persons Forum, Older Persons Forum, Gender Forum and Youth Forum) to facilitate engagements with local municipalities and other relevant stakeholders. To coordinate the Multi – sectoral stakeholders to achieve 95 95 95 Strategy. (95% of people to know their HIV status, 95% of people who know their status are receiving HIV treatment, and 95% of people on treatment are virally suppressed.)

Table 131: Special Focus Section Structure

Units	Function	Intended Outcome
Children	To coordinate, collaborate, promote, protect and fulfil the rights of children in the district.	An integrated team that is able to be responsive to the needs of children in the district.
Disability	To advocate for the rights of persons with disabilities	Empowered persons with disabilities who are able to exercise their rights and be self reliant.
Gender	To ensure equal rights, opportunities, and resources for all genders. To develop and implement a gender responsive budgeting plan. To eliminate discrimination and gender-based violence and femicide through the District GBVF Rapid Response Team. To achieve a balanced representation in decision making structures. To ensure access to health/education, and dismantle harmful stereotypes to foster inclusive	A district that its citizens receive equal service delivery, regardless of gender. A district in which women and men enjoy the same opportunities, rights and obligations in all spheres of life.

	and stable communities where everyone can reach their full potential.	
Older Persons	To advocate for the rights of Older Persons	Empowered Older Persons who are able to exercise their rights and are self reliant.
Youth	To coordinate and cooperate with relevant stakeholders that will invest in sustainable youth development programmes.	Sustainable youth development programmes
Educational Support	Educational support programmes aim is to improve the Grade12 results in the district through school enrichment camps.	Increased matric pass rate and access to tertiary education opportunities.
HAST	To coordinate the district HAST Multi Sectoral Stakeholders for planning, implementation and reporting purposes. To provide secretarial services to DAC and DACTC. To support local municipalities to achieve their HAST goals.	A well coordinated team that is able to achieve the district share of targets of 95, 95, 95 strategy through the (MDIP) Multi Sectoral, District Implementation Plan.

Gender

The district has Gender Based Violence Rapid Response Committee which is responsible to coordinate GBVF activities in line with National Strategic Plan 2020-2030 focusing on six pillars of the NSP. To date the district is implementing End GBV 100 days challenge annually aiming at localising National Strategic plan on GBVF and accelerating rapid response to challenges faced by communities and victim of violence**.**

Youth and Children

The district is guided by National Youth Policy which advocate for development of young people through skills development programme and training on how to start a project. Currently we are partnering with NYDA and SETA attached organizations who played a key role in the youth empowerment programme. The district is also creating a platform for children to explore which led to their participation in the annual science Expo event and educational camp programmes for matriculants.

Older Person and Disability

The district has older persons and Disability forum which meet once per quarter. Participation of Older person remain a priority in line with South African Charter of older persons which is aligned to community support programmes and dialogues. The district also promotes accessibility, inclusion, participation and equality for persons with disability. Disability and older persons awareness are coordinated on quarterly basis which also include participation in sporting activities.

HIV/AIDS, STIs and TB

The district has AIDS Council structures that include government departments, Civil society and partners at the district and local level. The District AIDS Council meet once per quarter to

discuss reports and progress made in respond to National Strategic Plan (2023-2028) on HIV/AIDS, STI and TB. To date the district has developed five years Multi-Sectoral District Implementation Plan to respond to HIV programmes.

HIV and AIDS can have a substantial impact on the growth of a particular population. However, there are many factors affecting the impact of the HIV virus on population progression: adult HIV prevalence rates; the speed at which the virus progresses; age distribution of the virus; the mother-to-child transmission; child treatment; adult treatment; and the percentage by which the virus decreases total fertility. ARV treatment can also prolong the lifespan of people that are HIV+. In the absence of any treatment, people diagnosed with HIV live for approximately 10 years before reaching the final stage of the disease (called AIDS). When patients reach this stage, recovery is highly unlikely. HIV+ and AIDS estimates are defined as follows:

The HIV+ estimates are calculated by using the prevalence rates from the HIV/AIDS model built by the Actuarial Society of Southern Africa (ASSA-2008). These rates are used as base rates on a provincial level. S&P Global slightly adjusted the provincial ASSA-2008 data to more accurately reflect the national HIV Prevalence rate per population group as used in the national demographic models. The ASSA model in turn uses the prevalence rates from various primary data sets, in particular the HIV/AIDS surveys conducted by the Department of Health and the Antenatal clinic surveys. Their rates are further adjusted for over-reporting and then smoothed

Table 132: Number of HIV+ people - Capricorn, Limpopo and National Total, 2013-2023 [Number and percentage]

	Capricorn	Limpopo	National Total	Capricorn as % of province	Capricorn as % of national
2013	83,800	369,000	6,080,000	*22.7%*	*1.38%*
2014	84,900	375,000	6,210,000	*22.6%*	*1.37%*
2015	86,200	381,000	6,350,000	*22.6%*	*1.36%*
2016	87,400	388,000	6,490,000	*22.5%*	*1.35%*
2017	88,800	395,000	6,650,000	*22.5%*	*1.34%*
2018	90,200	402,000	6,820,000	*22.4%*	*1.32%*
2019	91,500	409,000	7,000,000	*22.4%*	*1.31%*
2020	92,700	416,000	7,170,000	*22.3%*	*1.29%*
2021	93,700	422,000	7,340,000	*22.2%*	*1.28%*
2022	94,900	428,000	7,520,000	*22.2%*	*1.26%*
2023	96,700	437,000	7,730,000	*22.1%*	*1.25%*
Average Annual growth					
2013-2023	***1.44%***	***1.70%***	***2.42%***		

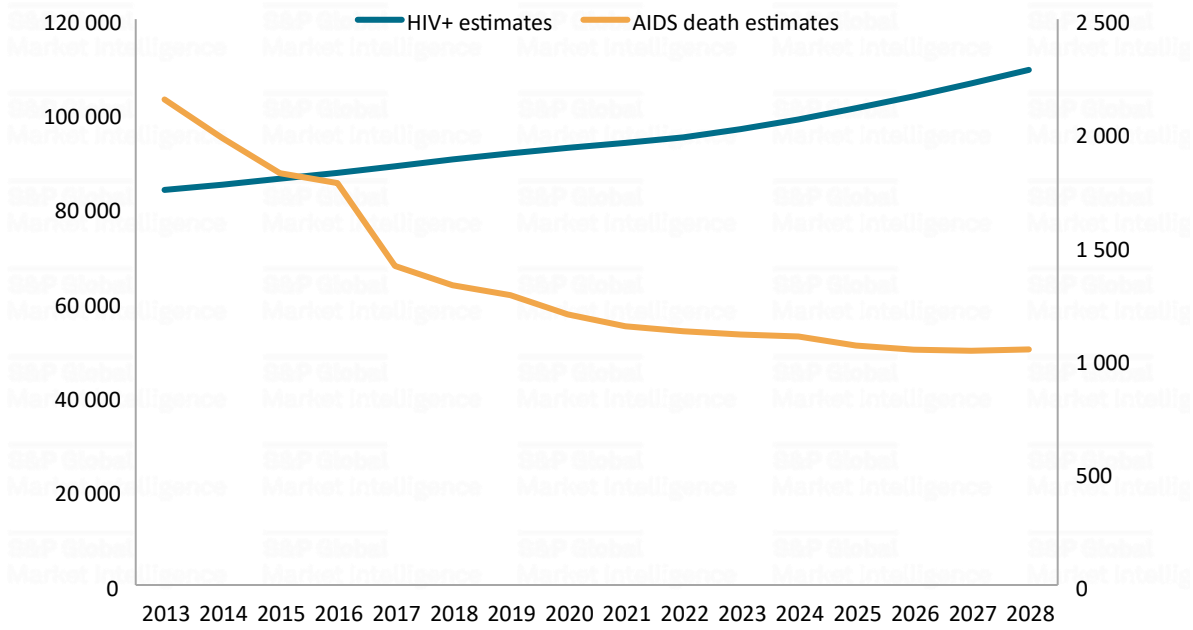
Source: South Africa Regional eXplorer v2540.

In 2023, 96 700 people in the Capricorn District Municipality were infected with HIV. This reflects an increase at an average annual rate of 1.44% since 2013, and in 2023 represented 6.90% of the district municipality's total population. The Limpopo Province had an average annual growth rate of 1.70% from 2013 to 2023 in the number of people infected with HIV, which is higher than that of the Capricorn District Municipality. When looking at the South

Africa as a whole it can be seen that the number of people that are infected increased from 2013 to 2023 with an average annual growth rate of 2.42%.

The lifespan of people that are HIV+ could be prolonged with modern ARV treatments. In the absence of any treatment, people diagnosed with HIV can live for 10 years and longer before they reach the final AIDS stage of the disease.

Figure 30: Number of HIV+ people against the number of people living with AIDS



Presenting the number of HIV+ people against the number of people living with AIDS, the people with AIDS added up to 2140 in 2013 and 1110 for 2023. This number denotes an decrease from 2013 to 2023 with a high average annual rate of -6.40% (or -1040 people). For the year 2023, they represented 0.08% of the total population of the entire district municipality.

Table 133: Special Focus Challenges and Proposed Interventions

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
Inadequate funding for special focus projects.	Mobilization of resources by partnering with non-governmental organizations and Private sector.
Lack of disability equipment's (e.g. braille etc)	Procurement of braille machine

1.6.30 Consolidated SWOT Analysis

One of the key components of the IDP process is an internal and external organisational analysis. The aim of the analysis is to identify the municipality's strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats including its structures, staff composition and deployment, financial situation and culture. The purpose is to establish an open-minded view of the organisation, to recognise problems, shortcomings, limitations, and imbalances and to identify ways to overcome them. The needs and technical issues raised in this analysis phase serve as inputs, way forward and the foundation on which the proposed interventions, strategies and projects are based.

Having undertaken the various analyses and approaches to issues (per sector, per locality, per social strata, and so forth), the municipality has come to understand the following strengths, weaknesses; opportunities and threats (SWOT) in its area of jurisdiction. The District department to use the SWOT analysis results to develop operational and strategic intervention to maximise strength and opportunities and minimise weaknesses and threats. This will enable the municipality to respond to internal and external challenges that hinder service delivery.

Table 134: CDM Consolidated SWOT Analysis per Department

Development Planning and Environmental Management Services (DPEMS) SWOT Analysis	
Strength • Legislation framework • Supportive political and management structure. • Dedicated and committed staff. • Best quality potatoes in SA – value-adding possibilities • Central location of district and being connected to major national and provincial road networks. • Credible IDP document as a strategic tool for the district	**Weakness** • Unresolved land claims hampers investment • Lack of IT support (e.g., maps software) • Lack of interdepartmental cooperation (e.g., compliance issues) • Limited pool of skilled labour • Transport unit seriously under-staffed • Poor road infrastructure connection in rural areas • Recent re-demarcation of municipal boundaries altering statistical information. • Access of IDP document to people with special needs and indigenous language limited
Opportunities • Collaboration with sector departments • Partnerships Donor/ Grant funding • Increased law enforcement • Promulgation of single planning legislation i.e., Land Use Management Scheme • District to organise Transport Indaba where stakeholders will engage over roads and transport matters. • Developing an agro-processing cluster (e.g., Agri-parks) • Streamlining public infrastructure investment to leverage economic benefits.	**Threats** • Potential problem of climate change influencing the rainfall patterns, which may have an impact on specie numbers and diversity, food security and water availability. • Lack of public awareness on environmental matters. • Uncontrolled urban sprawl • Dependence and overutilization of groundwater sources; • Pollution from sewage treatment facilities; • Absence of full cost recovery for municipal services rendered; • Lack of waste & environmental management staff in local municipalities • Energy efficiency options as well as alternative and renewable energy sources not fully explored; • Minimal support from Traditional leaders (e.g., SPLUMA implementation)
Infrastructure Services SWOT Analysis	
Strength • Staff with expertise, dedicated capacitated and motivated. • Good political leadership and supportive • Good working relationship with LM's • Good Internal Control systems	**Weakness** • Lack of adherence to service standards • Lack of integration of programmes with other stakeholders • Insufficient funds O&M • High vacancy rate

• Operational systems in place (policies, frameworks, concept documents etc.) • Operational tools in place	
Opportunities • External professional bodies • Cooperative Stakeholders • Enabling Legislative and Policy tools • Cost effective. • Partnerships within PPPs • Support from National & Provincial departments • Strengthening LMs' response to services demand	**Threats** • Community impatience on service delivery • Lack of backup personnel • Limited revenue base • Lack of commitment from other external stakeholders • Global warming • Contamination of ground water • Illegal connections • Vandalism and theft of boreholes, equipment and transformers • Lack of external funding • Poor co-operation from sector departments
Community Services SWOT Analysis	
Strength • Highly qualified staff • Committed staff. • Legislative framework in place. • Able to work under pressure. • Existence of infrastructure/ fire stations • Existence of coordinating structures • Teamwork	**Weaknesses** • Understaffed. • Lack of proper organogram • Lack of training • Insufficient budget • Lack of by-laws • Non implementation of by-laws • Working in silos • Lack of MOUs with other stakeholders • Lack of response plan. • Demoralized staff
Threats • Ineffective stakeholders' engagements • Rapid development as a result of urbanization • Climate change • Poor infrastructure e.g., roads • Poor planning of infrastructure development • Angry clients • Intimidation by stakeholders • Language • Riots • Alcohol abuse, drugs and teenage pregnancy • Bogus EHPs • Lack of response plan. • Servicing remote/scary areas	**Opportunities** • Stakeholder engagements • Job opportunities • Expansion of services • Conferences and learning • Disaster centre to promote integration
Finance SWOT Analysis	
Strength • Maintained Clean Audit • Records management are effective,	**Weakness** • Lack of review of the organisational structure, • Slow implementation of individual development plan (by HR)

• Staff in finance have expertise and dedicated in their work, • Effective implementation of the Procurement plans, • Compliance in terms of reporting, • Effective internal controls and implementation of policies and procedures • Payments are processed within 30 days • 100% spending of conditional grants • Good financial controls	• Low revenue collection • Grant dependence
Opportunities • Support from Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and CoGHSTA, • Cost recovery (extension of billing) • Leverage grant and alternative funding	**Threats** • Storage not sufficient for expenditure documents, • Working tools not sufficient • Culture of non-payments –(Debtors) • Delay of invoices/documents from other departments, • Increase in water distribution losses • Resistance to billing • Vandalism of water infrastructure
Strategic Executive Management Services (SEMS) SWOT Analysis	
Strength • Committed Staff • Teamwork • Regular Staff Meetings • Political Support • Diverse expertise and experience & Multicultural Team • Strategically placed. • Good understanding of the business • Membership of recognised professional bodies (IIA, ACFE) • Reporting to an independent structure • Availability of physical security • Platform to report fraud and corruption. • Good understanding of the business • Good working relationship with stakeholders in terms of coordinating IGR meetings • Legislative and policies on Council operations • Compliance to national and provincial legislation • Working customer care number	**Weakness** • No Special Focus Policy • Staff Shortage • Acting positions hinders productivity. • Paying for Wi-Fi • No software e.g., internal audit • Human errors relating to security. • Lack of understanding of risk management by stakeholders • Not reporting timeously • Postponement of meetings • Late submission of reports both internal and external • Lack of budget (internal) • Short notice of meetings • Lack of working tools e.g., Notebook, cell phone and car allowance • Lack of training • Lack of cooperation within units • Silo mentality • Continuous loss of skills and experience • Disregard of Council Rules of Council
Opportunities • Receptive Communities • Effective relationship with other stakeholders • Community development (leads to self-reliance)	**Threats** • Misconceptions. • Insufficient Budget • LMs' Capacity – (Human resources). • Political instability (forum disruptions)

• Improved Legislations • Receiving information on latest trends through external professional bodies • We cut across the whole institution. • Knowledge sharing with other municipalities (Limpopo Internal Auditors forum) • Development through Internal audit programmes • Access to information, management and staff • Use of external resources • Use of latest technology • We have a range of professional standards to guide us such as IIA. • Planning theatre • Possible external funding • Networking opportunity • Improvement of performance in the municipality • Efficiency and effectiveness • Best case study • Functionality of IGR structures	• Disruptions of Council and Council outreaches due to political intolerance. • Lack of resources • Leaking of confidential information • Not up to date with technological developments • Wrong perceptions • High staff turnover • Poor / none attendance of meetings • Poor cooperation from sector departments, local municipalities, and user departments • Non-compliance that may hinder other benefits. • Call centre and good customer management • Poor relationship

Corporate Services SWOT Analysis	
Strength • Staff with expertise and capacitated. • Good contract register. • Timeous provision of correctly requested legal opinions and advices • Timeous provision of contracts as per the service standards) • Proper and skillful vetting of by-laws to ensure compliance with Act 108 of 1996 commonly known as the Constitution and the relevant National legislation. • Operational systems in place (Legislation, policies, frameworks, concept documents etc.) • Centralised records • IT systems and frameworks in place and implemented. • Strong network infrastructure • IT Governance in place	**Weaknesses** • Lack of co-operation from project managers on their contract management • Lack of co-operation from employees during litigation. • Requests for amendments of contracts not done timeously and procedurally. • Inadequate budget, procurement of vehicle, and IT equipments, office accomodation. • Demotivated employees • Limited financial resources • No centralised ICT Functions • Failure to fill and submit log-books by users • Non-adherence to observe and implement policies, procedures, service standards and other internal controls by employees • Failure to comply with file plan/reference number • Lack office and storage accommodation • Skills gap
Opportunities • Registration with external professional bodies • Good working relationship with local municipalities. • Diverse and multicultural team	**Threats** • Litigation against the municipality due to poor management of contract by user-departments. • Lack of co-operation from community members during by-laws public participation. • Leaking of confidential information

• Opportunity for specialization • Standardization in many technologies' areas/ integrated services	• Political intolerance • Loss of staff to competitors • Exodus of skills personnel • Virus attacks • Lack of document referencing • Lack of document centralisation due to space • Failure to commit and own immovable assets (buildings)

1.6.31 Consolidation of Key Development Priorities

The purpose of consolidation of the key development priorities is to ensure that strategies, projects and programmes are based on a thorough knowledge of all the relevant key development priorities identified and analysed. A specific challenge is to evaluate and integrate the outputs of the community and stakeholder analysis with those of the municipality's technical analysis. The analysis phase is consolidated by evaluating all identified Key Development Priorities and to agree on the final list of issues that need to be addressed.

Table 135: Key Development Priorities per Municipality

LIST OF PRIORITY ISSUES				
Blouberg Local Municipality	**Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality**	**Molemole Local Municipality**	**Polokwane Local Municipality**	**Capricorn District Municipality**
1. Economic Development, Job Creation and Partnerships	1. Water and Sanitation	Access to water	1. Improved efficiency and effectiveness of Municipal administration	Basic services and Infrastructure (Water and Sanitation)
2. Water and Sanitation	2. Roads and Storm Water	Access to sanitation	2. Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities	Roads and Storm Water
3. Roads and Public Transport	3. Health	Roads	3. Improved social protection and education outcomes	Roads and public transport
4. Human Resource Development	4. Electricity	Economic development	4. Increased economic growth, job creation and Sustainable human settlement	Local Economic development
5. Institutional Development and Financial Sustainability	5. Low-Cost Houses	Information on Spatial and Land Use Planning	5. Improve community confidence in the system of local government	Institutional development
6. Sports and Recreational Facilities		Health	6. Enhanced Financial Viability and Improved Financial Management	Financial Management and Viability
7. Sustainable, Alternative and Green Energy Provision		Law enforcement		Good governance
8. Rural Development and Urban Renewal		Electricity		Rural development
9. Environment and Waste Management		Housing		Environment & waste management
10. Health and Welfare		Education		Health Services and Social facilities
11. Land Use Development		Sports, arts & culture		Sports, arts, culture & recreational facilities
12. Emergency Services and Communication		Environmental management		Emergency services

1.6.32 Conclusion

Capricorn District Municipality is challenged with up-to-date baseline information regarding the current service levels in different development categories. As such, for the current IDP Review, the District considered the latest information from Statistics South Africa's Census and Community Survey as the main sources, coupled with the administrative records within the district and the local municipalities.

The following sources were utilised to compile the situational analysis:

- Statistics South Africa Census and Community Survey.
- South Africa Regional eXplorer v2404, Jul 2023.
- Global Insight Database, 2023.
- CDM Updated Administrative Records.
- Municipal Demarcation Board.
- CDM Annual Report 2023/2024.
- CDM Spatial Development Framework (SDF), 2025.
- Public Consultation Reports (Community needs).

Table 136: Municipal Sector Plans

Plans	Date of Approval	When is it due for Review	Comments
Spatial Development Framework	30 June 2025	2029/2030	Reviewed and Approved
Organisational Structure	26 May 2025	Review annually	
Water Services Development Plan	25 May 2018	2024/2025	CDM is awaiting for DBSA to appoint a service provider to assist with the review of the plan
5-year Financial Plan	21 May 2021	May 2026	
5-year Infrastructure Investment Plan	21 May 2021	May 2026	
Institutional Plan	2009		
Employment Equity Plan	29 August 2025	31 August 30	Reviewed once in five years.
Energy Master Plan	N/A		N/A
Local Economic Development Strategy	2015	Under review	Budget allocation provided in the current financial year for the review of the LED strategy.
Air Quality Management Plan	2018	2024	Final AQMP available, not yet adopted
Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation Strategy	2024	2031	
Environmental Management Plan	2009 (All LMs)	Not Required	Under implementation
Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)	Polokwane & Molemole LMs - 2012/13 Blouberg LM - 2013/14 Lepelle/Nkumpi - 2019/20	2019/2020 2020/2021 2028/2029	
Disaster Management Plan and Framework	Plan - June 2023 Framework - June 2018	Plan - June 2025	Framework reviewed every 5 years and plan every 2 years. The Framework is currently under overhauling which is impacting on the reviewing of the national disaster framework
Poverty Alleviation and Gender Equity Plan	Not available		Draft Gender Policy in place
Risk Management Strategy inter	2009	Annually	Reviewed annually
Communication Plan	27 June 2024	2029	Review is in line with comments from all stakeholder consultation meetings including District Lekgotla. It is reviewed every 5 years.
Public Participation Strategy	Draft available 2011	2018/19	Review is in line with comments from all stakeholder consultation meetings including District Lekgotla.

Plans	Date of Approval	When is it due for Review	Comments
Events Management Strategy	27 June 2024	2029	Review is in line with comments from all stakeholder consultation meetings including District Lekgotla. Reviewed every 5 years.
HIV/AIDS Plan	2025	2029	Approved by District Aids Council on the 23rd September 2025
Organisational PMS Framework	2025	Under review	To incorporate the provisions of Municipal Staff Regulations
Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	Polokwane- 2015 Lepelle-Nkumpi- 2024 Blouberg- 2020 Molemole- 2019	2021 2030 2026 2025	Currently under review (2025)
Integrated Transport Plan	29 June 2023	2028/29	Approved in 2023 and still valid
Roads Master Plan	2017		Adopted by Council in 2017 no budget for review
Rural Roads Assets Management System	31 July 2025	30 May 2026	Its is an ongoing programme, the business plan is reviewed annually.
Human Resource Strategy / Framework	June 2012	2025/2026 Financial Year	Draft finalized, will be adopted before end of financial year
Audit Committee charter	June 2025	Annually	Reviewed annually
Audit Action Plan	January 2025	Annually	Audit Action Plan available for 2025
Internal Audit Charter	June 2025	Annually	Reviewed annually
Tourism Development Strategy	2015		No budget to review
Health Plan	N/A		Function not applicable to the district.
Education Plan	N/A		Function not applicable to the district but, intervention programmes are in place
Housing Plan	N/A		Function not applicable to the district
Social Crime Prevention Plan	N/A		Function not applicable to the district. The district assists in implementation of the Department of Safety, Security and Liaison (DSSL) plan and provides intervention strategies when and where necessary.
Fraud Prevention plan	June 2025	Annually	Reviewed annually
Whistle Blowing Policy	June 2025	Annually	Reviewed annually
Workplace Skills Development Plan	2025	Annually	A Workplace Skills Plan is developed every financial year